# НАЦІОНАЛЬНИЙ УНІВЕРСИТЕТ ПРИРОДОКОРИСТУВАННЯ ТА БІОРЕСУРСІВ УКРАЇНИ

Кафедра англійської філології

НАВЧАЛЬНИЙ ПОСІБНИК «LEGAL ENGLISH» PART I УДК 811.111:81 271/276:347 ББК 81.2 Англ.я 73:67.72 Д 79

Навчальний посібник розрахований на студентів вищих юридичних навчальних закладів та факультетів, а також працівників правоохоронних органів, які бажають поповнити свої знання з англійської мови.

Мета посібника – навчити студентів читати та розуміти оригінальну фахову літературу, отримувати необхідну інформацію з юридичних текстів та відтворювати зміст прочитаного англійською або рідною мовою. Саме розуміння прочитаного оригінального матеріалу є одним з найважливіших завдань при навчанні читанню фахової літератури.

Рекомендовано Вченою радою НУБіП України

Укладачі: Дубовик О.М., Чернеля І.М.

#### Рецензенти:

**Кулинич П.Ф.** – доктор юридичних наук, професор («Інститут держави і права ім. В. М. Корецького НАН України»)

**Малихін О.В.** – доктор філологічних наук, професор (Національний університет біоресурсів і природокористування України)

Тарнавська Т.В. – кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент ( Національний університет біоресурсів і природокористування України)

Дубовик О.М., Чернеля І.М. Навчальний посібник "Legal English" у двох частинах. / О. М. Дубовик, І. М. Чернеля – Київ. : Формат, 2017. – 717 с.

#### НАВЧАЛЬНИЙ ПОСІБНИК «Legal English» Part I для студентів, які навчаються за напрямом підготовки «Правознавство»

#### Укладачі: ДУБОВИК ОЛЕНА МИКОЛАЇВНА, ЧЕРНЕЛЯ ІРИНА МИКОЛАЇВНА Видання здійснено за авторським редагуванням Відповідальний за випуск: Дубовик О.М

# <u>Зміст</u>

| INTRODUCTION   | 8  |
|--|----|
| STARTING TEST  | 10 |
| UNIT 1 WHY I STUDY LAW   | 20 |
| UNIT 2 NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF LIFE AND ENVIROMENTAL SCIENCES OF<br>UKRAINE | 28 |
| UNIT 3 TRAINING LAWYERS IN UKRAINE   | 33 |
| UNIT 4 LAW FACULTY   | 38 |
| UNIT 5 TRAINING LAWYERS IN THE UK AND IN THE USA                           | 45 |
| UNIT 6 LEGAL PROFESSION IN UKRAINE   | 50 |
| UNIT 7. SPHERES OF LAW   | 54 |
| UNIT 8. LAW AND PEOPLE IN LEGAL PROFESSOIN                                 | 79 |
| UNIT 9 HISTORY UKRAINE   | 67 |
| UNIT 10. THE COSTITUTION OF UKRAINE  | 70 |
| UNIT 11. THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES                             | 77 |
| UNIT 12. LEGAL PROFESSION IN BRITAIN                                       | 80 |
| UNIT 13. THE BRITISH POLICE  | 83 |
| UNIT 14. ON THE JOB  | 85 |
| UNIT 15. UKRAINIAN PARLIAMENT  | 88 |
| UNIT 16. BRITISH PARLIAMENT AND PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS                    | 99 |
| UNIT 17. THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES                                 |    |
| UNIT 18. CHECKS AND BALANCES   |    |

| UNIT 19. EXRCUTIVE POWER IN UKRAINE                               | 110      |
|---|----------|
| UNIT 20. JUSTICE IN UKRAINE                                       | 115      |
| UNIT 21. COURTS IN THE USA  | 121      |
| UNIT 22. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: OUTLINE OF HISTORY AND DEVELOPME     | NT 124   |
| UNIT 23. HISTORY OF CONSTITUTION OF UKRAINE                       | 129      |
| UNIT 24. COURTS IN ENGLAND AND WALES                              | 134      |
| UNIT 25. COURTS IN UKRAINE  | 137      |
| UNIT 26. LAND CODE OF UKRAINE                                     | 140      |
| UNIT 27. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. TYPES AND FUNCTIONS OF CONSTITUTIO   | )NS 143  |
| UNIT 28. CONSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE LAW                    | 146      |
| UNIT 29. ADMINISTRATIVE LAV IN THE USA                            | 150      |
| UNIT 30. TEXT ADMINISTRATIVE JUSTICE                              | 155      |
| UNIT 31. UKRAINIAN CUSTOMS LAW                                    | 159      |
| UNIT 32 LOCAL GOVERNMENT  | 164      |
| UNIT 33. OPTIONAL PROTOCOL TO THE ON CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS   | 5 168    |
| UNIT 34. LOCAL AUTHORITIES IN GREAT BRITAIN AND IN THE UNITED STA | ATES 201 |
| UNIT 35. REFORMING POLICE   | 209      |
| UNIT 36. THE POLICE AND THE PUBLIC                                | 210      |
| UNIT 37. POLICE DISCIPLINE  | 213      |
| UNIT 38. JUDICIAL SYSTEM IN UKRAINE                               | 215      |
| UNIT 39. HOMICIDE   | 220      |
| UNIT 40 MOTIVES   | 222      |
| UNIT 41. MURDER OF A TAXICAB DRIVER                               | 229      |

| UNIT 42. A MYSTERY: KIDNAPPING OR MURDER?  | 232 |
|--|-----|
| UNIT 43. AN IN-BETWEEN CASE: THE CASE OF FRED TEAL                               | 234 |
| UNIT 44. TWO BRITONS MURDERED ON DREAM ISLE                                      | 239 |
| UNIT 45. HORRIFIC MURDER AT HOME   | 241 |
| UNIT 46. NIGHT SHOOTING OPPOSITE THE PALACE PAVILION NIGHTCLUB                   | 243 |
| UNIT 47. DAUGHTER MURDERED FATHER  | 245 |
| UNIT 48. MOVIES MADE ME KILL   | 247 |
| UNIT 49. A BODY IN THE PADDOCK   | 249 |
| UNIT 49. SERIAL KILLERS  | 250 |
| UNIT 50. BOY KILLER: JOHN WAYNE GACY   | 252 |
| UNIT 51. UKRAINIAN SERIAL KILLER ANDREI CHIKATILO                                | 255 |
| UNIT 52. MURDER OF A TAXICAB DRIVER  | 258 |
| UNIT 53. KIDNAPPING OR MURDER  | 260 |
| UNIT 54. AN IN-BETWEEN CASE: THE CASE OF FRED TEAL                               | 264 |
| UNIT 55. TWO BRITONS MURDERED ON DREAM ISLE                                      | 266 |
| UNIT 56. HORRIFIC MURDER AT HOME   | 267 |
| UNIT 57. NIGHT SHOOTING OPPOSITE THE PALACE PAVILION NIGHTCLUB                   | 269 |
| UNIT 58. DAUGHTER MURDERED FATHER  | 270 |
| UNIT 59. MOVIES MADE ME KILL   | 272 |
| UNIT 60. SERIAL KILLERS  | 274 |
| UNIT 61. INDEPENDENCE OF JUDGES, THEIR STATUS AND ROLE INJUDICIAL<br>PROCEEDINGS | 276 |
| UNIT 62. CORONER'S COURT   | 279 |

| UNIT 63. THE USA COURTSYSTEM   | 282 |
|--|-----|
| UNIT 64. JUDICIAL SYSTEM IN ENGLAND AND WALES  | 287 |
| APPENDIX   | 317 |
| APPENDIX 1:  | 367 |
| APPENDIX 2:  | 373 |
| APPENDIX 3:  | 379 |
| APPENDIX 4:  | 385 |
| APENDIX 5:   | 391 |
| APPENDIX 6: DATES OF RATIFICATION OF THE EUROPEAN CONVENTION ON HUN<br>RIGHTS AND ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS |     |
| APPENDIX 7: SUBSTANTIVE ARTICLES OF THE EUROPEAN CONVENTION AND<br>PROTOCOLS TO THE CONVENTION         | 425 |
| APPENDIX 8: CONVENTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS AND<br>FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS                  | 426 |
| APPENDIX 9: MINISTRIES, DEPARTMENTS, COMMITTEES AND INSTITUTIONS                                       | 429 |
| APPENDIX 10  | 435 |
| APENDIX 11:  | 455 |
| APPENDIX 12: EUROPEAN COURT OF HUMAN RIGHTS  | 465 |
| APPENDIX 13.   | 468 |

## INTRODUCTION

Навчальний посібник призначений для підготовки студентів за спеціальністю «Правознавство». Інтеграція України в європейську освітню систему, рекомендації МОН України з мовної освіти до вивчення та викладання європейських мов висувають нагальну потребу в розробці національних типових програм, навчальних планів, підручників з мовної підготовки, які б задовольняли сучасні освітні потреби в Україні.

Цей курс є складовим елементом програми вищої школи, що має на меті формування висококваліфікованого конкурентоспроможного фахівця у галузі права, який повинен уміти спілкуватися англійською мовою на професійні теми та здобувати інформацію з новітньої фахової англомовної літератури.

Посібник охоплює увесь необхідний матеріал для опанування студентами такого рівня знань, навичок і вмінь, який дасть змогу спілкуватися, читати та перекладати літературу з фаху. Тому не викликає сумніву актуальність матеріалу, викладеного в запропонованому навчальному посібнику, його необхідність та цінність. Він є спробою певною мірою поповнити дефіцит літератури для студентів, які навчаються за спеціальністю «Правознавство».

Велика кількість текстів дозволяє викладачу здійснювати індивідуальний підхід до кожного студента, охоплювати при груповому обговоренні кожної теми широке коло питань, закріплювати поняття як на рівні правових знань, так і на рівні засвоєння іншомовної лексики.

Посібник розділений на 2 частини, які в свою чергу тематично складаються з текстів, тестів з граматики англійської мови, словника термінів з фаху. Лексичні вправи посібника направлені в першу чергу на активізацію мовленнєвих здібностей з фаху. Розроблену авторами структуру посібника, вибір лексичного та текстового матеріалу можна вважати доцільним та методично обґрунтованим. Вправи комунікативного характеру спрямовані на розвиток репродуктив- них навичок і призначені для монологічного і діалогічного мовлення, як усного (вміння коментувати прочитаний (переглянутий) матеріал, робити коротке повідомлення, що торкається загальної фахової проблеми), так і писемного (завдання на складання доповідей, резюме, написання есе, коротких ділових листів, рефератів та наукових статей за фахом, project work і т. ін.).

В основу відбору і організації всього навчального матеріалу покладено тематичний принцип. Він містить розробки тем згідно з програмою з англійської мови. Текстовий матеріал запозичено з оригінальних англійських та американських джерел.

Завдання у кожному уроці побудовані на аутентичному матеріалі, спрямовані на інтеграцію змісту мовлення і засобів вираження думки англійською мовою та утворюють методично виправдану систему вправ, що сприяють досягненню загальної мети - прищепленню навичок спілкування в галузі права. У посібнику поєднується фактична правнича інформація з комунікативними вправами, розрахованими на формування навичок спілкування на професійну тематику. Сподіваємося, що навчання за цим навчальним посібником приноситиме Вам задоволення і сприятиме оволодінню англійською правничою термінологією, а сам посібник стане Вашим надійним помічником у спілкуванні фаховою англійською.

## **Starting test**

You don't have to do the whole test at once — you could do numbers 2 to 22 first to test your knowledge of verbs. Choose the correct answer — a), b), c) or d).

Some of the questions are quite difficult, so don't worry if you get them wrong.

## I. Words and sentences

- 1. We gave ... a meal.
- a) at the visitors b) to the visitors
- c) the visitors d) for the visitors

## II. Verbs

- 2. My friend ... the answer to the question.
- a) is know b) know c) knowing d) knows
- 3. I'm busy at the moment ... on the computer.
- a) I work b) I'm work
- c) I'm working d) I working
- 4. I think I'll buy these shoes ... really well.
- a) They fit b) They have fit
- c) They're fitting d) They were fitting
- 5. At nine o'clock yesterday morning we ... for the bus.
- a) wait c) was waiting
- b) waiting d) were waiting
  - 6. Where ... the car?
  - a) did you park b) did you parked
  - c) parked you d) you parked
  - 7. When I looked round the door, the baby ... quietly.
  - a) is sleeping b) slept
  - c) was sleeping d) were sleeping
  - 8. We ... to Ireland for our holidays last year.
  - a) goes b) going
  - c) have gone d) went
  - 9. I've ... made some coffee. It's in the kitchen.
  - a) ever b) just
  - c) never d) yet
  - 10. Here's my report ... it at last.

a) I finish b) I finished

c) I'm finished d) I've finished

11. Robert ... ill for three weeks. He's still in hospital.

a) had been b) has been c) is d) was

12. My arms are aching now because ... since two o'clock.

a) I'm swimming b) I swam

- c) I swim d) I've been swimming
- 13. I'm very tired ... over four hundred miles today.
- a) I drive b) I'm driving
- c) I've been driving d) I've driven

14. When Martin ... the car, he took it out for a drive.

a) had repaired b) has repaired

c) repaired d) was repairing

15. At this time tomorrow ... over the Atlantic.

a) we flying b) we'll be flying

c) we'll fly d) we to fly

16. Don't worry. I ... be here to help you.

a) not b) will

c) willn't d) won't

17. Our friends ... meet us at the airport tonight.

a) are b) are going to c) go to d) will be to

18 ... a party next Saturday. We've sent out the invitations.

a) We had b) We have

c) We'll have d) We're having

19. I'll tell Anna all the news when ... her.

a) I'll see b) I'm going to see

c) I see d) I shall see

20. Janet was out of breath because  $\dots$  .

a) she'd been running b) she did run

c) she's been running d) she's run

21. Where's Robert? ... a shower?

a) Does he have b) Has he
c) Has he got d) Is he having
22. I ... like that coat. It's really nice.
a) am b) do
c) very d) yes

#### III. Questions, negatives and answers

23. What did you leave the meeting early  $\dots$ ? ~ I didn't feel very well. a) away b) because c) for d) like 24. Which team ... the game? a) did it win b) did they win c) won d) won it 25. What's the weather like in Canada? How often ... there? a) does it snow b) does it snows c) snow it d) snows it 26. Are we going the right way?  $\sim$  I think .... a) indeed b) it c) so d) yes 27. You haven't eaten your pudding. ... it? a) Are you no want b) Do you no want c) Don't want you d) Don't you want 28. I really enjoyed the disco. It was great, ...? a) is it b) isn't it c) was it d) wasn't it 29. Unfortunately the driver ... the red light. b) didn't see a) didn't saw c) no saw d) saw not

## **IV. Modal verbs**

30. The chemist's was open, so luckily I ... buy some aspirin.

a) can b) can't c) did can d) was able to

31. Susan has to work very hard. I ... do her job, I'm sure.

a) can't b) couldn't c) don't d) shouldn't

32. I've lost the key. I ought ... it in a safe place.

a) that I put b) to be putting

c) to have put d) to put

33. There was no one else at the box office. I ... in a queue.

a) didn't need to wait b) mustn't wait

c) needn't have waited d) needn't wait

34 ... I carry that bag for you? ~ Oh, thank you.

a) Do b) Shall c) Will d) Would

35. We had a party last night ... spend all morning clearing up the mess.

a) I must have b) I've been to

c) I've had to d) I've must

#### V. Nouns and articles (*a*/*an* and *the*)

36. I need to buy ...

- a) a bread b) a loaf bread
- c) a loaf of bread d) breads

37. My father is not only the town mayor, he runs ... too.

a) a business b) a piece of business

c) business d) some business

38. The ... produced at our factory in Scotland.

- a) good are b) good is
- c) goods are d) goods is
- 39. I'm looking for ... to cut this string.
- a) a pair scissors b) a scissor
- c) a scissors d) some scissors

40. I was watching TV at home when suddenly ... rang.

- a) a doorbell b) an doorbell
- c) doorbell d) the doorbell

41. I've always liked ...

a) Chinese food b) food of China

c) some food of China d) the Chinese food 42. In England most children go ... at the age of five. a) school b) to school c) to some schools d) to the school 43. We haven't had a holiday for ... time. a) a so long b) so a long c) such a long d) such long 44. Our friends have a house in ... a) a West Berlin b) the West Berlin c) West Berlin d) West of Berlin VI. The infinitive and the ing-form 45. The driver was arrested for failing ... an accident. a) of report b) report c) reporting d) to report

46. Someone suggested ... for a walk.

a) go b) going

c) of going d) to go

47. I didn't like it in the city at first. But now ... here.

a) I got used to living b) I'm used to living

c) I used to live d) I used to living

48. They raised the money simply ... for it. It was easy.

a) asking b) by asking

c) of asking d) with asking

49. As we walked past, we saw Nigel ... his car.

a) in washing b) to wash c) wash d) washing

50. The police want ... anything suspicious.

a) that we report b) us reporting

c) us to report d) we report

51. We weren't sure ... or just walk in.

a) should knock b) to knock

c) whether knock d) whether to knock
52. It was too cold ... outside.
a) for the guests eating b) for the guests to eat
c) that the guests should eat d) that the ;
53. Did you congratulate Tessa ... her exam?
a) of passing b) on passing
c) passing d) to pass

#### VII. The passive

54. We can't go along here because the road is ... a) been repaired b) being repaired d) repaired c) repair 55. The story I've just read ... Agatha Christie. b) was written by a) was written c) was written from d) wrote 56. Some film stars ... be difficult to work with. a) are said b) are said to c) say d) say to 57. I'm going to go out and ... a) have cut my hair b) have my hair cut c) let my hair cut d) my hair be cut VIII. This, my, some, a lot of, all, etc 58. I don't want to buy any of these books. I've got ... b) all them a) all c) everything d) them all 59. It's so boring here. Nothing ever happens in ... place. a) that b) these c) this d) those 60. Is that my key, or is it ... ? a) the yours b) the your's c) your d) yours

61. Adrian takes no interest in clothes. He'll wear ... .

a) a thing b) anything

c) something d) thing

62. There's ... use in complaining. They probably won't do anything about it.

a) a few b) a little

c) few d) little

#### IX. Prepositions

63. The village is ... Sheffield. It's only six miles away.

a) along b) by

c) near d) next

64. You can see the details ... the computer screen.

a) at b) by

c) in d) on

65. I've got a meeting ... Thursday afternoon.

a) at b) in

c) on d) to

66. We've lived in this flat ... five years.

a) ago b) already

c) for d) since

67. This car is ... if you're interested in buying it.

a) for sale b) in sale

c) on sale d) to sell

68. Polly wants to cycle round the world. She's really keen ... the idea.

a) about b) for

c) on d) with

## X. Pronouns

69 Let's stop and have a coffee ... a cafe over there, look.

a) Is b) It's

c) There d) There's

70. Everyone in the group shook hands with ....

a) each other b) one other

c) one the other d) themselves

71. The washing-machine has broken down again. I think we should get ....

a) a new b) a new one

c) new d) new one

72. All the guests were dancing ... having a good time.

a) All were b) Every was

c) Everyone was d) Someone were

## XI. Adjectives and adverbs

73. The house was ... building.

a) a nice old stone b) a nice stone old

c) a stone old nice d) an old nice stone

74. The government is doing nothing to help ...

a) poor b) the poor

c) the poors d) the poor ones

75. The young man seems very ...

a) sensible b) sensiblely

c) sensibley d) sensibly

76. I ... missed the bus. I was only just in time to catch it.

a) mostly b) near

c) nearest d) nearly

77. This detailed map is ... the atlas.

a) more useful as b) more useful than

c) usefuller as d) usefuller than

78. This place gets ... crowded with tourists every summer.

a) always more b) crowded and more

c) from more to more d) more and more

79. Yes, I have got the report ... it.

a) I just am reading b) I'm just reading

c) I'm reading just d) Just I'm reading

80. I've read this paragraph three times, and I ... understand it.

a) can't still b) can't yet

c) still can't d) yet can't

81. We're really sorry. We regret what happened ...

a) a bit b) much

c) very d) very much

## XII.Verbs with prepositions and adverbs

82. Don't go too fast. I can't keep ... you.

a) on to b) on with

c) up to d) up with

83. I prefer dogs ... cats. I hate cats.

a) from b) over

c) than d) to

84. My father used the money he won to set ... his own company.

a) forward b) on

c) out d) up

## XIII.Reported speech

85. The librarian asked us ... so much noise.

- a) don't make b) not make
- c) not making d) not to make

86. Someone ... the tickets are free.

a) said me b) said me that

c) told me d) told to me

87. Last week Justin said "I'll do it tomorrow. "He said he would do it ....

a) the following day b) the previous day

c) tomorrow d) yesterday

88. I don't know why Nancy didn't go to the meeting. She said she definitely going.

a) be b) is

c) was d) would

## XIV. Relative clauses

89. What's the name of the man ... gave us a lift?

a) he b) what

c) which d) who

90. What was that notice ... ?

a) at that you were looking b) you were looking at

c) you were looking at it d) which you are looking

91. Susan is the woman ... husband is in hospital.

a) her b) hers the

c) whose d) whose the

92. York, ... last year, is a nice old city.

a) I visited b) that I visited

c) which I visited d) whom I visited

93. The accident was seen by some people ... at a bus stop

a) waited b) waiting

c) were waiting d) who waiting

## **XV.** Conditionals and *wish*

94. If only people ... keep sending me bills!

a) don't b) shouldn't

c) weren't d) wouldn't

95. If ... my passport, I'll be in trouble.

a) I lose b) I'll lose

c) I lost d) I would lose

96. I haven't got a ticket. If ... one, I could get in.

a) I'd have b) I had

c) I have d) I've got

97. If the bus to the airport hadn't been so late, we ... the plane.

a) caught b) had caught

c) would catch d) would have caught

## XVI. Linking words

99. Ivan put the electric fire on ... warm.

a) for getting b) in order get

c) so he gets d) to get

100. She just had to take the dog out ... of the awful weather.

a) althoughb) despitec) even thoughd) in spite

#### UNIT 1 WHY I STUDY LAW

Society can't do without law and lawyers.

Law is a vital part of our environment, it applies to all of us all the time, governs everything we do, and helps make society what it is.

Law may be used in many senses: we may speak of the laws of physics, mathematics, etc. When we speak of the law of a state, we use the term 'law' in a special sense, and in that sense law may be defined as a rule of human conduct, imposed upon and enforced among the members of a given group or society.

Conflicts and problems are inevitable: in families, schools, offices, factories and neighborhoods, they are the natural outcome of group living. I want to do one thing, you want to do another, and we can't do both. Law is a mechanism for resolving and preventing conflicts. It uses reasonable argument instead of force for solving problems.

Men resort to various kinds of rules to guide their lives: rules or laws are drawn up to ensure that members of society may live and work together in an orderly and peaceful manner.

Now that Ukraine has become an independent state, we are confronted with the challenging task of building up a democratic, law-based state, the state where all are equal before the law where the rule of law is recognized and effective.

According to Article 3 of the Constitution of Ukraine which was adopted on 28 June 1996, 'The human being, his or her life and health, honor and dignity, inviolability and security are recognized in Ukraine as the highest social value. Human rights and freedoms and their guarantees determine the essence and orientation of the activity of the State... To affirm and ensure human rights and freedoms is the main duty of the State.'

The profession of a lawyer has become a symbol of maturing democracy as lawyers serve the people and protect the people, their human rights and fundamental freedoms.

I have ch6sen the profession of a lawyer because I am eager to serve the people and defend their rights. No matter where I work after the graduation, whether I become a prosecutor, an investigator, an advocate or a judge, I am quite sure that I will become quite knowledgeable in the sphere of law. I might specialize in administering justice, strengthening legality, organized crime combating, crime prevention and combating dru trafficking. I am also interested in legal regulation of administrative, financial and economic relations. However, in every sphere of law it is extremely important to uphold main principles of justice administration, always be impartial, objective and fair.

## Activity 1.

Memorize the following words and word combinations.

| society                             | суспільство                               |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| law                                 | закон, право                              |
| lawyer                              | юрист, правник                            |
| environment                         | оточення                                  |
| inevitable conflicts                | неминучі конфлікти                        |
| natural outcome                     | природний результат                       |
| to prevent conflicts                | запобігати конфліктам                     |
| to resolve conflicts                | вирішувати конфлікти                      |
| to enforce law                      | забезпечувати дотримання законів          |
| instead of force                    | замість сили                              |
| reasonable argument                 | розумний аргумент                         |
| independent state                   | незалежна держава                         |
| law-based state                     | правова держава                           |
| equal before the law                | рівні перед законом                       |
| to ensure human rights              | забезпечувати права людини                |
| the highest social value            | найвища соціальна цінність                |
| Prosecutor                          | прокурор                                  |
| Investigator                        | слідчий                                   |
| Advocate                            | адвокат                                   |
| Judge                               | суддя                                     |
| to administer justice               | здійснювати правосуддя                    |
| administration of justice           | здійснення правосуддя                     |
| to strengthen legality              | зміцнювати законність                     |
| organised crime combating           | боротьба з організованою злочинністю      |
| legal regulation                    | правове регулювання                       |
| crime prevention                    | запобігання злочинності                   |
| to prevent crime                    | <u>запобігати злочинності</u>             |
| combating drug trafficking          | боротьба з розповсюдженням                |
|                                     | <u>наркотиків</u>                         |
| to combat drug trafficking          | боротися з наркоторгівлею                 |
| Impartial                           | безсторонній                              |
| <u>Objective</u>                    | <u>об'єктивний</u>                        |
| <u>Fair</u>                         | <u>чесний, справедливий</u>               |
| to take a full course of law        | слухати повний курс права                 |
| Theory of State and Law             | <u>теорія держави і права</u>             |
| History of State and Law of Ukraine | <u>історія держави і права України</u>    |
| History of State and Law            | <u>історія держави і права зарубіжних</u> |
| of Foreign Countries                | <u>країн</u>                              |
| Criminal Law and Procedure          | <u>кримінальне право і процес</u>         |
| to enter law faculty                | <u>вступити на юридичний факультет</u>    |
| Curriculum                          | <u>навчальний план</u>                    |
| Law Enforcement Bodies              | правоохоронні органи                      |

| Roman Law                            | римське право                       |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Civil Law                            | цивільне право                      |
| Administrative Law                   | адміністративне право               |
| Civil Procedure                      | цивільний процес                    |
| Financial Law                        | фінансове право                     |
| Labour Law                           | трудове право                       |
| constitutional protection            | <u>конституційний захист прав</u>   |
| <u>of human rights</u>               | людини                              |
| to submit a year paper               | <u>подавати курсову роботу</u>      |
| research into some legal issues      | дослідження деяких правових проблем |
| to do without law                    | обійтися без права                  |
| to nurture the maturing of democracy | плекати формування демократії       |
| fragile                              | <u>тендітний</u>                    |
| destruction                          | <u>руйнування</u>                   |
| to abuse                             | <u>зловживати</u>                   |
| welfare state                        | держава загального достатку         |
| totalitarian state                   | тоталітарна держава                 |
| to exercise powers                   | здійснювати повноваження            |
| executive power                      | виконавча влада                     |

# Activity 2.

Role play the conversation:

- When did you leave school?
- Several months ago. And I've become a first-year student of National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine. Now I am taking a full course of law. We study Theory of State and Law, History of State and Law of Ukraine and Foreign Countries as well as Logic and History of Ukraine.
- <u>Are you a full-time or a part-time student?</u>
- I am a full-time student. But my sister combines her work and studies at the University, she is a part-time student. I am going to specialise in Criminal Law and Procedure. I made up my mind to enter the law faculty a few years ago when I was still at school.
- <u>What do you know about the curriculum at the University?</u>
- Not much. But I do know that as soon as we are through with Roman Law, we are going to pass over to the study of Civil Law and Civil Procedure.
- <u>I see. Frankly speaking, I take a special liking to Civil Law.</u>
- <u>What other subjects are taught at the Law Faculty?</u>

- Logic, Law Enforcement Bodies, Roman Law, Criminal Law and Procedure, Civil Law, Administrative Law, Financial Law, Labour Law, History of Ukraine, Latin, English, etc. When I am in my fourth year, I am going to devote myself to the special study of the constitutional protection of human rights in Ukraine and justice administration in our country. Each year we are to submit a year paper which is supposed to be a research into some legal issues.
- Why have you chosen law as your future profession?
- It is well-known that society can't do without law and lawyers. They serve and protect the people, their rights and individual freedoms. They symbolise and nurture the maturing of democracy in our society. But democratic institutions are fragile flowers. They must be guarded and tended for as democracy carries within it the seeds of its own destruction by giving freedom to citizens which some will abuse. According to Lord Denning, one of the best-known and influential judges Britain has known, former Master of the Rolls, 'properly exercised, the new powers to the executive lead to the welfare state, but abused they lead to the totalitarian state.

Note: Master of the Rolls- the judge who is President of the t'i vil Division of the Court of Appeal in the UK. The office is an ancient one and was originally held by the keeper of the public records. Later the holder was a judge of the Court of Chancery and assistant to the Lord Chancellor. Since 1881 he has been the president of the Court of Appeal only, but retains important duties in relation to the public records. He also admits solicitors to practice.

## Activity 3.

*Express you agreement or disagreement with the statements in the text and dialogue above. Begin your arguments with the following expressions:* 

<u>I fully agree with the previous speaker...</u> <u>I can't agree with...</u> <u>I disagree with...</u> <u>In my opinion...</u> <u>To my mind...</u>

## Activity 4.

Ask your partner to answer the following questions:

- 1. <u>Why can't society do without law and lawyers?</u>
- 2. <u>How can law be defined?</u>
- 3. <u>Why are conflicts inevitable?</u>

- 4. <u>In what way can conflicts be resolved?</u>
- 5. <u>What task are we confronted with now?</u>
- 6. <u>What determines the essence and orientation of the activity of the State?</u>
- 7. <u>How can a law-based state be defined?</u>
- 8. What branch of law are you interested in most of all?

9. <u>What foreign languages do you study at the National University of Life</u> <u>And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine?</u>

- 10. <u>Which languages are the official languages of the Council of Europe?</u>
- 11. When did Ukraine gain independence?
- 12. When did Ukraine become a member-state of the Council of Europe?

# Activity 5.

Translate the following questions into English and ask your partner to answer them:

- 1. <u>Чому ви обрали професію юриста?</u>
- 2. Коли ви вирішили стати юристом?
- 3. Коли ви вступили до Національного Аграрного університету?
- 4. Що ви знаєте про учбовий план юридичного факультету?
- 5. Які предмети вивчають студенти 1 курсу?
- 6. <u>Коли ви будете вивчати кримінальне право та кримінальний</u> процес?
  - 7. <u>Чому суспільство не може обійтися без права та правників?</u>
  - 8. Скільки іноземних мов ви вивчали у школі?
  - 9. <u>Якою іноземною мовою ваш друг може вільно говорити?</u>

# Activity 6.

Make up dialogues according to the model:

Dialogue 1.

- Do you speak French?
- No, I don't, but my sister does. She is very good at French. I think it is very important to know French as it is spoken in quite a lot of countries. Besides France it is spoken in Canada, Switzerland and... (Consult the table below). In addition, French is one of the two languages of the Council of Europe.

Dialogue 2.

- <u>Do you speak German?</u>
- Yes, but just a little bit. I'm afraid I'm not very fluent in German. But some of my friends are fluent German speakers.

- People in many countries speak German. As far as I know, German is spoken in... (Consult the table below).

# **Nations and Nationalities**

| <u>Country</u> | <b>Adjective</b> | Person        | Money          | Language(s) |
|----------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| Albania        | Albanian         | Lek           | Albanian       |             |
| Australia      | Australian       | Austr. dollar | English        |             |
| Austria        | Austrian         | Euro          | German         |             |
| Belgium        | Belgian          | Euro          | Flemish/       |             |
|                |                  |               | Dutch/ French, |             |
|                |                  |               | German         |             |
| Brazil         | Brazilian        |               | real           |             |
| Bulgaria       | Bulgarian        |               | lev            |             |
| Canada         | Canadian         |               | Canadian       |             |
|                |                  |               | dollar         |             |
| Chile          | Chilean          |               | Chilean peso   |             |
| China          | Chinese          |               | yuan           |             |
| Croatia        | Croatian         | Croat         | dinar          |             |
| Cyprus         | Cypriot          |               | Cyprus pound   |             |
| Czech          | Czech            |               | koruna         |             |
| Republic       |                  | Dane          |                |             |
| Denmark        | Danish           |               | Danish krone   |             |
| Egypt          | Egyptian         |               | Egyptian       |             |
|                |                  |               | pound          |             |
| Finland        | Finnish          | Finn          | Marka          |             |
| France         | French           | French        | euro           |             |
| Georgia        | Georgian         | wo(man)       | lari           |             |
| Germany        | German           |               | euro           |             |
| Hungary        | Hungarian        |               | forint         |             |
| Iceland        | Icelandic        | Icelander     | krona          |             |
| India          | Indian           |               | Indian rupee   |             |
| Iran           | Iranian          |               | Iranian rial   |             |
| Iraq           | Iraqi            |               | Iraqi dinar    |             |
| Ireland        | Irish            | Irish (wo)man | Irish pound    |             |
| Israel         | Israeli          |               | Israeli shekel |             |
| Italy          | Italian          |               | euro           |             |
| Japan          | Japanese         |               | yen            |             |
| Latvia         | Latvian          |               | lat            |             |
| Lithuania      | Lithuanian       |               | lit            |             |
| Mexico         | Mexican          |               | Mexican peso   |             |

| Mongolia    | Mongolian   | Mongol      | tugrik         |                 |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| The         | Dutch       | Dutch       | euro           |                 |
| Netherlands |             | (wo)man New |                |                 |
| New Zealand | New Zealand | Zelander    | NZ dollar      |                 |
| Norway      | Norwegian   |             | Norwegian      |                 |
|             |             |             | krone          |                 |
| Poland      | Polish      | Pole        | zloty/euro     |                 |
| Portugal    | Portuguese  |             | euro           |                 |
| Romania     | Romanian    |             | leu (pi lei)   | Romanian        |
| Russia      | Russian     |             | rouble         | Russian         |
| he Slovak   |             |             | Slovak crown   | Slovak          |
| Republic    |             |             |                |                 |
| Slovenia    | Slovene/    |             | tolar          | Slovene, Serbo- |
|             | Slovenian   |             |                | Croat           |
| Spain       | Spanish     | Spaniard    | euro           | Spanish         |
| Sweden      | Swedish     | Swede       | Swedish krona  | Swedish         |
| Switzerland | Swiss       |             | euro           | German,         |
|             |             |             |                | French, Italian |
| Turkey      | Turkish     | Turk        | Turkish lira   | Turkish         |
| Ukraine     | Ukrainian   |             | hryvnia        | Ukrainian       |
| The United  | British     | Briton      | pound sterling | English         |
| Kingdom     |             |             |                |                 |
| The United  | American    |             |                | English         |
| States      |             |             |                |                 |
| Vietnam     | Vietnamese  |             |                | Vietnamese      |
| Yemen       | Yemeni      |             |                | Arabic          |

#### Notes

For most countries, the adjective in column two is also used as a noun to refer to people from that country. You can use it to talk about a particular group of people: I was chatting to a couple of Australians on the train, or to all the people in general belonging to a country: Ukrainians gained their independence in 1991. Sometimes there is a special noun for people from a country (column three, person): 'Have you ever met any Danes?' 'Yes, I shared a room with a Danish student once.'

Nouns ending in —ese, -ss or -ch do not change in the plural: Three Chinese and two Swiss came to the meeting. The Dutch are generous people. The English like to play football.

The United Kingdom is made up of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Great Britain is made up of England, Scotland and Wales, so that Scottish and Welsh people are also British, but not English.

# Activity 7.

Express you agreement or disagreement with the statements below. Use one of the patterns:

Yes, you are quite right.

No, you are wrong.

I am afraid you are mistaken. He does not study...

#### UNIT 2 NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF LIFE AND ENVIROMENTAL SCIENCES OF UKRAINE

National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine is a higher educational institution which trains specialists for all branches of agriculture and undertakes research. It enjoys a special status among the institutions of higher learning in Ukraine. It is number one Agrarian University in Ukraine and a major centre of advanced learning and progressive thinking. It ranks high among the universities of the world.

National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine dates back to the end of the 19lh century. The Agricultural Faculty at Kyiv Polytechnic Institute, founded in 1898, provided the foundation upon which Kyiv Agricultural Institute was built in 1923. In 1954 Agricultural and Forestry Institutes were united into the Ukrainian Agricultural Academy. In 1957 Kyiv Veterinary Institute joined the Ukrainian Agricultural Academy. In August 1992 on the basis of Ukrainian Agricultural Academy, Ukrainian State Agrarian University was established which gained the status of National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine in 1994.

Over 18 thousand students study at NULES and its regional higher educational institutions at such faculties as Agronomy, Agri-Chemistry and Soil Science, Plant Protection and Biotechnologies, Fruit and Vegetables Growing, Zooengineering, Water Bioresources and Aquiculture, Veterinary Medicine, Foodstuffs Quality and Safety, Faculty of Economics, Faculty of Management, Agriculture Mechanization, Agrarian Agriculture Law. and Automation, Construction Elect¬rification and Design, Forestry, Horticulture. Parks Landscape Architecture. Land Management, and Pedagogics, etc.

Some of the students study full-time, others study by correspondence, i.e. they combine work and studies at the University.

NULES trains Junior specialists, Bachelors, Specialists and Masters. The academic curricula of training Junior specialists, Bachelors, Specialists and Masters on the basis of secondary schools have been elaborated.

Over 1,100 lecturers and scholars including 38 Academicians of the Ukrainian National Academy of Sciences, 195 professors, doctors of science, 650 associate professors, candidates of sciences and 230 post-graduates work at the University.

The rector of the University is Dmytro Melnychuk, Doctor of Biology, Professor, Academician of the National Academy of Sciences and the Ukrainian Academy of Agrarian Sciences, Honoured Worker of Science and Technology of Ukraine, Honorary Professor of Iowa University (USA), Berlin University (Germany) and Ghent University (Belgium). Dmytro Mclnychuk is the President of Global Consortium of Higher I ducat ion and Research for Agriculture.

Faculty members, scholars and scientists of the National Agrarian I Iniversity have made worthy contribution to the development of science in I Ikrainc. Among NULES graduates one can find a considerable number of state und political figures such as deputies of Verkhovna Rada Ivan Plusch, Olcksandr Moroz, and Valeriy Samoplavsky, Chairman of the State Com¬mittee for Land Resources, Anatoliy Danylenko, director of the Institute of Agrarian Economy of Agri-Industrial Complex P.T. Sabliuk, president of the I Ikrainian Academy of Agrarian Sciences M.V. Zubetz and others. After Ukraine gained independence, the University was confronted with new objectives and requirements. It is striving to improve its system of (ruining specialists since its graduates are to work in various sectors of the political, social and economic system of independent Ukraine. University graduates are expected to be highly qualified, patriotic and aware of the tasks lacing the new Ukraine; they must be open to national ideals and feel responsible for what they are required to do; they are expected to be able to demonstrate a creative approach to solving urgent issues of today and tomorrow, and to think in terms of long-term and wide-ranging reforms. A lot of students are involved in research work; with students' research society and clubs functioning. NULES establishes and maintains creative relations with numerous foreign educational institutions.

The National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine is located in the southern part of Kyiv in one of the most beautiful places — Holosiyivo park. Teaching personnel and students are provided with hostel accommodation. Around the campus there is a forest of about 2,500 acres with many picturesque lakes and recreation zones.

The doors of the NULES are open to anyone who is eager to devote himself or herself to enhancing the intellectual potential of Ukraine and to developing its science and economy.

#### Activity 1.

Memorise the following words and word combinations.

| to undertake research     | займатися науково-дослідною роботою       |
|---------------------------|---|
| to enjoy a special status | мати особливий статус                     |
| to rank high              | високо цінувати (ся), мати високий статус |

| progressive thinking                     | прогресивне мислення                 |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Agri-Chemistry                           | агрохімія                            |
| Soil Science                             | Грунтознавство                       |
| Plant Protection and Biotechnologies     | захист рослин та біотехнології       |
| Fruit and Vegetables Growing             | плодоовочівництво                    |
| Water Bioresources and Aquiculture       | водні біоресурси та аквакультура     |
| Foodstuffs Quality and Safety            | якість та безпека продуктів          |
| Forestry                                 | лісове господарство                  |
| 1 lorticulture                           | садівництво                          |
| 1 an scape Architecture                  | ландшафтна архітектура               |
| 1 and Management                         | землевпорядкування                   |
| I'ull-time students                      | студенти стаціонарної форми навчання |
| to study by correspondence               | вчитися заочно                       |
| Bachelor of Law                          | бакалавр права                       |
| Master of Law                            | магістр права                        |
| to elaborate                             | розробити                            |
|  | Державний комітет по земельних       |
| Stale Committee for Land Resources       | pecypcax                             |
| worthy contribution to the development   | гідний внесок у розвиток науки       |
| of science                               |                                      |
| to gain independence                     | здобути незалежність                 |
| to improve the system of training        | удосконалювати систему підготовки    |
| specialists                              | спеціалістів                         |
| objective                                | мета                                 |
| requirement                              | вимога, потреба                      |
| graduates                                | випускники                           |
| to be highly qualified                   | бути висококваліфікованим            |
| to be aware of the tasks facing Ultraine | усвідомлювати завдання, що постають  |
| to be aware of the tasks facing Ukraine  | перед Україною                       |
| responsible lor                          | відповідальний за                    |
| creative approach to                     | творчий підхід до                    |
| indent issues of today                   | нагальні проблеми сьогодення         |
| research work                            | наукова праця                        |
| .indents' research society               | студентське наукове товариство       |
| to establish                             | встановлювати                        |
| to maintain                              | підтримувати                         |
| hostel                                   | гуртожиток                           |
| lo enhance the intellectual potential    | підвищувати інтелектуальний          |
|  | потенціал                            |

## Activity 2.

Write an outline of your story about the University.

## Activity 3.

Now write a summary of the text. Use the following key words:

train specialists, undertake research, enjoy a special status, rank high, make a worthy contribution, to be confronted with, highly qualified, open to national ideas, feel responsible for, demonstrate a creative approach, solve urgent issues of today and tomorrow, in terms of wide-ranging reforms.

## Activity 4.

Translate the following questions into English and ask your partner to answer them:

- 1. Коли було засновано Аграрний університет?
- 2. Який статус має Аграрний університет?
- 3. Чи не могли б ви назвати імена видатних вчених викладачів університету?
- 4. Чи знаєте ви імена видатних діячів науки і політики випускників Аграрного університету?
- 5. Скільки факультетів є в університеті?
- 6. Скільки студентів навчається в університеті?
- 7. Які нові завдання постали перед університетом?
- 8. Де знаходиться університет?

# Activity 5.

Read the questions and ask your partner to answer them

- 1. Where do you study?
- 2. What will you be after graduation?
- 3. What year are you in?
- 4. 1 low many years does the course of studies last?
- 5. Are your studies free of charge?
- 6. Do you take many courses?
- 7. How many lectures and seminars do you have every day?
- 8. What special courses do you take ?

- 9. When do your classes begin?
- 10. When are your lectures over?
- 11. Do you live at home or in the hostel?

#### Proverbs and quotations to be discussed:

- 1. A bird in the hand worth two in the bush.
- 2. A burden of one's own choice is not felt.
- 3. A burnt child dreads the fire.
- 4. A man who dares to waste one hour of life has not discovered the value of life. (Charles Darwin).

#### UNIT 3 Training Lawyers in Ukraine

Requirements to the contents, scope and level of the educational and professional training in Ukraine are determined by the Law of Ukraine «On Education» of 1991. The Law establishes a four level system of higher education and defines qualification requirements for junior specialists and bachelor degree holders (basic higher education), specialists and master degree holders (complete higher education). The system of education also includes postgraduate education (Candidate's or Doctor's Degree).

As the legal profession becomes very prestigious and much in demand, a large network of legal educational institutions and faculties has been established in Ukraine recently. The higher educational establishments (HEE) that train lawyers in Ukraine include: technicums, colleges, institutes, academies, universities and other establishments. HEE have four degrees of accreditation based on their status:

- the first degree - technicum or other HEE of the equal status; - the second degree - college or other HEE of the equal status; - the third and the fourth degrees (depending on the results of accreditation) - institute, academy, university and other HEE equal to them,

Legal education in Ukraine is centred in the state and private colleges and universities. The four year education gives abachelor's degree; graduates after five year studies receive a certificate of a specialist. Everybody has a possibility to continue his/her education and scientific research at the master's and postgraduate courses.

Higher education graduates are awarded qualifications of the appropriate educational-proficiency levels and they are granted diplomas of the state format. The Diploma is a state-recognized document which serves as both an educational certificate and a proaessional licence. It confirms the attainment of the appropriate higher educational level and a certain professional qualification in some speciality. The Law of Ukraine «On Higher Education» (2002) establishes the following types of documents that confirm higher education qualifications:

Dyplom Molodshoho Spetsialista (Diploma/ qualification of Junior Specialist),

Dyplom Bakalavra (Diploma/ qualification of i Dyplom Spetsialista (Diploma/ qualification of Spedialist), Dyplom Mahistra (Diploma/ qualification of Master). At the postgraduate level Ukraine has a two-degree system. The first qualification is the Candidate of Sciences (a scientific degree of Kandidat Nauk). It normally requires at least three years of postgraduate study (aspirantura) after the award of the Specialist or the Master diploma. For this qualification a thesis (dissertation) must be submitted and defended. The second qualification is the Doctor of Sciences (a scientific degree of Doktor Nauk), the highest scientific degree in Ukraine. This qualification requires some period of studies (doktorantura) following the award of Kandidat Nauk degree. The dissertation for this degree must make an original contribution to a certain field of science. A public defence of the dissertation is held in the form of a public presentation and scientific debates.

# Activity 1.

Memorise the following words and word combinations.

| to meet community demands                   | задовольняти вимоги громадян               |
|---|--|
| police\community liaison group              | групи зв'язку поліції з громадкістю        |
| priority issue                              | пріоритетна проблема                       |
| ethnic minorities                           | етнічні меншини                            |
| equal opportunities policy                  | політика рівних можливостей                |
| to detain                                   | затримувати                                |
| suspect                                     | підозрюваний                               |
| accused                                     | обвинувачуваний                            |
| free of charge                              | без оплати                                 |
| to delay                                    | затримувати                                |
| to exercise right                           | здійснювати права                          |
| to give evidence                            | давати свідчення                           |
| Warrant                                     | ордер                                      |
| to recruit                                  | набирати                                   |
| to appoint                                  | призначати                                 |
| to perform one's duties in one's spare time | виконувати обов'язки у свій вільний<br>час |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions using the information from the text:

1. What does the Law of Ukraine «On Education» determine

2. What is a four level system of higher education in Ukraine?

3. What is postgraduate education

4. Why has a large network of legal educational institutions been established in Ukraine recently?

5. What are the types of Ukrainian higher educational institutions that train lawyers?

6. What degrees are given to students of HEEs after four and five years of education

7. What is the Diploma granted to higher education graduates?

8. What is the first qualification of the postgraduate level in Ukraine? What are the requirements to it?

9. What is the second qualification of the postgraduatelevel in Ukraine? What are the requirements to it?

## Activity 3.

Define whether the statements are true or false according to the text.

1. The Law of Ukraine «On Education» establishes a four level system of higher education.

2. The five year education gives a bachelor's degree; graduates after four year studies receive a certificate of a specialist.

3. The first postgraduate qualification in Ukraine is a master's degree.

4. The dissertation for a scientific degree of the Doctor of Sciences (Doktor Nauk) must make an original contribution to a certain field of science.

5. The Candidate of Sciences (a scientific degree of Kandidat Nauk) is the highest scientific degree in Ukraine.

6. The Diploma must not be recognized by the state.

# Activity 4.

Complete the following sentences consulting the text:

1. Requirements to the contents, scope and level of the educational and professional training in Ukraine are determined by ....

2. A large network of legal educational institutions has been established in Ukraine recently because....

3. The higher educational establishments (HEE) that train lawyers in Ukraine include: ....

4. Everybody has a possibility to continue his/her education and scientific research....

5. Higher education graduates are awarded qualifications of... and they are granted diplomas of....

6. A public defence of the dissertation is held in the form of....

## Activity 5.

Complete the table:

Higher education Postgraduate education professional training, junior specialists, bachelor degreeholders, master degree holders, the Doctor of Sciences, a certificate of a specialist, scientific degree, to make a contribution, a four level system, scientific debates, basic higher education, complete higher education, a two-degree system, the Candidate of Sciences, a thesis, higher educational level, public defence.

## Activity 6.

1) Give English equivalents: встановлювати кваліфікаційні вимоги, захищати дисертацію, готувати юристів, включати в себе, представляти на розсуд, проводити захист, робити внесок, вимагати, отримувати, підтверджувати.

2) Give Ukrainian equivalents: field of science, level, scientific degree, professional training, professional licence, higher education, qualification requirements, junior specialists, bachelor's degree, master's degree, legal profession, legal educational institutions, certificate of a specialist, scientific research, graduate, appropriate educational-proficiency level.

# Activity 7.

*Translate the sentences into English:* 

1. Вимоги до змісту, обсягу та рівня освітньої професійної підготовки в Україні визначені Законом України «Про освіту».

2. Чотирирічна освіта дає ступінь бакалавра; випускники вищих навчальних закладів після п'яти років навчання отримують диплом спеціаліста. Диплом — це визнаний державою документ, який служить і свідоцтвом про отримання освіти, і дозволом на здійснення професійної діяльності. Диплом підтверджує отримання відповідного рівня вищоїосвіти. Найвищий науковий ступінь в Україні — доктор наук. Вищі навчальні заклади в Україні, що готують юристів, включають технікуми, коледжі, інститути, академії, університети.
# Activity 8.

1) Make up the sentences using the Present Simple Tense as in the model. Model: The Law of Ukraine «On Education» / to establish/a four level system of higher education. The Law of Ukraine (On Education» establishes a four level system of higher education.

1. The Diplomas the attainment of a certain professional qualification / to confirm.

2. The four year education/ does not a master's degrees to give.

3. to requires the qualification of the Candidate of Sciences/ does/ three years of postgraduate study?

4. Everybody/apossibility/to continues to have/his/her postgraduate education.

2) Make the sentences in the Present Simple Tense correct:

1. The system of education also include postgraduate education.

- 2. What these students know about this higher educational institution?
- 3. Does this qualification requires any special studies?
- 4. These students doesn't have a certificate of a specialist.
- 5. Do the Diploma serves as a professional licence?

# Activity 9.

1. Some people believe that university students should be required to attend all the classes. Others believe that going to classes should be optional for students. Which point of view do you agree with? Give grounds to your answer.

2. Some students prefer to attend a small higher educational establishment. The others prefer to attend a big university. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each.

3. Discuss the following points: 1) A level of education defines future life of a person. 2) Building a future career starts: - at school; - at a higher educational establishment; - after graduation from an HEE, when a person begins practical professional activity. 68 3) Now, when you are a student, what are you ideas about postgraduate education - postgraduate education is compulsory for developing my future Career; - no postgraduate education, I'm tired of studying. In my opinion, it's better to work; - I'll try to combine postgraduate education and working; - your variant.

### UNIT 4 LAW FACULTY

Students of the University were taught fundamentals of law long before the L.aw Faculty was founded. At that time legal scholars worked within the framework of the Department of Economics.

In 1996 at the Faculty of Agrarian Management the Department of Apiarian Law was founded. In 2000 the department was renamed and became I ho Department of Jurisprudence chaired by the founder of agrarian law school in Ukraine, Doctor of Law, Academician of the Academy of Law Science of Ukraine Vasyl Yanchuk.

Radical changes in the agrarian sector economy in recent years, implementation of land reform in Ukraine set new landmarks in the approach in legal provision of these global social and economic processes. It was life itself that raised the issue of training highly qualified lawyers for legal provision of agrarian production as well as for the sphere of land resources.

Therefore on 28 August 2001 Law Faculty of the National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine was founded which became a structural unit of the Academic and Research Institute of Land Resources, Jurisprudence and Pedagogics. The dean of Law Faculty is Yara Olena, Candidate of Law.

The academic process at the faculty is directed at effective training and educating a professional lawyer who will be able to resolve issues of legal provision in various spheres of public activity focusing on agrarian, land and environmental law relations.

Successful implementation of the programme of training highly iiualified specialists has become possible due to the enthusiastic work of the faculty members.

There are four departments at the Faculty of Law: the Department of Theory of State and Law; the Department of Agrarian, Land and I nvironmental Law; the Department of Constitutional, Administrative and Financial Law; The department of Civil and Economic Law. They are staffed by prominent scholars of Ukraine, which include academician of the Law Academy of Ukraine and International Informatization Academy Vasyl Yanchuk, professor, doctor of Law Sciences Victor Shkarupa, corresponding member of National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, professor, doctor of Law Siences Vitaliy Semchyk, academician of I ligher School of Ukraine and International Personnel Academy Vasyl Shamrai, Doctor of Medicine, academician of International Personnel Academy Anatoliy Samokhin, 17 associate professors and 13 assistant professors. During the last four years faculty scholars prepared and published more than 30 textbooks, manuals and study guides Si holms of the faculty play an active part in drafting laws and by-laws, and in summarizing judicial practice.

Law Faculty graduates work for state authorities, courts, prosecution offices, notary offices, law enforcement bodies, advocates' associations, banking institutions, prestigious law firms, international organizations, educational institutions, etc. Professors, students and graduates continue their professional development in law schools of foreign countries, take postgraduate courses, participate in scientific conferences, seminars and workshops in Russia, the USA, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Poland, the Netherlands, Hungary and other countries.

The faculty has a student body of 600.

Some of them are full-time students, others study by correspondence.

First-year students take a full course of the Theory of State and Law, they also study the judicial system of Ukraine as well as judicial systems of other countries. They take Latin and one of modem foreign languages: English, French, Spanish or German. The advanced level of foreign language studies is extremely beneficial for the student's future legal career, as lawyers with proper command of languages, legal terminology in particular, are in great demand nowadays. Our graduates who are fluent in foreign languages have been offered jobs in prestigious law firms, ministries and departments, some of them continue studies abroad working for Master's degrees.

Each year law students are to submit a year paper in one of the subjects they take a special liking to. When they are through with the Theory of State and Law, they are going to take a course of Roman Law. According to the curriculum they are to take Environmental Law and Criminal Procedure when they become third-year students. Labour Law and Land Law will be studied in two years.

### Main Areas of Research of the Faculty

Property relations in the sphere of Agroindustrial Complex and settlement of disputes arising out of property relations in economic courts.

Land procedural relations in Ukraine

Administrative law relations in agriculture.

Legal status of agricultural specialists.

Legal principles of land sharing-out in Ukraine.

Other problem issues of law in the field of agriculture and land resources.

Law students also take an active part in research. Results of research are presented in monographs, brochures, articles in journals and reports at national and international scientific conferences.

### Activity 1.

Memorize the following words and word combinations:

| implementation of land reform | здійснення земельної реформи |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| agrarian sector economy       | економіка аграрного сектору  |
| legal provision               | правове забезпечення         |
| highly qualified lawyers      | висококваліфіковані юристи   |
| land resources                | земельні ресурси             |

| Academic and Research Institute of 1 and | Навчально-науковий інститут     |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Resources                                | земельних ресурсів              |  |  |
| Jurisprudence                            | правознавство                   |  |  |
| to resolve issues                        | вирішувати проблеми             |  |  |
| Agrarian Law                             | аграрне право                   |  |  |
| 1 and Law                                | земельне право                  |  |  |
| Invironmental Law                        | екологічне право                |  |  |
| Constitutional Law                       | конституційне право             |  |  |
| Administrative Law                       | адміністративне право           |  |  |
| financial Law                            | фінансове право                 |  |  |
| to draft laws and by-laws                | складати проекти законів та     |  |  |
|  | нормативних актів               |  |  |
| to summarize judicial practice           | узагальнювати юридичну практику |  |  |
| court                                    | суд                             |  |  |
| prosecution office                       | прокуратура                     |  |  |
| notary                                   | нотаріус                        |  |  |
| law enforcement bodies                   | правоохоронні органи            |  |  |
| advocates' association                   | спілка адвокатів                |  |  |
| post-graduate course                     | аспірантура                     |  |  |
| judicial system of Ukraine               | судоустрій України              |  |  |
| command of English                       | володіння англійською мовою     |  |  |
| legal terminology                        | правнича термінологія           |  |  |
| to be in great demand                    | користуватись великим попитом   |  |  |
| according to the curriculum              | згідно з навчальним планом      |  |  |
| Criminal Procedure                       | кримінальний процес             |  |  |
| Labour Law                               | трудове право                   |  |  |
| property relations                       | майнові відносини               |  |  |
| economic courts                          | господарські суди               |  |  |
| Land procedural relations                | земельно-процесуальні відносини |  |  |
| Administrative law relations             | адміністративні правовідносини  |  |  |
| legal status                             | правовий статус                 |  |  |
| legal principles                         | правові засади                  |  |  |
| and sharing-out                          | розпаювання земель              |  |  |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions

- 1. When was the Law Faculty founded?
- 2. How many departments are there at the Law Faculty now? Could you please name them?
- 3. How many students study at the Law Faculty?
- 4. What core subjects do first-year students take?
- 5. How many students are there in your group?

- 6. What modem foreign languages do you study?
- 7. Are you fluent in English?
- 8. What jobs are students with good command of foreign languages offered?
- 9. In what year do students study environmental law?
- 10. In what fields is research of Law Faculty undertaken?

# Actvity 3.

Translate the following questions into English and ask your partner to answer it.

- 1. Коли було засновано юридичний факультет?
- 2. Скільки студентів навчається на юридичному факультеті?
- 3. Які предмети вивчають студенти юридичного факультету?
- 4. Яку роботу пропонують студентам, що вільно володіють іноземними мовами?
- 5. На якому курсі студенти вивчають земельне право?
- 6. В яких галузях проводиться науково-дослідницька робота на юридичному факультеті?

# Activity 4.

A) Study the list of cure (mandatory) courses that are taken at leading law schools of Ukraine. After you have learned them, role play a conversation with foreign students using questions in Activities 2 and 3

FOR example: What core subjects do first (second/third ) year students take?

| Core (mandatory) courses            | основні (обов'язкові) курси         |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| History of State and Law of Ukraine | історія держави і права України     |  |  |
| History of State and Law of Foreign | історія держави і права зарубіжних  |  |  |
| Countries                           | держав                              |  |  |
| Logic                               | логіка                              |  |  |
| History of Political and Legal      | історія політичних і правових вчень |  |  |
| Doctrines                           |                                     |  |  |
| Constitutional Law of Ukraine       | конституційне право України         |  |  |
| Constitutional Law of Foreign       | конституційне право зарубіжних      |  |  |
| Countries                           | держав                              |  |  |
| Administration of Justice           | здійснення правосуддя               |  |  |
| Law Enforcement Bodies              | правоохоронні органи                |  |  |
| Philosophy                          | філософія                           |  |  |
| Civil Law                           | цивільне право                      |  |  |

| Civil Procedure                 | цивільний процес               |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Criminal Law                    | кримінальне право              |
| Criminal Procedure              | кримінальний процес            |
| Procurators' Supervision        | прокурорський нагляд           |
| Corrective Labour Law           | виправно-трудове право         |
| Land Law                        | земельне право                 |
| Fundamentals of Economic Theory | основи економічної теорії      |
| Economic Law                    | господарське право             |
| Advocacy                        | адвокатура                     |
| Sociology                       | соціологія                     |
| Arbitration                     | арбітраж                       |
| Environmental Law               | екологічне право               |
| Family Law                      | сімейне право                  |
| Roman Law                       | римське право                  |
| Financial Law                   | фінансове право                |
| International Law               | міжнародне право               |
| Labour Law                      | трудове право                  |
| Forensic Medicine               | судова медицина                |
| Forensic Psychiatry             | судова психіатрія              |
| Livate International Law        | міжнародне приватне право      |
| Social Welfare Law              | право соціального забезпечення |
| Administrative Law              | адміністративне право          |
| Criminology                     | кримінологія                   |
| Legal Statistics                | правова статистика             |
| Criminalistics                  | криміналістика                 |

*B)Now study the list of optional (elective) courses at leading law schools of Ukraine. After you have learned them, role play a conversation with foreign students using questions in Activities 2 and 3.* 

For example: What optional courses are you going to take in the third nr? What courses are you interested most of all? What courses are you going to specialise?

| Optional (elective) courses             | факультативні курси (курси за вибором) |
|---|--|
| Peculiarities of Investigating Specific | особливості розслідування конкретних   |
| rimes                                   | злочинів                               |
| Interrogation                           | проведення допиту                      |
| Examination of the Scene of Crime       | огляд місця злочину                    |
| Theory of Judicial Evidence             | теорія судових доказів                 |
| Philosophy of Law                       | філософія права                        |
| Comperative Criminal Law                | порівняльне кримінальне право          |

| Agency in Civil Litigation                  | представництво у цивільному<br>судочинстві       |  |
|---|--|--|
| Execution of Court Rulings and<br>Judgments | виконання судових ухвал та рішень                |  |
| Procedural Documents in Civil Cases         | процесуальні документи у цивільних справах       |  |
| Procedural Documents in Criminal Cases      | процесуальні документи у<br>кримінальних справах |  |
| Administrative Responsibility               | адміністративна відповідальність                 |  |
| Taxation of Natural Persons                 | оподаткування фізичних осіб                      |  |
| Taxation of Legal Entities                  | оподаткування юридичних осіб                     |  |
| Legal Status of Aliens                      | правовий статус іноземців                        |  |
| Theoretical Foundations for the             | теоретичні основи класифікації                   |  |
| Classification of Crimes                    | злочинів   |  |
| Imposition of Punishment and Exemption      | призначення покарання і звільнення               |  |
| from Criminal Liability                     | від кримінальної відповідальності                |  |
| Crime Prevention                            | запобігання злочинам                             |  |
| Leqal Regulation of Foreign Economic        | правове регулювання господарських                |  |
| Relations                                   | відносин   |  |
| Theory of a Law-Governed State              | теорія правової держави                          |  |
| Human Rights Protection                     | захист прав людини                               |  |
| Torts                                       | делікти  |  |
| Law of Intellectual Property                | право інтелектуальної власності                  |  |
| Indicial Precedent in Criminal Procedure    | судовий прецедент у кримінальному процесі        |  |

# Activity 5.

Translate the sentences paying attention to the construction there is (there are):

- 1 There is no more independence in politics than there is in jail. (Will Rogers).
- 2 There is no genius in life like the genius of energy and industry. (Donald Mitchell).
- 3 There is no love sincerer than the love of food. (Bernard Shaw).
- 4 There are two tragedies in life. One is not get your heart's desire. The other is to get it. (Bernard Chaw).
- 5 There is no such thing as a little country. The greatness of a people is no
- 6 More determined by their number than the greatness of a man is determined by his height. (Victor Hugo).
- 7 There is no greater sign of a general decay of virtue in a nation, than a want of zeal in its inhabitants for the good of their country. (Joseph Addison).
- 8 There are more ways to the wood than one.
- 9 There is no rose without a thorn.

- There is no rule without an exception. 10
- Excuse me, is there a hotel near here? 11
- Are there any letters for me today? 12
- 13
- Do you think there will be a lot of people at the party on Sunday? Tomorrow it will be cold. There will be some rain in the afternoon. 14

### UNIT 5 TRAINING LAWYERS IN THE UK AND IN THE USA

In the United States, the formal study of law is only available at the postgraduate level. To attend an American law school, a student must already hold an undergraduate degree. The most common law degrees offered by American law schools are the professional Juris Doctor (JD) degree and the master's degree in law (LLM).

The professional JD degree (requires three years of study) is meant for those who wish to practise law in the US. Therefore, the main concentration of the degree programme is on American law. The first year includes compulsory courses such as civil procedure, constitutional law, contracts, criminal law and procedure, legal method, legal writing, property law and torts (personal injury law). The first year may also include mock trials in which students argue cases against one another. During the second and third year, courses may include evidence, civil litigation, taxation, wills and trusts, administrative, corporate, commercial, family, environmental or international law.

LLM programs (typically one year at length) are intended for qualified lawyers who have several years of experience but wish to pursue further study. General LLM degree programmes can be individually adapted to suit a candidate's interests and normally require a thesis.

In order to practise law, one must first be cadmitted to the bary in an individual state. This entails passing the state bar exam and any other exams required by the state bar examiners. Generally, the state bar exam requires evidence of three qualities in exam candidates: sufficient general education at the undergraduate level; sufficient US legal education gained from a law school; and sufficient knowledge of local bar requirements.

In England and Wales there are two distinct branches under the legal system, that of solicitors and barristers.

Both solicitors and barristers must complete two clear stages of training, the academic and vocational stages. The academic stage is usually accomplished by obtaining a law degree, although graduates with degrees other than law can still enter the professions by taking the Graduate Diploma in Law which will take a further year of study. A qualifying law degree in the England and Wales (LLB) consists of seven modules drawn from the following subject areas: Public law (constitutional/administrative), European Union law, Procedural Law (including law of evidence), Criminal law, Law of Obligations (contract, restitution, and tort), Property law (real property), Trusts and Equity.

Once you have completed the academic stage, you must complete the second stage of vocational training.

For solicitors, the Law Society requires to take a Legal Practice Course. This is followed by obtaining a Training Contract from a firm of solicitors who agree to provide you with a further two years of training before you are finally admitted as a solicitor to the Law society.

Barristers are required to take the Bar Vocational Course, designed by the General Council of the Bar to provide students of the bar with the practical skills involved in court work. On successful completion of the Bar Exams the student can then be called to the Bar by their Inn of Court. All prospective barristers are required to join one of the four Inns of Court, the tradition involves paying a membership fee and attending a required amount of sessions at their Inn.

Before a barrister can actually practice on their own, they must complete their 12 months pupillage' where they work with an experienced barrister to learn the practices that constitute a barrister's work.

### Activity1.

Memorize the following words and word combinations:

| executive power                      | виконавча влада                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| welfare state                        | держава загального достатку         |
| research into some legal issues      | дослідження деяких правових проблем |
| to exercise powers                   | здійснювати повноваження            |
| to abuse                             | зловживати                          |
| constitutional protection            | конституційний захист прав          |
| of human rights                      | людини                              |
| to do without law                    | обійтися без права                  |
| to nurture the maturing of democracy | плекати формування демократії       |
| to submit a year paper               | подавати курсову роботу             |
| destruction                          | руйнування                          |
| fragile                              | тендітний                           |
| totalitarian state                   | тоталітарна держава                 |

# Activity2.

Answer the following questions using the information from the text:

1. What law degrees are offered by American law schools?

2. What compulsory courses are included in the first year of the JD program What is a mock trial?

... Who are LLM programs intended for? . What does the state bar exam in the US require?

... What two stages of training are compulsory for both barristers and solicitors?

... What vocational training is required for solicitors?

... What is the purpose of the Bar Vocational Course?

... What traditions are followed when prospective barristers join the Inns of Court? How long does kpupilage» take?

2. Find in the text words and expressions which mean:

3. ... a long piece of writing about a particular subject that you do as part of an advanced university degree such as PhD;

... relating to studies done at a university after completing a first degree;

... a type of lawyer in Britain who gives legal advice, prepares the necessary documents when property is bought or sold, and defends people, especially in the lower courts of law;

... a document showing that someone has successfully completed a course of study or passed an examination; a course of study at a university or college, or the qualification that is given to you when you have successfully completed the COLSC.

### Activity 3.

*Give the English equivalents for the following words and phrases:* 

Студент університету, який ще не отримав ступінь бакалавра; професійно орієнтований етап навчання; диплом (про закінчення вищого навчального закладу); майбутній солісітор; обов'язковий курс; практичні навички; готувати дисертацію; скласти іспит на право займатися адвокатською практикою; магістр юридичних наук; займатися адвокатською практикою; цивільнии процес.

### Activity 4.

Match the words for people in education with the correct definition.

1) cadet a) person, who trains sportsmen for contests or prepares private students for an exam

2) coach b) highest grade of a university teacher

3) dean c) the lowest teaching rank at university

4) instructor d) person in charge of a division of study

5) lecturer e) person who teaches you driving

6) trainee f) the head of some universities and schools

7) principal g) a person studying to become an officer in the army or a policemen

8) professor h) person undergoing some form of vocational training

9) student i) anyone devoted to the acquisition of knowledge, especially attending university

2. Study the following information and compare admissions criteria and financing law degrees in the US and Ukraine.

APPLYING TO US LAW.SCHOOLS:

Admission to US law schools is extremely competitive, especially for international applicants. Admissions criteria include:

- Undergraduate and postgraduate (if applicable) coursework

- Law School Admissions Test (LSAT) scores for JD applicants
- 2-3 letters of recommendation

- Statement of purpose

- CV and/or writing sample for some schools - extracurricular activities and previous work experience will be taken into account during admissions

o Interview for some schools

o Financial arrangements (applicants may be asked to provide information on how they intend to fund their legal education).

In terms of previous coursework, JD programmes do not require that applicants take an undergraduate degree in a particular subject or to have completed specific courses. Instead, they emphasize the importance of a demanding and well-rounded education with experience in a variety of disciplines.

#### FINANCING A LAW DEGREE:

As the cost of higher education increases in the US, it is important for students to know what costs to expect and to develop a plan to cover these. Students should expect to pay application fees that range between \$50 and \$120 per application. Additionally, you may need to factor in the cost of sitting the LSAT exam (\$127 for JD applicants).

Tuition and fees rates can vary significantly from university to university, as there are no standard government set fees as in the USA. Rather, each university sets its own tuition and fees rates, Tuition for JD and LLM programmes can range from \$20,000 to \$45,000 per academic year. When considering funding for your degree, you should also consider living expenses (about 20, 000\$), books and personal costs.

#### Funding:

There is limited university funding available for law degrees; however, applicants should explore all options for university scholarships and fellowships and make sure they are considered for applicable awards. Applicants may also wish to investigate funding from external funding bodies.

#### Activity 5.

Every lawyer and law student has at least one funny story about law school. Love it or hate it, law school leaves indelible impressions on our psyches. Go through these two stories and write your own.

1) We were in first-year torts and discussing slander. The Professor stated that one of the elements of slander was that the defamatory statement must be heard by «one third person.) A student raised her hand and told the Professor she didn't understand. The

Professor went on to explain how if one third person didn't hear the statement it wasn't considered published and didn't fulfill the elements. The student, still obviously confused, asked: "But I still don't understand which 1/3 of the person has to hear it!" 2) Having gone straight from college to law school, I didn't even own a suit by the time first-year mock oral arguments came around. The weekend before I was scheduled, I hit Filenes and bought a brand new power suit. I looked pretty sharp, felt pretty good, and come oral argument time, I was ready to blow them away. As I put the suit on, I realized, in terror, that there in very obvious plain view was the shoplifting tag that the Filene's clerk had left on my jacket! Not having any time to stop at a store to get it removed before the argument, I just went to school, hoping no one would notice. Wouldn't you know, the first words out of my opponent's mouth were: «Your Honor, opposing counsel is a common criminal and shoplifter, how can you believe anything this woman says?» Needless to say, that comment broke the ice, and I was able to make my argument with a lot less tension.

#### Activity 6.

#### Read the text and insert the appropriate word

Here is an abstract from John Grisham's «Rainmaker», describing a bar exam. Read the text and fill in the blanks with words from the list below.

| socializing     | flunk           |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| the bar exam    | profession      |
| the competition | multiple-choice |
| instruction     | exhausted       |
| registered      | Semester        |

WE ARRIVE AT THE HOTEL MEZZANINE early Wednesday morning and are efficiently herded into a ballroom larger than a football field. We are..... and catalogued, the fees having long since been paid. There's a little nervous chatter, but not much ....... We're all scared to death.

Of the two hundred or so people taking...... this outing, at least half finished at Memphis State last month. These are my friends and enemies.

I can feel ..... here, very much like the first few weeks of law school when we were terribly concerned with each other's initial progress. I nod at a few acquaintances, silently hoping they...... the exam because they're silently hoping I collapse too. Such is the nature of the ......

Once we're all properly seated at folding tables spaced generously apart, we are given ten minutes' worth of....... Then the exams are passed out at exactly 8 A.M. The exam begins with a section called Multi-State, an endless series of tricky...... questions covering that body of law common to all states. It's absolutely impossible to tell how well I'm prepared.

The exam ends at 5 p.m. Friday, with a whimper. We're too...... to celebrate. They gather our paperstor the last time, and tell us we can leave. There's talk of a cold drink somewhere, for old times' sake, and six of us meet at Yogi's for a few rounds.

We learned after the first ...... in law school that it's best never to discuss exams. If notes are compared afterward, you become painfully aware of things you missed.

### **UNIT 6 LEGAL PROFESSION in Ukraine**

One of the most popular professions among the young people of our country is the profession of a lawyer. It is very interesting and important.

Our country is creating a law-governed state, and lawyers play a very significant role in this process. They are necessary for regulating social relations in the state.

In Ukraine, training lawyers is the task of the law establishments such as Law Academies, Law Institutes, and law faculties of several higher institutions. Graduates of different law schools can work at the Bar, in the organs of the Prosecutor's Office, in different courts, in notary offices, in legal advice offices, in organs of taxinspection, militia, as well as in different firms, companies, banks, enterprises, etc. They can work as advocates, judges, notaries, investigators, prosecutors, legal advisors, inspectors, customs officers, traffic officers, and other workers of law enforcement agencies.

Legal profession combines legal practitioners and scholars, members of the judiciary, and the Bar, prosecutors, defense lawyers, notaries, jurists and counsels (legal advisors of private, public, state and municipal enterprises, establishments and organizations) etc.

The Academy of Legal Sciences was established in 1993. It is a national scientific organization, which carries out the fundamental researches and coordinates, organizes and fulfils works in the field of state and law. The academicians and known scientists are the members of the Academy. There are also some other professional unions of lawyers in Ukraine.

The Union of Lawyers of Ukraine carries out lawmaking, scientific, methodological, educational and informative activities with the aim of promoting lawyers of Ukraine in their professional and social interests, their public activities and participation in the state policy development.

The Ukrainian Bar Association unites lawyers from all spheres of legal profession with the aim of protecting their professionalandother common interests, developing the legal profession, and creatingalaw-governed state in Ukraine.

The Union of Advocates of Ukraine is an independent and self-governed public all-Ukrainian organization. It is aimed at facilitating the role and authority of the Bar in our society and the state, the true independence and self-regulation of the Bar and developing the democratic state in Ukraine.

The Ukrainian Association of Prosecutors has a purpose to protect legal rights and interests of its members who worked/work in the Prosecutor's Office, and support the prosecutors' positive image in Ukraine and abroad, helping to fulfill their tasks.

The Ukrainian Notarial Chamber is a public organization which supports its members in their professional activities, makes efforts to improve notary system and participates in the law-making process.

The Ukrainian branch of the European Law Students' Association - ELSA Ukraine is comprised of students and recent graduates of the Ukrainian law education establishments who are interested in law and have demonstrated commitment to international issues.

# Activity1. Memorize the following words and word combinations:

| enforceableзабезпечений правовою санкцісюmithorityвладаcnforcementздійснення (закону)legislatureзаконодавчий органto pleadвиступати в судіcourt trialсудовий процесJuryприсяжні засідагелі, склад присяжнихsentenceсудовий вирокprosecutionдержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяgood memoryгара пам'ятьswift reactionшвидия деякціяself commandздобувати інформаціюto acquize informationздобувати інформаціюto interper tinformationздобувати інформаціюto interper tinformationтлумачити інформаціюto interper differenceприймати складні рішенняto interper tinformationприймати складні рішенняto interper tinformationприймати складні рішенняto interper differenceвласнодіти ораto interper tinformationприймати складні рішенняto interper tinformationприймати складні рішенняto interper tinformationприймати складні рішенняto interper tinformation <t< th=""><th>binding</th><th>зобов'язуючий</th></t<> | binding                               | зобов'язуючий                         |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| mithority влада   enforcement здійснення (закону)   legislature законодавчий орган   to plead виступати в суді   court trial судовий процес   Jury присяжні засідателі, склад присяжних   sentence судовий вирок   prosecution державне обвинувачення   lo certify засвідчувати   immemorial з незапам'ятних часів   honorable почесний   authoritative авторитетний   to nurture the maturing of democracy плекати формування демократії   sufficient достатній   personal qualities особливі якості   intellectual qualities розумові здібності   stable nervous system стійка нервова система   readiness to speak готовність розмовлять   power of concentration вміння володіти собою   to get on with people знаходити спільну мову з людьми   suff reaction швидка реакція   self command валада   to interpret information тлумачити інформацію   to analyze information<  |                                       |                                       |
| enforcementэдійснення (закону)legislatureзаконодавчий органto pleadвиступати в судіcourt trialсудовий процесJuryприсяжні засідателі, склад присяжнихsentenceсудовий вирокprosecutionдержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовілятьpower of concentrationвиння володіти собоюquickness of mindкмітливістьgod memoryгара пам'яты умову з людьмиto acuje informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити складні рішенняto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interactвасмодіятиto bestriving for moneyпрагнути трошейbenefitкора полуватиto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleбілагороднийto reder assistanceнадавати допомогу   |                                       | •                                     |
| legislatureзаконодавчий органto pleadвиступати в судіcourt trialсудовий процесJuryприсяжні засідателі, склад присяжнихsentenceсудовий вирокprosecutionдержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовіятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgod memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionвыння володіти собоюto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationтумачити гіформаціюto interpet informationтумачити гіформаціюto make complex dicisionприймати складні рішенняto interpet informationтумачити інформаціюto interpet informationтрумачити інформаціюto interpet quickiesвзакодіятиto be striving for moneyприймати складні рішенняto interpetвасоридитиto require courageпотробувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийartitrarinessсравілля   |                                       |                                       |
| to pleadвиступати в судіcourt trialсудовий процесJuryприсяжні засідателі, склад присяжнихsentenceсудовий вирокprosecutionДержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидях реакціяto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationздобувати інформаціюto interactвзасмодіятиto interactвзасмодіятиto interactвзасмодіятиto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийnobleвіраnobleвіра   |                                       | здиснення (закону)                    |
| court trialсудовий процесJuryприсяжні засідателі, склад присяжнихsentenceсудовий вирокprosecutionдержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїgersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesособливі якостіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реактіяself commandздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interactвзасмодіятиto be striving for moneyприняти складні рішенняto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийatabitarinessсвавілля   |                                       |                                       |
| Juryприсяжні засідателі, склад присяжнихsentenceсудовий вирокprosecutionдержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяsoft reactionинвидка реакціяsoft reactionзакодити спільну морму з людьмиto aquire informationздобувати інформаціюto make complex dicisionтриймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляcoractarinessсвавілля   |                                       |                                       |
| sentenceсудовий вирокprosecutionдержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto analyze informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessскавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  |                                       |                                       |
| prosecutionдержавне обвинуваченняlo certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionвиння володіти собоюto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзасмодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілля   |                                       |                                       |
| Io certifyзасвідчуватиimmemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийabelineвіраnobleблагороднийatbitrarinessсвавілля  |                                       |                                       |
| immemorialз незапам'ятних часівhonorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяguickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto analyze informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзасмодіятиbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   |                                       |                                       |
| honorableпочеснийauthoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовяятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationпиримати складні рішенняto interactвзасмодіятиbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавти допомогу   |                                       |                                       |
| authoritativeавторитетнийto nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  |                                       |                                       |
| to nurture the maturing of democracyплекати формування демократіїsufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   |                                       |                                       |
| sufficientдостатнійpersonal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  |                                       |                                       |
| personal qualitiesособливі якостіintellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   |                                       |                                       |
| intellectual qualitiesрозумові здібностіstable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | sufficient                            |                                       |
| stable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | personal qualities                    |                                       |
| stable nervous systemстійка нервова системаreadiness to speakготовність розмовлятьpower of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | intellectual qualities                | розумові здібності                    |
| power of concentrationвміння сконцентруватисяquickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationвзаємодіятиto interactвзаємодіятиto interactвзаємодіятиto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | stable nervous system                 |                                       |
| quickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | readiness to speak                    | готовність розмовлять                 |
| quickness of mindкмітливістьgood memoryгарна пам'ятьswift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | power of concentration                | вміння сконцентруватися               |
| swift reactionшвидка реакціяself commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | quickness of mind                     | кмітливість                           |
| self commandвміння володіти собоюto get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interpret dicisionприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | good memory                           | гарна пам'ять                         |
| to get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | swift reaction                        |                                       |
| to get on with peopleзнаходити спільну мову з людьмиto acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | self command                          | вміння володіти собою                 |
| to acquire informationздобувати інформаціюto analyze informationаналізувати інформаціюto interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto make complex dicisionприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | to get on with people                 |                                       |
| to interpret informationтлумачити інформаціюto interpret informationприймати складні рішенняto make complex dicisionприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  |                                       |                                       |
| to make complex dicisionприймати складні рішенняto interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | to analyze information                | аналізувати інформацію                |
| to interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | to interpret information              | тлумачити інформацію                  |
| to interactвзаємодіятиto be striving for moneyпрагнути грошейbenefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу  | to make complex dicision              | приймати складні рішення              |
| benefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | •                                     |                                       |
| benefitкористь, вигодаto require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | to be striving for money              |                                       |
| to require courageпотребувати мужностіbeliefвіраnobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   |                                       |                                       |
| beliefвipanobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   |                                       |                                       |
| nobleблагороднийarbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |                                       |
| arbitrarinessсвавілляto render assistanceнадавати допомогу   |                                       |                                       |
| to render assistance надавати допомогу   |                                       | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
|  |                                       |                                       |
|  | to resolve problems                   | вирішувати проблеми                   |

### Activity 2.

1) Read the following statements and decide if they are true or false according to the text. Prove your answers with the information from the text.

1) The profession of a lawyer is very popular in our country.

2) The lawyer can help in regulating social relations in the state.

3) Only one educational establishment trains lawyers in Ukraine.

4) Members of the judiciary don't belong to the legal profession.

5) The Academy of Legal Sciences was established in 2003.

6) The aim of the Ukrainian Bar Association is law enforcement.

7) The Union of Advocates of Ukraine is a state-governed public all Ukrainian organization.

8) The Ukrainian Notarial Chamber makes efforts to improve notary system.

9) ELSA is the Ukrainian branch of the European Law Students' Association.

2) Read the text again and complete the table. ORGANIZATION FUNCTON AM The Academy of Legal Sciences The Union of Lawyers of Ukraine The Ukrainian Bar Association The Union of Advocates of Ukraine The Ukrainian Association of Prosecutors The Ukrainian Notarial Chamber

3. Find in the text synonyms to the following words and use them in your own sentences: Body, country, lawful, legislation, defence lawyer.

4. Choose the right variant:

1. Law faculties of higher institutions -

a) enforce law

b) regulate social relations in the state

c) train lawyers

2. Legal profession doesn't comprise

a) counsels

b) notaries

c) accountants

3. The Academy of Legal Sciences

a) carries out the fundamental researches

b) makes efforts to improve notary system

c) creates a law-governed state

4. The purpose of protecting legal rights and interests of prosecutors

is carried by

a) The Ukrainian Notarial Chamberb) The Ukrainian Association of Prosecutorsc) ELSA Ukraine

### Activity 3.

Complete the sentences:

1) Organization, which has a purpose to protect legal rights and interests of its members who worked/work in the Prosecutor's Office, is called...

2) Students and recent graduates of the Ukrainian law education establishments, who are interested in law, may join...

3) The Union of Advocates of Ukraine is aimed at...

4) A national scientific organization, which carries out the fundamental researches and coordinates, organizes and fulfils works in the field of state and law, was established in...

5) A public organization which supports its members in their professional activities, makes efforts to improve notary system and participates in the law-making process, is...

6) Lawyers from all spheres of legal profession unite in...

7) The Union of Lawyers of Ukraine carries out the following activities:...

### Activity 4.

Match the terms with their definitions and make up your own sentences with these words:

1. relations a) to become or to make sth better

2. faculty b) a department within a university

3. chamber c) free from and not controlled by another person, country, etc.

4. independent d) something that you are morally, legally or officially allowed to do or have

5. rights e) an organization that makes important decisions

6. to improve f) the way in which people behave toward each other

### Activity 5.

Translate the following into English:

Яку роботу виконує юрист у сучасному світі? Прокурора, помічника прокурора, слідчого, судді, адвоката, оперативного співробітника MBC України, поліції, податкової міліції, митних органів, різних служб безпеки, а також співробітника управління в адміністрації області, міст і районів, начальника підприємств, установ та фірм. Значна кількість юристів займається політикою, дослідженнями і викладацькою діяльністю. Таким чином, професійні можливості юриста розповсюджуються на спеціалізовані установи, тобто судові, правоохоронні, правові та економічні структури.

#### Activity 6.

1. Explain the use of articles with the names of institutions and organizations mentioned in the text.

2. Give the names of 5 higher education institutions and explain the use of capital letters. If the institutions do not appear in proper names, do they require capitalization?

#### Activity 7.

1. Write down the plan of the text in the form of questions. Ask your partner to answer them.

2. Give some advice to your friend who is going to become a lawyer using the following plan: choice of specialization number of years of training income expectations responsibilities kinds of clients challenges and opportunities.

Being a lawyer is regarded as one of the best professions in many countries. Consider the areas of specialization, which you would choose, or have chosen, and why Discuss your future career in pairs, giving reasons for your decisions.

Use some of the following expressions:

Yes, you are quite/absolutely right.

Yes, I quite agree with you. Well, I suppose you may/could be right.ng:

I'm not sure you're right about... I'm afraid I can't agree with you.

### Unit 7. SPHERES OF LAW

Law is a system of rules and guidelines, usually enforced through a set of institutions. It shapes politics, economics and Society in numerous ways and serves as a social mediator of relations between people. The field of civil rights deals with the balance of governmental power and individual liberties. Contract law regulates everything from buying a bus ticket to trading on derivatives markets. Property law defines rights and obligations related to the transfer and title of personal and real property. Real estate law generally involves anything dealing with real property (land). These laws are designed to determine who owns land and the buildings on it, who has a right to possess and use land or buildings, the sale and purchase of real property, landlord and tenant issues, the development of real property, and compliance with local, state, or national regulations affecting the use of real property.

If the harm is criminalised in a statute, criminal law offers means by which the state can prosecute the perpetrator. So, it is a body of law that prohibits certain kinds of conduct and imposes sanctions for unlawful behaviour. Constitutional law provides a frameworkfor the creation of law, the protection of human rights and the election of political representatives. Administrative law is used to review the decisions of governmentagencies, while international law governs affairs between sovereign states in activities ranging from trade to environmental regulation or military action. Employment law addresses the legal rights of workers and their employers. Issues might include disputes regarding wages, hours, child labor, workplace safety, discrimination based upon race, gender, age, and disabilities; and trade unions.

Legal systems elaborate rights and responsibilities in a variety of ways. A general distinction can be made between civil law jurisdictions, which codify their laws, and common law systems, where case law is not consolidated into the code. In some countries, religion informs the law. Law provides a rich source of scholarly inquiry, into legal history, philosophy, economic analysis or sociology. Law also raises important and complex issues concerning equality, fairness and justice.

All legal systems deal with the same basic issues, but each country categorises and identifies its legal subjects in different ways. A common distinction is that between "public law" (a term related closely to the state, and including constitutional, administrative and criminal law), and "private law" (which covers contract, tort and property). In civil law systems, contract and tortfall under a general law of obligations, while trusts law is dealt with under statutory regimes or international conventions. International, constitutional and administrative law, criminal law, contract, tort, property law and trusts are regarded as the "traditional core subjects", although there are many further disciplines.

| Memorize the following words and word combinations: |                                     |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Advocacy  | адвокатура                          |  |
| Administrative Law                                  | адміністративне право               |  |
| Arbitration   | арбітраж                            |  |
| Corrective Labour Law                               | виправно-трудове право              |  |
| Economic Law  | господарське право                  |  |
| Environmental Law                                   | екологічне право                    |  |
| Administration of Justice                           | здійснення правосуддя               |  |
| Land Law  | земельне право                      |  |
| History of State and Law of Foreign                 | історія держави і права зарубіжних  |  |
| Countries   | держав                              |  |
| History of State and Law of Ukraine                 | історія держави і права України     |  |
| History of Political and Legal                      | iotopia Houituuuv i upopopuv puolu  |  |
| Doctrines   | історія політичних і правових вчень |  |
| Constitutional Law of Foreign                       | конституційне право зарубіжних      |  |
| Countries   | держав                              |  |
| Constitutional Law of Ukraine                       | конституційне право України         |  |
| Criminalistics                                      | криміналістика                      |  |
| Criminal Law  | кримінальне право                   |  |
| Criminal Procedure                                  | кримінальний процес                 |  |
| Criminology   | кримінологія                        |  |
| Logic   | логіка                              |  |
| International Law                                   | міжнародне право                    |  |
| Livate International Law                            | міжнародне приватне право           |  |
| Fundamentals of Economic Theory                     | основи економічної теорії           |  |
| Core (mandatory) courses                            | основні (обов'язкові) курси         |  |

### Activity1.

| Memorize the | following | words and | word | combinations: |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|------|---------------|
|--------------|-----------|-----------|------|---------------|

| Social Welfare Law       | право соціального забезпечення |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Legal Statistics         | правова статистика             |
| Law Enforcement Bodies   | правоохоронні органи           |
| Procurators' Supervision | прокурорський нагляд           |
| Roman Law                | римське право                  |
| Family Law               | сімейне право                  |
| Sociology                | соціологія                     |
| Forensic Medicine        | судова медицина                |
| Forensic Psychiatry      | судова психіатрія              |
| Labour Law               | трудове право                  |
| Philosophy               | філософія                      |
| Financial Law            | фінансове право                |
| Civil Law                | цивільне право                 |
| Civil Procedure          | цивільний процес               |

### Activity 2.

1. Are the following statements true or false

1) The text describes different law fields.

2) According to the text, law is generally enforced through a set of institutions.

3) The text characterizes means by which the state can prosecute the perpetrator.

4) Civil law system doesn't differ essentially from that of common law.

5) Common law systems usually codify their laws.

6) There are no countries where religion informs the law.

7) Law also raises significant and complicated problems concerning

equality, fairness and justice.

8) Basic issues are about the same for each country.

# 2. Complete the chart with the information from the text.

### SPHERE OF LAW CHARACTERISTICS

Contract law regulates everything from buying a bus ticket to trading on derivatives markets. Property law involves anything dealing with real property (land).

# 3. In the text find the synonyms for the following words:

course of action, put into effect, freedom, duties, to be intended, rulings, law, measures, offender, penalty, principle, concerning, develop, difference.

4. Use the information in the text to explain the meaning of the following legal terms: - law; - civil law jurisdiction; - common law system; - public law; - private law; - trusts law; - traditional core subjects.

# Activity 2.

1. Do the General Law Quiz. Discuss the answers in groups of four.

1) What type of law system relies heavily on tradition and

precedent?

A. Civil Law

B. Common Law

C. C Public Law

D. D Private Law

2) Which of the following is the most appropriate explanation of Civil Law: Civil Law is about ...

A. ensuring perpetrators of crimes are punished

B. ensuring that the processes of government are in accordance

with the principles of democracy

C. settling disputes among individuals

D. protecting the rights of the individual when they are accused a crime.

3) Which of the following is the most appropriate word used to indicate law that has come into existence through the decision of judges in

previous court cases:

A. Precedence

B. Antecedence

C. Preference

D. Supposition

4) Which of the following is the best explanation of the term "Legislation"?

A. Law made in the courts by the decision of judges

B. Law made in parliament by the decision of judges

C. Law made in courts by the decision of elected representatives of the people

D. Law made in parliament by the decision of elected representatives of the people

5) Which of the following is not a legal term?

A. civil tort

B. criminal tort

C. constitutional tort government tort

D. personal tort

E. public tort

6) In the United Kingdom, what kind of a lawyer wears a wig in court

A. jury

B. barrister

C. defendant

D. prosecutor

7) Which established set of laws are the laws of the United States fundamentally founded?

A. General Civil Law

B. English Common Law

C. French Civil Law

D. The Laws of the Founding Fathers

Activity 3.

In pairs, discuss the following questions.

1) Why do we have laws?

2) Where, when and why do you think laws first started?

3) Do you think all laws are good?

4) Would you like to be a lawmaker? What new laws would you like your country to introduce

5) Do you think the laws in your country are similar to those in other countries?

6) Are there any laws in your country that you think should be made tighter?

7) What's the craziest law you know of

8) What do you think of the idea of international laws that would replace all national laws?

9) What new laws do you think we'll have fifty years from now?

10) What law would you like to make for your English class?

# Activity 4.

Read the text and fill in the gaps with the appropriate field of law.

Constitutional Law Civil Procedure Criminal Law Procedural Criminal Law Administrative Law Financial Law Civil Law Matrimonial Law Commercial Law Labor Law

The Main Areas of Ukrainian Legislation The Ukrainian legislative system is based on the systematically organized legal rules (norms) which are combined to constitute different legal areas - spheres of regulation.

In accordance with the system applied in Ukraine, large law areas are defined in the national legislation.

1. ... comprises the norms devoted to the political and state system, human rights, freedoms and duties of citizens, legal status of the Verkhovna Rada, the President, the Cabinet of Ministers, other central state bodies and local authorities, the Procuracy, the judiciary, territorial structure, state symbols etc. The main source of it is the Constitution.

2. ... combines the legal rules that deal with relations between the state bodies and persons, and administrative offenses as well. The main source of it law is the Code on Administrative Infractions. The newest invention is the system of the administrative courts, which are governed by rules set up in the Administrative Procedural Code of Ukraine.

3. ... includes the legal rules defining crimes, forms of guilt, punishment, discharge or mitigation. The Criminal Code of Ukraine came into force from September 1, 2001. The main change in the new Criminal Code is the replacement of the death penalty by perpetual imprisonment. It also envisages such new types of punishment such as public work, arrest, deprivation of liberty, and official restrictions for persons on military service. Economic crimes in Ukraine are defined in a separate chapter "Crimes in Economic Sphere" of the Criminal Code of Ukraine.

4. ... relates to the commencement of criminal proceedings, investigation, and court examination in criminal cases. The Criminal Procedural Code administers these procedures.

5.... includes the legal rules governing the procedure of the court consideration and solving the disputes and the enforcement of writs. This legal field is governed by the Civil

Procedural Code of Ukraine.

6.... regulates issues of the state budget, banking, tax system etc. and its object of regulation includes money, securities and other financial instruments.

Formation of the financial system of Ukraine is in a permanent progress. The Budget Code was passed at the Verkhovna Rada in 2001.

7.... comprises provisions governing the ownership and non-property, and intellectual property rights, contracts, torts, etc. The main act in this field of legislation is the newly adopted Civil Code. The other subjects of the new Civil Code are as follows: obligations, contract law, inheritance law, legal entities concept and other. The Code introduces new types of business contracts into the legal practice: factoring, franchising, and rent service or inherited contracts etc.

8. ... relates to the grounds of marriage, its solemnization and dissolution, personal ownership and non-property rights and duties of the spouses, relations between parents and children, adoption issues etc. Such rules are incorporated into the new Family Code adopted in 2002.

9. ... regulates contracts-based relations and deals with conflicts

between legal entities, individuals and/or a state. Economic Procedural Code envisages that commercial courts administer actions filed by the business participants regarding protection of their rights and interests.

10.... includes the legal rules combined in the Labor Code of 2001 that governs the matters of the labor contracts, working hours, holidays and rest days, safety at the Working place, wages, sickleave, social protection, the labor disputes resolution, as well as basics of trade union activity.

### Activity 5.

1. Imagine that you are a lawyer. Write a brief note about what sphere of law you prefer to practice in, point out advantages and disadvantages of being a practitioner in this field.

2. Prepare a report on topic: «Important and complex legal issues raised in Ukraine during last year).

# Activity 6.

LAW QUIZ

### **Cotract law.**

If performance of a contract is impossible, what is the reason for contract ending

- a. agreement
- b. breach
- c. performance
- d. frustration.

### Criminal law.

A Which of the following procedures does a defendant have a right to have counsel

present?

a. analyzing of defendant's handwriting samples

b. a line up after formal criminal proceedings have commenced

c. witness viewing still pictures of suspect for identification

purposes

d. analyzing of defendant's fingerprints.

### **Employment law**.

1. Which of the following is not valid reason to bring an unlawful discrimination case against your employer?

a. gender or gender reassignment

b. race

c. religion

d hair colour.

2. True or False: An employer can treat you less favourably because you work part time or because you work on a fixed time contract.

### Administrative law.

True or False: Adjudication represents the judicial power of administrative agencies.

### **Constitutional law.**

The President of the USA must be 35 years of age to hold office. Accordingly to the Constitution, how old must a State representative be?

a. 35

- b. 25
- c. 27
- d. 21.

# Activity 7.

Arrange the sentences in the correctorder. Read the joke and discuss it with your fellow student.

"Nothing," replied the man. "I'm here to hook up your phone." Upon seeing a man enter the lobby of his office, he immediately picked up his phone and spoke into it, "Eight hundred thousand dollars? You're kidding me. You're going to have to do better than that. Our bottom line for settlement is a million. Don't waste my time with anything less."

Slamming down the phone, he then turned to the man who had just walked in, and said, "Now, what can I do for you?"

A young lawyer, in the process of opening a new private practice, was very anxious to impress potential clients.

# UNIT 8. LAW AND PEOPLE IN LEGAL PROFESSOIN

Law (plural laws) noun

1. **binding or enforceable rule:** a rule of conduct or procedure recognized by a community as binding or enforceable by authority

2. **piece of legislation:** an act passed by a legislature or similar body

3. **legal system:** the body or system of rules recognized by a community that are enforceable by established process • You are forbidden by law to enter the premises.

4. **control or authority:** the control or authority resulting from the observance and enforcement of a community's system of rules • Nobody is above the law.

5. **branch of knowledge:** the branch of knowledge or study concerned with the rules of a community and their enforcement • went to school to study law

6. **area of law:** the body of law relating to a particular subject or area

7. **lawyers:** the legal profession

8. **legal action:** legal action or proceedings

9. **law enforcement agent or agency:** a person or organization responsible for enforcing the law, especially the police

10. **general rule or principle:** a general rule or principle that is thought to be true or held to be binding

# Lawyer

**somebody qualified to practice law:** somebody who is professionally qualified to give legal advice to others and represent them in court

# Advocate

1. **somebody giving support:** somebody who supports or speaks in favour of

something

a tireless advocate of social reform

2. **a helper:** somebody who acts on behalf of another

3. **a legal representative:** somebody, for example, a lawyer, who pleads

another's case in a legal forum

# Judge

- **a senior official in a court of law:** a high-ranking court officer, formerly a lawyer, who supervises court trials, instructs juries, and pronounces sentences

# Prosecutor

- an initiator of legal proceedings: somebody who initiates a court prosecution

Notary public

- **a certifier of legal documents**: somebody who is legally authorized to certify the authenticity of signatures and documents. Also called notary

# Clerk

- **a lawyer who works for a judge:** a lawyer, typically one just recently graduated from law school who is employed to perform research, prepare draft opinions, and perform other such tasks for a sitting judge.

# Harrister

**1. U.K. a lawyer in higher court:** a lawyer who is qualified to represent clients in higher law courts in England and Wales

2. Canada, a lawyer in Canadian court: a lawyer who represents clients in any law court in Canada

# Solicitor

**1. a top legal officer:** the chief officer for legal matters in a city, town, or county, or in a government department

**2. somebody who solicits contributions:** somebody who solicits, especially somebody who asks for financial contributions

**3.** *U.K.* **a lawyer** who gives legal advice, draws up legal documents, and does preparatory work for barristers. A solicitor who holds an advocacy qualification may also represent clients in court.

# Attorney at Law (US)

**a court lawyer:** a lawyer qualified to appear in court to represent somebody who is a party to a legal action.

Attorney General- генеральний прокурор

#### **BEING A LAWYER**

After graduating from the Law Faculty of the National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine I am going to work as a lawyer.

From time immemorial, a lawyer has been an honorable and authoritative person. Society can't do without law and lawyers. They serve and protect the people, their rights and individual freedoms. They symbolise and nurture the maturing of democracy in our society. But democratic institutions are fragile flowers that must be guarded and tended for as democracy carries within it the seeds of its own destruction by giving freedom to citizens which some will abuse.

To become a lawyer is not an easy thing to do. Knowledge of law, however perfect, is not sufficient to make a lawyer. In addition to such knowledge, a lawyer must have a number of particular personal and intellectual qualities: stable nervous system, readiness to speak at all times, power of concentration, quickness of mind, a good memory, swift reaction plus a lot more. Self-command, a sense of responsibility and an ability to get on with people are among the features that make a good lawyer. Furthermore, a lawyer should have diplomatic skills. He should be able to acquire, analyze, and interpret information received from various sources, and to make complex decisions. This is an ability to "see the big picture", to plan ahead. Moreover, it is extremely important for a lawyer to possess human relations skills that help to understand other people and to interact effectively.

The fundamental responsibility of a lawyer is proper understanding of the law and the ability to apply it fairly.

The main goal of a lawyer should never be striving for money or material benefits, which this profession can offer. This profession requires courage, a strong belief in the chosen course on the part of a lawyer. The profession of a lawyer is a noble and important one. This work is especially hard at present when there is much arbitrariness in many spheres of our life.

However at the same time it is also a Very responsible job because lawyers are supposed to deal with lives and souls of people, to render them assistance in complicated situations, to relieve the burden off people's shoulders and to help them resolve all the problems.

#### Activity 1.

| binding     | зобов'язуючий                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| enforceable | забезпечений правовою санкцією       |
| mithority   | влада                                |
| enforcement | здійснення (закону)                  |
| legislature | законодавчий орган                   |
| to plead    | виступати в суді                     |
| court trial | судовий процес                       |
| Jury        | присяжні засідателі, склад присяжних |
| sentence    | судовий вирок                        |

Memorize the following words and word combination

|                                      | ~                               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| prosecution                          | державне обвинувачення          |
| lo certify                           | засвідчувати                    |
| immemorial                           | з незапам'ятних часів           |
| honorable                            | почесний                        |
| authoritative                        | авторитетний                    |
| to nurture the maturing of democracy | плекати формування демократії   |
| sufficient                           | достатній                       |
| personal qualities                   | особливі якості                 |
| intellectual qualities               | розумові здібності              |
| stable nervous system                | стійка нервова система          |
| readiness to speak                   | готовність розмовлять           |
| power of concentration               | вміння сконцентруватися         |
| quickness of mind                    | кмітливість                     |
| good memory                          | гарна пам'ять                   |
| swift reaction                       | швидка реакція                  |
| self command                         | вміння володіти собою           |
| to get on with people                | знаходити спільну мову з людьми |
| to acquire information               | здобувати інформацію            |
| to analyze information               | аналізувати інформацію          |
| to interpret information             | тлумачити інформацію            |
| to make complex dicision             | приймати складні рішення        |
| to interact                          | взаємодіяти                     |
| to be striving for money             | прагнути грошей                 |
| benefit                              | користь, вигода                 |
| to require courage                   | потребувати мужності            |
| belief                               | віра                            |
| noble                                | благородний                     |
| arbitrariness                        | свавілля                        |
| to render assistance                 | надавати допомогу               |
| to resolve problems                  | вирішувати проблеми             |

# Activity 2.

Answer the questions:

- 1. Why have you chosen law as your future profession?
- 2. What is sufficient to make a lawyer?
- 3. What personal intellectual qualities must a lawyer possess?
- 4. Why is this work especially hard at present?
- 5. What are lawyers supposed to deal with?
- 6. What skills and abilities do you need for your future work?

# Activity 3.

Find in the text English equivalents to the following:

- 1) бути достатнім;
- 2) особливі якості та розумові здібності;
- 3) стійка нервова система;
- 4) готовність розмовляти;
- 5) вміння сконцентруватися;
- б) кмітливість;
- 7) швидка реакція;
- 8) вміння володіти собою;
- 9) почуття відповідальності;
- 10) вміння знаходити спільну мову з людьми;
- 11) вимагати мужності;
- 12) стійка віра в обраний шлях;
- 13) широкий світогляд;
- 14) отримати матеріальні блага

# Activity 4.

Combine elements from A and B:

| А             | В                     |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| responsible   | information           |
| intellectual  | situations            |
| swift         | flowers               |
| diplomatic    | qualities             |
| proper        | work                  |
| fragile       | skills                |
| interpret     | understanding the law |
| complicated   | reaction              |
| indispensable | job                   |

# Activity 5.

Match the following Ukrainian expressions with their English equivalents and memorize them:

- 1) стійка нервова система
- 2) вміння сконцентруватися
- 3) кмітливість
- 4) швидка реакція
- 5) вміння володіти собою
- 6) почуття відповідальності
- 7) знаходити спільну мову з

людьми

8) стійка віра в обраний шлях

- a) get on with people
- b) a strong belief in the chosen course
- c) stable nervous system
- d) a sense of responsibility
- c) self-command
- f) quickness of mind
- g) swift reaction
- h) power of concentration

### Activity 6.

Translate into English:

### ХТО ТАКИЙ ЮРИСТ?

Професія юриста дуже давня. Діяльність юриста вважалася ціл¬ковито необхідною в усі часи, але зараз її важливість значно зросла.

Стати юристом нелегко. Знання законів, якими б глибокими вони не були, недостатньо для того, щоб стати гарним юристом. Окрім знань, юрист повинен мати розумові якості, як стійка нервова такі особисті та система, вміння сконцентруватись, кмітливість, гарна пам'ять, швидка реакція і багато іншого. Почуття відповідальності, вміння володіти собою та знаходити спільну мову з людьми - це ті невід'ємні риси, що роблять юриста кваліфікованим. Юрист завжди повинен мати стійку віру в вибраний шлях та пам'ятати, що його завдання допомагати людям. Головною метою юриста ніколи не повинні бути ні жага грошей, ні отримання матеріальної вигоди, яку може запропонувати ця професія.

Робота юриста - необхідна та одна з найблагородніших у світі.

Activity 7.

Retell the text 'Being a Lawyer'

### Proverbs and quotations to be discussed:

- 1. Never too late to learn.
- 2. Many words hurt more than swords.
- 3. Do you love life? Then do not squander time, for that is the stuff life is made of. (Benjamin Franklin).
- 4. Brevity is great charm of eloquence. (Cicero).

### UNIT 9 HISTORY UKRAINE

Ukrainians have lived on the territory of present-day Ukraine for millennia. The roots of the Ukrainian nation are found in Trypillian culture which developed in the Middle Dnipro region in the third millennium B. C., in I he heritage of the Scythian tribes and Chemiakhiv culture. More than 1,100 years ago Kyivan Rus' - Ukraine, a powerful European medieval monarchy, was established on Ukrainian territory. Its lands extended to the mil of Finland and the largest lakes of Karelia in the north, to the upper i on se of the Volga in the east, and to the Sian and Western Buh rivers in the west. The cities of Premyshl, Sanok and Kholm in the present-day Poland were founded by Ukrainian princes. The rulers of Kyivan Rus' - Ukraine • out rolled the lands above the Tyssa and the Carpathian mountains and ruled ov ci the Crimean peninsula in the south.

As a borderland bridging the East and West, Ukraine was vulnerable to invaders from all sides. Its history abounds in tragic pages - those of Invasions, conquests, and plundering.

Kyivan Rus', the historical ancestor of Ukraine, was peopled by vurious Slavic tribes. Kyiv was the centre of the powerful princely state that dominated eastern Europe from the 10th through the 13th century. It was the centre of trade, Slavic culture, and Byzantine Christianity. Kyivan Rus was in Its heyday at that time. However, internal dissension weakened the state and It was plundered and ruined by the Tatar and Mongol invaders. A well-known Russian historian academician V. Kluchevsky wrote that "if Kyiv had not been ruined by the Tatars, it would have remained the capital of the great I Ikrainian state, and the Russian city of Moscow would not have become the centre of the monarchy and later the centre of tsarist Russia. The official language would have been Ukrainian. Ukrainian writer Gogol would not have had to write in Russian and Pushkin would have written in Ukrainian."

Kozak period. Kozak comes from a Turkish word meaning a free man. I'he Kozaks set up democratic military communities and elected their leaders who were called Hetmans. From their island stronghold on the Dnipro the Kozaks attacked Turks and Tatars and struggled against the Polish and Russians. After a lengthy period of struggle for its independence from I ithuania and Poland, Ukraine re-appeared on the political map of Europe with the emergence of the military organisation of the Zaporizhian Kozak Sich whose armies led by Hetman Bohdan Khmelnytskyi waged victorious national liberation war of 1648-1654.

However, the brief period of the revival of I Iknilniiin statehood was followed by centuries of colonial oppression under the Russian Empire and Poland. After the disintegration of the Polish state in 1772, its western Ukrainian lands came under the Austrian rule.

As a result of the 1917 revolution in Russia, the Russian monarchy fell and the empire disintegrated. On January 22, 1918, the independent Ukrainian National Republic was proclaimed. But unfortunately it did not last long.

The 1930s were a tragic period in the history of Ukraine. The Soviet government of Stalin, Kaganovych, Molotov and Postyshev pursued a consistent policy aimed at

destroying the social foundations of Ukrainian national consciousness. The Ukrainian national intelligentsia was either exterminated or forced to move. As a result of the genocidal famine of 1932- 33 deliberately engineered by Soviet leaders almost eight million Ukrainians were starved to death. During the Second World War another 7.5 million lives were lost, including almost four million civilians killed and 2.2 million taken to Germany as labourers. Cities, towns and thousands of villages were devastated.

With the collapse of the Soviet Union Ukraine has become independent again. On July 16, 1990 the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine adopted an important document - the Act declaring Ukraine's sovereignty. And on 24 August 1991 the Ukrainian Parliament proclaimed the independence of Ukraine which was approved by the nation-wide referendum of December 1, 1991.

### Activity 1.

Memorise the following word combinations.

| Trypillian culture              | Трипільська культура              |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| B.C. Before Christ              | до нашої ери                      |
| Scythian tribes                 | Скіфські племена                  |
| medieval monarchy               | середньовічна монархія            |
| to rule                         | правити                           |
| vulnerable                      | незахищена                        |
| to abound in                    | бути багатим на щось              |
| invaders                        | загарбники                        |
| invasion                        | вторгнення                        |
| conquest                        | підкорення, завоювання            |
| to plunder                      | грабувати                         |
| ancestor                        | пращур                            |
| powerful princely state         | могутня княжа держава             |
| to emerge                       | з'явитися                         |
| to dominate                     | домінувати                        |
| internal dissension             | внутрішні чвари                   |
| heyduy                          | розквіт                           |
| to weaken                       | ослабити                          |
| To wage national liberation war | вести національно-визвольну війну |
| disintcgration                  | розпад                            |
| To be proclaimed                | бути проголошеною                 |
| to pursue a consistent policy   | проводити послідовну політику     |
| natlional consciousness         | національна свідомість            |
| To exterminate                  | винищити                          |

| famine                   | голод                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| In be- starved to death  | помирати від голоду      |
| to devastate             | спустошувати, розоряти   |
| collapse                 | падіння                  |
| to proclaim sovereignty  | проголосити суверенітет  |
| to proclaim independence | проголосити незалежність |
| to he approved           | затверджувати            |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions:

- 1. How long have Ukrainians lived on the territory of present-day Ukraine?
- 2. When was Kyivan Rus, the historical ancestor of Ukraine, established?
- 3. When was Kyivan Rus in its heyday?
- 4. What weakened this powerful state?
- 5. Why was Ukraine vulnerable to invaders from all sides?
- 6. What did a well-known Russian historian academician V. Kluchevsky write?
- 7. When did the national liberation war led by Hetman Bohdan Khmelnytsky start?
- 8. When was the independent Ukrainian republic proclaimed?
- 9. How many Ukrainians were starved to death as a result of the genocidal famine of 1932-33 deliberately engineered by Soviet leaders?
- 10. When did Ukraine become independent again?

# Proverbs and quotations to be discussed:

- 1. Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
- 2. New brooms sweet clean.
- 3. History is little more than the register of crimes, follies and misfortunes of mankind (Edward Gibbon).
- 4. He is the happiest, be he king or peasant, who finds peace in his home (Goethe).

### UNIT 10. THE COSTITUTION OF UKRAINE

The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, on behalf of the Ukrainian people — citizens of Ukraine of all nationalities,

expressing the sovereign will of the people,

based on the centuries-old history of Ukrainian state-building and on the right to self-determination realised by the Ukrainian nation, all the Ukrainian people,

providing for the guarantee of human rights and freedoms and of the worthy conditions of human life,

caring for the strengthening of civil harmony on Ukrainian soil,

striving to develop and strengthen a democratic, social, law-based state,

aware of our responsibility before God, our own conscience, past, present and future generations,

guided by the Act of Declaration of the Independence of Ukraine of 24 August 1991, approved by the national vote of 1 December 1991,

adopts this Constitution — the Fundamental Law of Ukraine.

# Chapter I General Principles Article 1

Ukraine is a sovereign and independent, democratic, social, law-based state.

# Article 2

The sovereignty of Ukraine extends throughout its entire territory. Ukraine is a unitary state.

The territory of Ukraine within its present border is indivisible and inviolable.

# Article 3

The human being, his or her life and health, honour and dignity, Inviolability and security are recognised in Ukraine as the highest social value.

Human rights and freedoms and their guarantees determine the essence in ill orientation of the activity of the State. The State is answerable to the Individual for its activity. To affirm and ensure human rights and freedoms is the. main duty of the State.

### Article 4

There is single citizenship in Ukraine. The grounds for the acquisition and termination of Ukrainian citizenship are determined by law.

# Article 5

Ukraine is a republic.

The people are the bearers of sovereignty and the only source of power in 1 Ikraine. The people exercise power directly and through bodies of state power and bodies of local self-government.

The right to determine and change the constitutional order in Ukraine belongs exclusively to the people and shall not be usurped by the State, its bodies or officials.

No one shall usurp state power.

#### Article 6

State power in Ukraine is exercised on the principles of its division into legislative, executive and judicial power.

Bodies of legislative, executive and judicial power exercise their authority within the limits established by this Constitution and in accordance with the laws of Ukraine.

### Article 7

In Ukraine, local self-government is recognized and guaranteed.

#### Article 8

In Ukraine, the principle of the rule of law recognised and effective.

The Constitution of Ukraine has the highest legal force. Laws and other normative legal acts are adopted on the basis of the Constitution of Ukraine and shall conform to it.

The norms of the Constitution of Ukraine are norms of direct effect. Appeals to the court in defence of the constitutional rights and freedoms of the individual and citizen directly on the grounds of the Constitution of Ukraine are guaranteed.

### Article 9

International treaties that are in force, agreed to be binding by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, are part of the national legislation of Ukraine.

The conclusion of international treaties that contravene the Constitution of Ukraine is possible only after introducing relevant amendments to the Constitution of Ukraine.

#### Article 10

The state language of Ukraine is the Ukrainian language.

The State ensures the comprehensive development and functioning of the Ukrainian language in all spheres of social life throughout the entire territory of Ukraine.

In Ukraine, the free development, use and protection of Russian, and other languages of national minorities of Ukraine, is guaranteed.

The State promotes the learning of languages of international communication.

The use of languages in Ukraine is guaranteed by the Constitution of Ukraine and is determined by law.

#### Article 11

The State promotes the consolidation and development of the Ukrainian nation, of its historical consciousness, traditions and culture, and also the development of the ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity of all indigenous peoples and national minorities of Ukraine.

#### Article 12

Ukraine provides for the satisfaction of national and cultural, and linguistic needs of Ukrainians residing beyond the borders of the State.

#### Article 13

The land, its mineral wealth, atmosphere, water and other natural resources within the territory of Ukraine, the natural resources of its continental shelf, and the exclusive (maritime) economic zone, are objects of the right of property of the Ukrainian people. Ownership rights on behalf of the Ukrainian people are exercised by bodies of state power and bodies of local self-government within the limits determined by this Constitution.

Every citizen has the right to utilise the natural objects of the people's right of property in accordance with the law.

Property entails responsibility. Property shall not be used to the detriment of the person and society.

The State ensures the protection of the rights of all subjects of the right of property and economic management, and the social orientation of the economy. All subjects of the right of property are equal before the law.

### Article 14

Land is the fundamental national wealth that is under special state protection.

The right of property to land is guaranteed. This right is acquired and utilised by citizens, legal persons and the State, exclusively in accordance with the law.

### Article 15

Social life in Ukraine is based on the principles of political, economic mid ideological diversity.

No ideology shall be recognised by the State as mandatory.

Censorship is prohibited.

The State guarantees freedom of political activity not prohibited by the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine.

To ensure ecological safety and to maintain the ecological balance on the territory of Ukraine, to overcome the consequences of the Chomobyl catastrophe — a catastrophe of global scale, and to preserve the gene pool of the Ukrainian people, is the duty of the State.

#### Article 17

To protect the sovereignty and territorial indivisibility of Ukraine, and to ensure its economic and informational security are the most important functions of the State and a matter of concern for all the Ukrainian people.

The defence of Ukraine and the protection of its sovereignty, territorial indivisibility and inviolability, are entrusted to the Armed Forces of Ukraine.
Ensuring state security and protecting the state border of Ukraine are entrusted to the respective military formations and law enforcement bodies of the State, whose organisation and operational procedure are determined by law.

The Armed Forces of Ukraine and other military formations shall not be used by anyone to restrict the rights and freedoms of citizens or with the intent to overthrow the constitutional order, subvert the bodies of power or obstruct their activity.

The State ensures the social protection of citizens of Ukraine who serve in the Armed Forces of Ukraine and in other military formations as well as of members of their families.

The creation and operation of any armed formations not envisaged by law are prohibited on the territory of Ukraine.

The location of foreign military bases shall not be permitted on the territory of Ukraine.

### Article 18

The foreign political activity of Ukraine is aimed at ensuring its national interests and security by maintaining peaceful and mutually beneficial co-operation with members of the international community, according to generally acknowledged principles and norms of international law.

### Article 19

The legal order in Ukraine is based on the principles according to which no one shall be forced to do what is not envisaged by legislation.

Bodies of state power and bodies of local self-government and their officials are obliged to act only on the grounds, within the limits of authority, and in the manner envisaged by the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine.

### Article 20

The state symbols of Ukraine are the State Flag of Ukraine, the State < out of Arms of Ukraine and the State Anthem of Ukraine.

The State Flag of Ukraine is a banner of two equally-sized horizontal bunds of blue and yellow.

The Great State Coat of Arms of Ukraine shall be established with the consideration of the Small State Coat of Arms of Ukraine and the Coat of Aims of the Zaporozhian Host, by the law adopted by no less than two-thirds of the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The main element of the Great State Coat of Arms of Ukraine is the Emblem of the Royal State of Volodymyr the Great (the Small State Coat of Amis of Ukraine).

The State Anthem of Ukraine is the national anthem set to the music of M Verbytskyi, with words that are confirmed by the law adopted by no less I him two-thirds of the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. The description of the state symbols of Ukraine and the procedure for their use shall be established by the law adopted by no less than two-thirds of 1 he constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The capital of Ukraine is the City of Kyiv.

# Activity 1.

Memorise the following words and words combinations.

| on behalf of the Ukrainian people                       | від імені українськог о народу         |
|---|--|
| the right to self determination                         | право на самовизначення                |
| human rights and freedoms                               | свободи та права людини                |
| the streng thening of civil harmony                     | зміцнення громадянської злагоди        |
| law-based state   | правова держава                        |
| future generations                                      | прийдешні покоління                    |
| unitary state   | унітарна держава                       |
| indivisible and inviolable                              | цілісний та недоторканий               |
| the highest social value                                | найвища соціальна цінність             |
| the highest social value                                | затверджувати та забезпечувати права   |
| to affirm and insure human rights                       | та свободи людини                      |
| single citizenship                                      |  |
| exercise power  | єдине громадянство                     |
| to determine  | здійснювати владу                      |
|   | ВИЗНАЧАТИ                              |
| to usurp state power                                    | узурпувати державну владу              |
| division into legislative, executive and judicial power | поділ на законодавчу, виконавчу та     |
| answerable to the individual                            | судову владу                           |
|   | відповідальна перед особою             |
| the highest legal force                                 | найвища юридична сила                  |
| to insure the comprehensive development                 | забезпечувати всебічний розвиток і     |
| and functioning of the Ukrainian                        | функціонування української мови        |
| language  |  |
| throughout its entire territory                         | по всій її території                   |
| to promote the learning of languages of                 | сприяти вивченню мов міжнародного      |
| international communication                             | спілкування                            |
| ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious              | етнічна, культурна, мовна та релігійна |
| identity  | самобутність                           |
| indigenous peoples                                      | корінні народи                         |
| national minorities                                     | національні меншини                    |
| ownership rights  | права власника                         |
| detriment   | шкода                                  |
| to insure protection                                    | забезпечувати захист                   |

| to insure ecological safety        | забезпечувати екологічну безпеку  |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| to maintain the ecological balance | підтримувати екологічну рівновату |
| to overcome the consequences       | подолати наслідки                 |
| to preserve the gene pool          | зберегти генофонд                 |

### Activity 2.

Leart the summary based on the Constitution of Ukraine

On 28 June 1996, the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, on behalf of the I M i tiiiian people, adopted the Constitution of Ukraine.

The Constitution consists of the Preamble and 15 chapters. The institution enshrined the fundamental rights and freedoms of Ukrainian people. Chapter one sets out general principles. According to Article 1 Ukraine is sovereign and independent, democratic, social and law-governed state.

The sovereignty of Ukraine extends throughout its entire territory.

The human being, his or her life and health, honour and dignity are iceognized in Ukraine as the highest social value. Human rights and freedoms and their guarantees determine the essence and orientation of the activity of the state. The State is answerable to the individual for its activity.

The people are the bearers of sovereignty and the only source of power Ukraine. They exercise power directly and through bodies of state power mul local selfgovernment. The right to determine and change the institutional order in Ukraine belongs exclusively to the people and shall not be usurped by the State, its bodies or officials.

State power in Ukraine is exercised on the principles of its division into legislative, executive and judicial power. The principle of the rule of law is i ecognized and effective in Ukraine.

The Constitution of Ukraine has the highest legal force. All laws and other normative legal acts are adopted on the basis of the Constitution and .hall conform to it.

International treaties ratified by the Verkhovna Rada are part of the national legislation. The conclusion of international treaties that contravene the institution is possible only after introducing relevant amendments to the institution.

The state language in Ukraine is the Ukrainian language. The State promotes the consolidation and development of the Ukrainian nation, of its historical consciousness, traditions and culture, and also the development of the ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity of all indigenous peoples and national minorities of Ukraine.

According to Article 16, it is the duty of the State to ensure ecologic safety, to overcome the consequences of the Chornobyl catastrophe and to preserve the gene pool of the Ukrainian people.

One of the most important functions of the State is to protect the sovereignty and to ensure state security.

The State symbols of Ukraine are the State Flag, the State Coat of Arms and the State Anthem of Ukraine.

# Activity 3.

Ask your classmate to answer the following questions:

- 1. When was the Constitution of Ukraine adopted?
- 2. How many chapters does it comprise?
- 3. What does chapter one deal with?
- 4. Who is the State answerable to?
- 5. Who does the right to determine and change the constitutional order in Ukraine belong to?
- 6. When did the Constitution of Ukraine enter into force?

# Activity 4.

Translate the following questions into English and ask your classmates to answer them:

- 1. Хто визнається найвищою соціальною цінністю в Україні?
- 2. Про що йдеться у першому розділі Конституції?
- 3. Коли Конституція України набрала чинності?
- 4. Чи визнається та чи діє принцип верховенства права в Україні?
- 5. Чи може бути підписаний і ратифікований міжнародний договір, що суперечить Конституції?
- 7. Кому належить право змінювати конституційний лад в Україні?
- 8. На яких засадах здійснюється державна влада в Україні?
- 9. Держава сприяє консолідації та розвиткові української нації, чи не так?

# Proverbs and quotations to be discussed:

- 1. Between two evils, choose neither; between two goods, choose both. (Tryon Edwards).
- 2. When you have to make a choice and don't make it, that in itself is a choice (William James).
- 3. Life often presents us with a choice of evils rather than of goods (Charles Caleb Colton).
- 4. He who makes no mistakes, makes nothing.

### **UNIT 11. THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES**

The Constitution of the United States sets forth the nation's fundamental law. It establishes the form of the national government and Minrights and liberties of the American people. It also lists the aims of the government and methods of achieving them. The Constitution was written to organize a strong government for the American states. Previously the nation's leaders had established a national government under the Articles. But the Articles granted independence to each state. They lacked the authority to make the states work together to solve national problems.

After the states won independence in the Revolutionary War (1775- 1783), they laced the problems of creating peacetime government. The states IimiI in enforce law and order, collect taxes, pay a large public debt, and regulate trade among themselves. They also had to deal with Indian tribes and negotiate with other governments. Leading statesmen, such as George Wnnlilnglon and Alexander Hamilton began to discuss the creation of a Killing national government under a new constitution. In 1787 the national invention met in Philadelphia to revise the Articles of Confederation. But the majority of the delegates at the convention decided to write a new plan of guv eminent - the Constitution of the United States. The Constitution established not merely a league of states but a government that exercised its Miilhoi ity directly over all citizens. The Constitution also defined clearly the jiowm of the national government. In addition, it established protection for llie i Ights of the states and of every individual.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, seven articles and 26 iimemIments. It sets up a federal system by dividing powers between the imtionnl and state governments. It also establishes a balanced national mivi inment by dividing authority among three independent branches - the executive, the legislative and the judicial. The legislative branch makes the Idw, the executive branch enforces the law and the judicial branch explains the law. The executive branch of the national government is represented by Congress and the judicial branch by 1 lie Supreme Court. The separation of powers between the three branches was ill igned to provide checks and balances, so that no branch would become loo powerful. Federal powers listed in the Constitution include the right to collect luxes, declare war and regulate trade. In addition to these delegated, or expressed powers (those listed in the Constitution), the national government has implied powers (those reasonably suggested by the Constitution). The implied powers enable the government to respond to the changing needs of the nation. For example, Congress had no delegated power to print paper money. But such power is implied in the delegated powers of borrowing and coining money.

There are some powers that the Constitution does not give to the national government or forbid to the states. These reserved powers belong to the people or to the states. State powers include the right to legislate on divorce, marriage and public schools. Powers reserved for the people include the right to own property and to be tried by a jury. In some cases, the national and state governments have concurrent powers - that is, both levels of government may act. The national government has supreme authority in case of a conflict.

The Supreme Court has the final authority to interpret the Constitution. It can set aside any law- federal, state or local - that conflicts with any part of the Constitution. Through the years, the Constitution has expanded and developed to meet the changing needs of the United States.

Amendments are additions to the Constitution. Amendments may be proposed by two-thirds of each house of Congress or by a national convention called by Congress. An amendment becomes part of the Constitution after being ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the states or by conventions in three-fourths of the states. Congress decides which form of ratification should be used and how much time the states have to consider each amendment.

### Activity 1.

*Memorize the following words and word combinations:* 

| to set forth                        | закріпити                        |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| to define the rights and liberties  | визначати права і свободи        |
| methods of achieving the aim        | методи досягнення мети           |
| under the Articles of Confederation | згідно з Угодою про Конфедерацію |
| to grant independence               | надати незалежність              |
| they lacked the authority           | їм бракувало повноважень         |
| to solve problems                   | вирішувати проблеми              |
| to win independence                 | вибороти незалежність            |
| to enforce law and order            | забезпечувати дотримання         |
|                                     | правопорядку                     |
| to collect taxes                    | збирати податки                  |
| to negotiate with                   | домовлятися (з кимсь)            |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions:

- 1. When was the US Constitution adopted?
- 2. How many articles does the Constitution consist of?
- 3. In what way does the Constitution establish a balanced national government?
- 4. What are the three independent branches of state power?
- 5. What does the legislative branch do?
- 6. Who is the executive branch represented by?
- 7. What powers are reserved for the states?

- 8. In what cases do federal and state governments have concurrent powers?
- 9. What is the task of the Supreme Court of the United States?
- 10. Who may propose an amendment to the Constitution?
- 11 When does an amendment become part of the Constitution?
- 12 How many amendments were ratified and became part of the Constitution?

### Proverbs and quotations to be discussed:

- 1. Everyone thinks of changing the world, but no one thinks of changing himself (Leo Tolstoi).
- 2. He that once deceives is ever suspected.
- 3. Repentance is good but innocence is better.

### **UNIT 12. LEGAL PROFESSION IN BRITAIN**

### **Solicitors**

Although the United Kingdom shares one government, it has several |u|i.il systems. Both Northern Ireland and Scotland have separate laws, IihIii laries and legal professions. Within England and Wales the legal roli'ssion is divided into two main branches: solicitors and barristers, hnli. itors are members of an independent legal profession. There are over practising solicitors in England and Wales, all of whom have met high IImiuImkIs of education and training, and must abide by strict codes of conduct liitil down by their professional body, the Law Society.

The role of solicitors is to provide legal services, including representation and pleading in court, to the general public, business, other professions and foreign clients. Almost 90% of solicitors work in private pirn lice, either as sole practitioners or in a partnership. Sole practitioners are milicitors who own and manage their own firms. To become a sole lilm litioner a solicitor must have been qualified for three years. There are Mliimsl 10,000 solicitors' firms in England and Wales, operating from about I 1,000 offices across the country. In addition some firms have offices abroad, pnilit ularly in other parts of Europe, the United States, the Middle East and Last, where they advise clients on English and international law. Most In ms have four or fewer partners, but there is a growing trend towards larger firms as law becomes increasingly complex and specialised. Firms with 20 partners or more are becoming common and the largest firms have more than 100 partners.

About 10% of solicitors are employed either by local or central government, or by companies in commerce and industry, who have their own departments. A further 1,200 solicitors are employed full-time by the own Prosecution Service, a government agency which prosecutes in i nminal cases on behalf of the police.

While a single firm might offer a full range of services, individual milicitors and firms are specialising in areas of law in which they are experts, this is particularly true of firms dealing with business clients, more often luiiul in the major cities: they specialise in banking law, entertainment law, utiporate and commercial law, construction, trusts, environmental law, Insurance, intellectual property, tax, competition, shipping and arbitration.

#### **Barristers**

There are over 8,000 practising barristers in England and Wales. Although most advocacy is undertaken by solicitors, barristers are often instructed to conduct a case because of their expertise and experience in pleading before the courts. Recent legislation has removed the monopoly which allowed only barristers to appear as advocates in higher courts, and solicitors are now acquiring rights of audience in the higher as well as the lower courts.

Practising barristers are all self-employed, although they share offices which are called 'chambers'. Due to the nature of barristers' work, the chambers are only to be found near major courts. In general, a barrister has no direct contact with the client, only through

the instructing solicitor. The solicitor will choose the barrister best suited to the needs of the client. To instruct a barrister, the barrister's clerk should be contacted, who acts as manager for a set of chambers.

Many barristers, especially Queen's Counsel, have wide experience of conducting commercial arbitrations.

### Judges

By contrast with many other European countries, the judiciary in England and Wales is not a separate career. Judges are appointed from both branches of the legal profession. They serve in the House of Lords (which is the final appellate court), the Court of Appeal, the High Court and Crown Court or as Circuit or District Judges. The Circuit Judges sit either in Crown Courts to try criminal cases or in County Courts to try civil cases. District Judges sit in County Courts. There are also part-time Judges, who serve in the Crown Court, County Court or on various tribunals, for instance those dealing with unfair dismissal from employment.

In fact, most cases are dealt with not by judges but by lay people, who are appointed to various tribunals because of their special knowledge, experience and good standing. For instance, the majority of criminal cases are judged by Justices of the Peace in Magistrates' Courts. They are not legally qualified or paid, but are respected members of the community who sit as magistrates part-time.

All members of the judiciary are appointed by the Lord Chancellor who is a member of the Government and also the Speaker of the House of Lords. The Lord Chancellor holds a function similar to that of a Minister of Justice, although some matters concerning the administration of justice are the responsibility of the Home Secretary.

Once appointed, Judges are completely independent of both the legislature and the executive, and so are free to administer justice without fear of political interference.

# Activity1.

In the text above, find answers to the following questions:

- 1. How many solicitors practise in England and Wales?
- 2. What requirements must a solicitor have met to become a sole practitioner?
- 3. What monopoly has recent legislation removed?
- 4. The Law Society is the professional society of solicitors, isn't it?
- 5. Why are the barristers' chambers to be found near to the major courts?
- 6. What cases do County courts deal with?
- 7. Which court is the final appellate court in England?

# Activity 2.

Some of the following statements are true, others are false. Mark true statements with +, false ones with -

- 1. All members of judiciary are appointed by the Minister of Justice.
- 2. Justices of the Peace in Magistrates' Courts are not legally qualified.
- 3. About 10% of solicitors are self-employed.
- 4. All barristers in England and Wales must abide by strict codes of conduct laid down by their professional body, the Law Society.

- 5. In England most cases are dealt with not by judges but by lay people.
- 6. All magistrates sit part-time.

### Activity 3.

*Give a summary of the text using the following key words:* 

share one government, separate legal systems, meet high standards of education and training, abide by strict codes of conduct, provide legal services, including representation and pleading in court, sole practitioners, in a partnership, solicitors who own and manage their own firms, to be employed either by local or central government, or by companies in commerce and industry, who have their own legal departments, to be employed full-time by the Crown Prosecution Service, entertainment law, corporate and commercial law, construction, trusts, environmental law, insurance, intellectual property, tax, competition, shipping and arbitration, because of their expertise and experience in pleading before the courts, remove the monopoly, acquire rights of audience in the higher courts, self-employed, lay people, tribunals, unfair dismissal from employment, experience and good standing.

### Questions to discusse:

- 1 Win destroys men, but luxury destroys mankind, at once corrupts the luuly and the mind. (John Crowne).
- 2 Brevity is a great charm of eloquence. (Cicero).
- 3 Not he who has much is rich, but he who gives much (Erich Fromm).

### UNIT 13. The British Police

Most countries have a national police force which is controlled by the central government. Britain has no national police force, although the police policy is governed by the central governments Home Office.

There are 52 police forces in Britain organized on a local basis: 43 in England and Wales, 8 in Scotland and 1 in Northern Ireland. The Metropolitan Police Service and the City of London Police Force are responsible for policing London.

In addition, the British Transport Police are responsible for policing the railway network; the Ministry of Defense Police are responsible chiefly for the policing of military establishments in Great Britain; and the United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority Constabulary is responsible for policing nuclear establishments and for escorting nuclear material between establishments.

At the end of 1994 police strength in Britain was about 150.000, of which the Metropolitan Police numbered over 28,000. The establishment of the Royal Ulster Constabulary was around 8,500. Police strength in Scotland was about 14,300.

Each force has volunteer special constables, members of the public, who perform police duties in their spare time, without pay, working in support of regular officers. The special constabulary symbolizes the links that exist between police forces and the communities they serve. The Government is aiming to recruit a further 10,000 special constables, so increasing the overall number by 50 per cent. Police forces are maintained in England and Wales by local police authorities. The Home Secretary is responsible for London's Metropolitan Police Service.

Provincial forces are headed by chief constables. They are generally answerable to the police authorities for their force's competence, efficiency and conduct. The police authorities appoint the chief constable and assistant chief constable. They also fix the maximum strength of the force, and provide buildings and equipment.

| Memorize the jollowing words and word co | Memorize the jollowing words and word combinations: |  |
|--|---|--|
| Home Office                              | міністерство внутрішніх справ                       |  |
| Home Secretary                           | міністр внутрішніх справ                            |  |
| to police                                | підтримувати порядок, нести службу                  |  |
| to be responsible (for)                  | бути відповідальним (за)                            |  |
| to be answerable (to)                    | бути відповідальним (перед)                         |  |
| to escort                                | конвоювати, супроводжувати                          |  |
| police strength                          | чисельність, кількісний склад поліції               |  |
| volunteer constables                     | констеблі – добровільці                             |  |
| to recruit                               | набирати  |  |
| to appoint                               | призначати  |  |

Activity 1.

Memorize the following words and word combinations:

| to perform one's duties in one's spare time | виконувати обов'язки у свій вільний час      |
|---|--|
| Metropolian Police Force                    | столична поліція                             |
| to improve the management of the police     | удосконалювати управління поліцією           |
| to devolve power                            | передавати владу                             |
| detection rate for violent crimes           | відсоток розкритих насильницьких<br>злочинів |
| to respond promptly                         | негайно реагувати                            |
| to publish annual reports                   | публікувати річні звіти                      |
| commitment                                  | зобов'язання                                 |

# Activity 2.

Find the parts of the text containing information

a) about the principles of the organization of the British police force;

b) about unpaid constables.

# Activity 3.

Delete the unessential information in each paragraph, write a summary of the text.

# Activity 4.

Find the most important information in each of the paragraphs.

### UNIT 14. On the Job

The heart of policing is the work done by police constables who are in constant touch with the public. They patrol streets on foot, sometimes on bicycles or in cars, give advice and deal with disturbances. They also work at the local police stations, handling enquiries and dealing with arrested people. Some specialise, for example, as dog handlers or mounted police. Every force has its criminal investigation department staffed by special detectives. There is also a traffic division which operates road patrol units charged with enforcing traffic law and helping motorists in difficulties.

At the heart of most police stations is the control room equipped with high-tech computer and radio equipment. The control room monitors and coordinates most of the day-to-day work of the police officer on the beat and provides operational back-up. The central communications room keeps the police officer in touch with other officers and with the station by a personal or car radio. Information from the police computer network is also relayed.

London's Metropolitan Police Service has a central command complex responsible for providing support to areas and divisions during the initial stages of any major incidents or public disorder. Incidents involving the use of firearms and high-speed vehicle pursuits also require the coordination provided by the central command complex. One part of the complex is responsible for the day-to-day control of traffic within the Metropolitan Police District; it has access to computer systems which monitor traffic flow and control automatic traffic signals at many road junctions.

# Activity 1.

Memorize the following words and word combinations:

| підтримувати порядок, нести службу           |
|--|
| бути відповідальним (за)                     |
| бути відповідальним (перед)                  |
| конвоювати, супроводжувати                   |
| чисельність, кількісний склад поліції        |
| констеблі – добровільці                      |
| Набирати                                     |
| Призначати                                   |
| виконувати обов'язки у свій вільний час      |
| столична поліція                             |
| удосконалювати управління поліцією           |
| передавати владу                             |
| відсоток розкритих насильницьких<br>злочинів |
| негайно реагувати                            |
| публікувати річні звіти                      |
| зобов'язання                                 |
| задовольняти вимоги громадян                 |
| групи зв'язку поліції з громадськістю        |
| приорітетна проблема                         |
| етнічні меншини                              |
| політика рівних можливостей                  |
| Затримувати                                  |
| Підозрюваний                                 |
| Обвинувачуваний                              |
| без оплати                                   |
|  |

Activity 2. *Give an outline of the text* 

# Activity 3.

In each of the paragraphs above find the most important facts about the work of the police. Delete the unessential information.

# Activity 4.

Summarise the main points of the text.

### UNIT 15. UKRAINIAN PARLIAMENT

The sole body of legislative power in Ukraine shall be the parliament – the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The constitutional membership of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine shall comprise 450 people's deputies of Ukraine elected on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot for the term of five years.

A citizen of Ukraine having attained to the age of twenty-one as of the day of elections, having the right to vote, and having resided in the territory of Ukraine for the past five years, may be elected people's deputy of Ukraine.

A citizen who has a criminal record of committing an intentional crime shall not be elected to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine if the record has not been nullified in compliance with a procedure established by law.

The powers of the people's deputies of Ukraine shall be determined by the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine.

Regular elections to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine shall be held on the last Sunday of October of the fifth year of the term of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

Early elections to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine shall be appointed by the President of Ukraine and shall be held within sixty day period from the day of publication of the decision on the early termination of the powers of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The procedure for electing the people's deputies of Ukraine shall be established by law. The people's deputies of Ukraine shall exercise their powers on a permanent basis. The people's deputies of Ukraine shall not have another representative mandate

Requirements concerning the incompatibility of the mandate of the deputy with other types of activities shall be established by law.

Prior to assuming office, people's deputies of Ukraine shall take the following oath before the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine:

"I swear allegiance to Ukraine. I commit myself with all my deeds to protect the sovereignty and independence of Ukraine, to provide for the good of the Motherland and for the welfare of the Ukrainian people.

"I swear to abide by the Constitution of Ukraine and the laws of Ukraine, to discharge my duties in the interests of all fellow-citizens."

The oath shall be read by the oldest people's deputy of Ukraine before the opening of the first session of the newly elected Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, upon which the deputies shall affirm the oath with their signatures below the text of the oath.

A refusal to take the oath shall result in the loss of the deputy's mandate.

The powers of people's deputies of Ukraine shall commence immediately upon taking of the oath.

The people's deputies of Ukraine shall be guaranteed immunity of a deputy.

The people's deputies of Ukraine shall not be held legally liable for the results of voting or for statements made in the parliament and in its bodies, save as the liability for an insult or defamation.

The people's deputies of Ukraine shall not be held criminally liable, detained or arrested without the consent of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The powers of the people's deputies of Ukraine shall terminate simultaneously with the termination of the powers of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The powers of a people's deputy of Ukraine shall be subject to early termination in the event of:

1) resignation by virtue of a personal statement;

2) guilty verdict against him/her entering into legal force;

3) court declaring them legally incapable or missing;

4) termination of his citizenship or his departure from Ukraine for permanent residence abroad;

5) his/her death.

The decision about the pre-term termination of authority of a People's Deputy of Ukraine is adopted by the majority of the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

In the event a requirement concerning incompatibility of the mandate of the deputy with other types of activity is not fulfilled, the authority of the People's Deputy of Ukraine terminates prior to the expiration of the term on the basis of the law pursuant to a court decision.

The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine works in sessions.

The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine is competent on the condition that no limn twothirds of its constitutional composition has been elected.

The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine assembles for its first session no later than thirtieth day after the official announcement of the election results. The meeting of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine is opened by the eldest People's Deputy of Ukraine.

Regular sessions of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine commence on the first Tuesday of February and on the first Tuesday of September each year.

Special sessions of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, with the stipulation of their agenda, are convoked by the Chairman of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, on the demand of no fewer People's Deputies of Ukraine than one-

ll.lMlnl the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, or Hh llic demand of the President of Ukraine.

In the event of the introduction of martial law or of a state of emergency In I Ik mine, the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine assembles within a period of two dnyn without convocation.

In the event that the term of authority of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine Implies while martial law or a state of emergency is in effect, its authority is f Mended until the day of the first meeting of the first session of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, elected after the cancellation of martial law or ni 11ic state of emergency.

Meetings of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine are conducted openly. A closed meeting is conducted on the decision of the majority of the i i institutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

Decisions of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine are adopted exclusively at lln pie nary meetings by voting.

Voting at the meetings of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine is performed by ii People's Deputy of Ukraine in person.

The authority of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine comprises:

1) introducing amendments to the Constitution of Ukraine within the I n nits and by the procedure envisaged by Chapter XIII of this Constitution;

2) designating an All-Ukrainian referendum on issues determined by Ankle 73 of this Constitution;

3) adopting laws;

4) upproving the State Budget of Ukraine unci introducing amendment» to it; controlling the implementation of the State Budget of Ukraine and adopting decisions in regard to the report on its implementation;

5) determining the principles of domestic and foreign policy;

6) approving national programmes of economic, scientific and technical, social, national and cultural development, and the protection of the environment;

7) designating elections of the President of Ukraine within the terms envisaged by this Constitution;

8) hearing annual and special messages of the President of Ukraine on the domestic and foreign situation of Ukraine;

9) declaring war upon the submission of the President of Ukraine and concluding peace, approving the decision of the President of Ukraine on the use of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and other military formations in the event of armed aggression against Ukraine;

10) removing the President of Ukraine from office in accordance with the special procedure (impeachment) established by Article 111 of this Constitution;

11) considering and adopting the decision in regard to the approval of the Programme of Activity of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine;

12) giving consent to the appointment of the Prime Minister of Ukraine by the President of Ukraine;

13) exercising control over the activity of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine in accordance with this Constitution;

14) confirming decisions on granting loans and economic aid by Ukraine to foreign states and international organisations and also decisions on Ukraine receiving loans not envisaged by the State Budget of Ukraine from foreign states, banks and international financial organisations, exercising control over their use;

15) appointing or electing to office, dismissing from office, granting consent to the appointment to and the dismissal from office of persons in cases envisaged by this Constitution;

16) appointing to office and dismissing from office the Chairman and other members of the Chamber of Accounting;

17) appointing to office and dismissing from office the Authorised Human Rights Representative of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine; hearing his or her annual reports on the situation of the observance and protection of lights and freedoms in Ukraine;

18) appointing to office and dismissing from office the Chairman of the liiiinl Bank of Ukraine on the submission of the President of Ukraine; 19) appointing and dismissing one-half of the composition of the fhtliin il of the National Bank of Ukraine;

20) appointing one-half of the composition of the National Council of HLi.il lie on Television and Radio Broadcasting;

21) appointing to office and terminating the authority of the members of (Vnlrul Electoral Commission on the submission of the President of 1 lit mint;

22) confirming the general structure and numerical strength, and defining III»\* him lions of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, the Security Service of Ukraine Mini oilier military formations created in accordance with the laws of Ukraine, HIIII ill o the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine;

23) approving decisions on providing military assistance to other states, dll weiuling units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine to another state, or on Hilmiltmg units of armed forces of other states on to the territory of Ukraine;

24) granting consent for the appointment to office and the dismissal || • HI i office by the President of Ukraine of the Chairman of the Antimonopoly ('nmmlttee of Ukraine, the Chairman of the State Property Fund of Ukraine Mini the Chairman of the State Committee on Television and Radio Hi I mdeusting of Ukraine;

25) granting consent for the appointment to office by the President of I Ik i nine of the Procurator General of Ukraine; declaring no confidence in the I'lov urator General of Ukraine that has the result of his or her resignation in mi office;

26) appointing one-third of the composition of the Constitutional Court nl I Ikraine;

27) electing judges for permanent terms;

28) terminating prior to the expiration of the term of authority of the Verkhovna Rada of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea, based on the oliinion of the Constitutional Court of Ukraine that the Constitution of I Ik mine or the laws of Ukraine have been violated by the Verkhovna Rada of ilu- Autonomous Republic of Crimea; designating special elections to the Verkhovna Rada of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea;

29) establishing and abolishing districts, establishing and altering the boundaries of districts and cities, assigning inhabited localities to the category of cities, naming and renaming inhabited localities and districts;

30) designating regular and special elections to bodies of local self- government;

31) confirming, within two days from the moment of the address by the President of Ukraine, decrees on the introduction of martial law or of a state of emergency in Ukraine or in its particular areas, on total or partial mobilisation, and on the announcement of particular areas as zones of an ecological emergency situation;

32) granting consent to the binding character of international treaties of Ukraine within the term established by law, and denouncing international treaties of Ukraine;

33) exercising parliamentary control within the limits determined by this Constitution;

34) adopting decisions on forwarding an inquiry to the President of Ukraine on the demand of a People's Deputy of Ukraine, a group of People's Deputies or a Committee of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, previously supported by no less than one-third of the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine; 35) appointing to office and dismissing from office the Head of Staff of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine; approving the budget of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine and the structure of its staff;

36) confirming the list of objects of the right of state property that are not subject to privatisation; determining the legal principles for the expropriation of objects of the right of private property. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine exercises other powers ascribed to its competence in accordance with the Constitution of Ukraine.

At a session of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, a People's Deputy of Ukraine has the right to present an inquiry to the bodies of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, chief officers of other bodies of state power and bodies of local self-government, and also to the chief executives of enterprises, institutions and organisations located on the territory of Ukraine, irrespective of their subordination and forms of ownership.

Chief officers of bodies of state power and bodies of local self- government, chief executives of enterprises, institutions and organisations are obliged to notify a People's Deputy of Ukraine of the results of the nict ation of his or her inquiry.

The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, on the proposal of no fewer People's 0tputicH of Ukraine than one-third of its constitutional composition, may the issue of responsibility of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and atlopi it resolution of no confidence in the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine by (lit majority of the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The issue of responsibility of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine shall Itiil he considered by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine more than once during mu' legular session, and also within one year after the approval of the Plogrumme of Activity of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine.

The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine confirms the list of Committees of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, and elects Chairmen to these Committees. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, within the limits of its authority, may esteblish temporary special commissions for the preparation and the preliminary consideration of issues.

The investigate issues of public interest, the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine t'iliiblishes temporary investigatory commissions, if no less than one-third of lln constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine has voted In lavour thereof.

The conclusions and proposals of temporary investigatory commissions nu not decisive for investigation and court.

The organization and operational procedure of Committees of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, and also its temporary special and temporary Investigatory commissions, are established by law. The authority of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine is terminated on the ilav of the opening of the first meeting of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine of n new convocation.

The President of Ukraine may terminate the authority of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine prior to the expiration of term, if within thirty days of a single regular session the plenary meetings fail to commence.

The authority of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, that is elected at special elections conducted after the pre-term termination by the President of Ukraine of authority of the

Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine of the previous convocation, shall not be terminated within one year from the day of its election.

The authority of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine shall not be terminated prior to the expiration of term within the last six months of the term of authority of the President of Ukraine.

The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine adopts laws, resolutions and other acts by the majority of its constitutional composition, except in cases envisaged by this Constitution.

The following are determined exclusively by the laws of Ukraine:

1) human and citizens' rights and freedoms, the guarantees of these rights and freedoms; the main duties of the citizen;

2) citizenship, the legal personality of citizens, the status of foreigners and stateless persons;

3) the rights of indigenous peoples and national minorities;

4) the procedure for the use of languages;

5) the principles of the use of natural resources, the exclusive (maritime) economic zone and the continental shelf, the exploration of outer space, the organisation and operation of power supply systems, transportation and communications;

6) the fundamentals of social protection, the forms and types of pension provision; the principles of the regulation of labour and employment, marriage, family, the protection of childhood, motherhood and fatherhood; upbringing, education, culture and health care; ecological safety;

7) the legal regime of property;

8) the legal principles and guarantees of entrepreneurship; the rules of competition and the norms of antimonopoly regulation;

9) the principles of foreign relations, foreign economic activity and customs;

10) the principles of the regulation of demographic and migration

processes;

11) the principles of the establishment and activity of political parlies, lit i associations of citizens, and the mass media;

12) the organisation and activity of bodies of executive power, the foniliiincntals of civil service, the organisation of state statistics and Informatics;

13) the territorial structure of Ukraine;

14) the judicial system, judicial proceedings, the status of judges, the fltliu iples of judicial expertise, the organisation and operation of the plot ui.11 y, the bodies of inquiry and investigation, the notary, the bodies and m\*lltutions for the execution of punishments; the fundamentals of the iii|i.inisation and activity of the advocacy;

15) the principles of local self-government;

16) the status of the capital of Ukraine; the special status of other cities;

17) the fundamentals of national security, the organisation of the Armed in ITS of Ukraine and ensuring public order;

18) the legal regime of the state border;

19) the legal regime of martial law and a state of emergency, zones of an ft illogical emergency situation;

20) the organisation and procedure for conducting elections and ii li'iendums;

21) the organisation and operational procedure of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, the Ustatus of People's Deputies of Ukraine;

22) the principles of civil legal liability; acts that are crimes, tui mini strati ve or disciplinary offences, and liability for them.

The following are established exclusively by the laws of Ukraine:

1) the State Budget of Ukraine and the budgetary system of Ukraine; the system of taxation, taxes and levies; the principles of the formation and operation of financial, monetary, credit and investment markets; the status of if national currency and also the status of foreign currencies on the territory on Ukraine; the procedure for the formation and payment of state domestic hi ul foreign debt; the procedure for the issuance and circulation of state securities, their types and forms;

2) the procedure for deploying units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine to other states; the procedure for admitting and the terms for stationing units of armed forces of other states on the territory of Ukraine;

3) units of weight, measure and time; the procedure lor csiuhlishing state standards;

4) the procedure for the use and protection of state symbols;

5) state awards;

6) military ranks, diplomatic and other special ranks;

7) state holidays;

8) the procedure for the establishment and functioning of free and other special zones that have an economic and migration regime different from the general regime.

Amnesty is declared by the law of Ukraine.

The right of legislative initiative in the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine belongs to the President of Ukraine, the People's Deputies of Ukraine, the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and the National Bank of Ukraine.

Draft laws defined by the President of Ukraine as not postponable, are considered out of turn by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. The Chairman of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine signs a law and forwards it without delay to the President of Ukraine. Within fifteen days of the receipt of a law, the President of Ukraine signs it, accepting it for execution, and officially promulgates it, or returns it to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine with substantiated and formulated proposals for repeat consideration.

In the event that the President of Ukraine has not returned a law for repeat consideration within the established term, the law is deemed to be approved by the President of Ukraine and shall be signed and officially promulgated. If a law, during its repeat consideration, is again adopted by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine by no less than two-thirds of its constitutional composition, the President of Ukraine is obliged to sign and to officially promulgate it within ten days.

A law enters into force in ten days from the day of its official promulgation, unless otherwise envisaged by the law itself, but not prior to the day of its publication.

Activity 1.

| Study the following words and phrases:      |   |
|---|---|
| on the basis of universal, equal and direct | на основі загального, рівного і прямого |

| suffrage, by secret ballot                              | виборчого права шляхом таємного        |
|---|--|
|   | голосування                            |
| to attain the age of twenty-one on the clay             | досягнути двадцяти одного року на      |
| of elections  | день виборів                           |
| to reside on the territory of Ukraine for               | проживати на території України         |
| the past five years                                     | протягом останніх п'яти років          |
| to have a criminal record for i ommitting               | мати судимість за вчинення умисного    |
| an intentional crime                                    | злочину                                |
| unless the record is cancelled and erased               | якщо ця судимість не погашена і не     |
| by the procedure established IJV law                    | знята у встановленому законом          |
|   | порядку                                |
| to exercise authority on a permanent basis              | здійснювати повноваження на            |
|   | постійній основі                       |
| ineompatibility of the mandate of the                   | несумісність депутатського мандата і   |
| deputy with other types of activity                     | іншими видами діяльності               |
| to assume office  | вступати на посаду                     |
| to take the following oath                              | складати таку присягу                  |
| to swear allegiance to Ukraine                          | присягатися на вірність Україні        |
| welfare of the Ukrainian people                         | добробут українського народу           |
| to abide by the Constitution                            | додержуватися Конституції              |
| to affirm the oath with their signatures                | скріплювати присягу своїми підписами   |
| to commence from the moment of the                      | починатися з моменту складення         |
| taking of the oath                                      | присяги                                |
| to be not legally liable for the results of             | не нести юридичної відповідальності    |
| voting  | за результати голосування              |
| with the exception of liability for insult or           | за винятком відповідальності за образу |
| defamation  | чи наклеп                              |
| without the consent of the Verkhovna<br>Rada of Ukraine | без згоди Верховної Ради України       |
| termination of authority                                | припинення повноважень                 |
| to enter into legal force                               | набрати законної сили                  |
| majority of the constitutional composition              | більшість конституційного складу       |
| in the event of martial law or of a state of            | у разі введення воєнного чи            |
| emergency   | надзвичайного стану                    |
| to comprise   | включати,                              |
| to introduce amendments to the                          | вносити зміни до Конституції           |
| Constitution  | •                                      |
| to adopt laws   | приймати закони                        |
| to approve the State Budget                             | затверджувати державний бюджет         |
| to designate elections                                  | призначати вибори                      |
| to give consent to the appointment                      | надавати згоду на призначення          |
| to exercise control                                     | здійснювати контроль                   |
|   |  |

| to grant loans and economic aid              | надавати позики та економічну       |
|--|-------------------------------------|
|  | допомогу                            |
| to investigate issues of public interest     | розслідувати питання, що становлять |
|  | суспільний інтерес                  |
| temporary investigatory commission           | тимчасова слідча комісія            |
| to appoint or elect to office                | призначати або обирати на посаду    |
| to dismiss from office                       | звільняти з посади                  |
| to grant consent                             | надавати згоду                      |
| terminating prior to the expiration of the   | дострокове припинення повноважень   |
| term of authority                            |                                     |
| to establish                                 | утворювати                          |
| to abolish                                   | ліквідувати                         |
| to alter                                     | змінювати                           |
| temporary investigatory commissions          | тимчасові спеціальні комісії        |
| indigenous peoples                           | корінні народи                      |
| national minorities                          | національні меншини                 |
| legal regime of property                     | правовий режим властності           |
| bodies of inquiry and investigation          | органи дізнання і слідства          |
| irrespective of subordination and forms of   | незалежно від підпорядкування та    |
| ownership                                    | форм власності                      |
| issuance and circulation of state securities | випуск та обіг державних цінних     |
|  | паперів                             |
| law enters into force in ten days from the   | закон набирає чинності через десять |
| day of its official promulgation             | днів з дня його офіційного          |
|  | оприлюднення                        |
| unless otherwise envisaged by the law        | якщо інше не передбачено законом    |
| Activity ?                                   |                                     |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions:

- 1 What is the legislative body in Ukraine?
- 2 Of how many People's Deputies does the Verkhovna Rada consist?
- 3 Who can be elected a deputy of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine?
- 4 When do regular elections to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine take place?
- 5 What oath do People's Deputies take?
- 6 When does the authority of People's Deputies commence?
- 7 What work do the committees of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine perform?
- 8 Does the authority of People's Deputies of Ukraine terminate simultaneously with the termination of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine?
- 9 Who is the first meeting of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine opened by?
- 10 Are meetings of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine conducted openly?
- 11 How are the decisions of the Verkhovna Rada adopted?
- 12 What does the authority of the Verkhovna Rada comprise?
- 13 Does the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine appoint the Prime Minister?
- 14 When does the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine establish temporary investigatory commissions?

- 15 How does the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine adopt laws, resolutions and other acts?
- 16 What is the constitutional majority of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

# Activity 3.

Translate into English:

- Народним депутатом України може бути громадянин України, який на день виборів досяг двадцяти одного року, мас прано голосу і проживає в Україні протягом останніх п'яти років.
- Не може бути обраним до Верховної Ради України громадянин який має судимість за вчинення умисного злочину, якщо ця судимість не погашена і не знята у встановленому законом порядку.
- Порядок проведення виборів народних депутатів України вста¬новлюється законом.
- Народні депутати України здійснюють свої повноваження на постійній основі. Народні депутати України не можуть мати іншого представницького мандата чи бути на державній службі.
- Народним депутатам України гарантується депутатська недоторканість.
- До повноважень Верховної Ради України належить:
  - внесення змін до Конституції України;
  - прийняття законів;
  - визначення засад внутрішньої і зовнішньої політики;
  - затвердження загальнодержавних програм економічного, науковотехнічного, соціального, національно-культурного розвитку, охорони довкілля;
  - оголошення за подання Президента України стану війни та ухвалення миру;
  - надання згоди на призначення Президентом України Прем'єр-міністра України;
  - здійснення контролю за діяльністю Кабінету Міністрів України;
  - призначення на посаду та звільнення з посади Голови Націо¬нального банку України за поданням Президента України;
  - Надання згоди на призначення Президентом України на посаду Генерального прокурора України;
  - призначення третини складу Конституційного Суду України;
  - обрання суддів безстроково.

# Activity 4.

Summarise the text about the Ukrainian Parliament.

# Proverbs and quotations to be discussed.

- 1. Everyone thinks of changing the world, but no one thinks of changing himself (Leo Tolstoi).
- 2. Age does not depend upon years, but upon temperament and health. Some men are born old, and some never grow so.
- 3. Every cloud has a silver lining.

### **UNIT 16. BRITISH PARLIAMENT AND PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS**

Elections to the House of Commons, known as parliamentary elections, IHIII the basis of Britain's democratic system. Unlike heads of Government in Home countries, the Prime Minister is not directly elected by voters, although I»' nr she is an elected Member of Parliament - an MP. Instead, the Prime Minister depends on the support of a majority of elected representatives in tin- I louse of Commons. These MPs back the Government because they are members of the party which the Prime Minister leads.

Unlike most other countries, Britain does not have a written con- itllutlon set out in a single document. Instead, the constitution, which has • vnlved over many centuries, is made up of Acts of Parliament, common law nul conventions. The constitution can be altered by Act of Parliament, or by (u ncial agreement to change a convention. It can thus adapt readily to suit i lunging circumstances.

Parliament is the legislature and the supreme authority. It consists of tluee elements - the Monarchy, the House of Lords and the House of ilommons.

I he House of Commons consists of 659 MPs, who are directly elected hy voters in each of Britain's parliamentary constituencies.

I he House of Lords consists of hereditary peers and peeresses - men .md women who hold titles of nobility which can be passed on to their sons MiHi, in some cases, daughters; life peers and peeresses - distinguished i iti/.ens who are given peerages and who hold their titles only during their lifetimes; and two archbishops and 24 senior bishops of the Church of I up,land.

Parliament has the following functions:

passing, or abolishing, laws;

- voting for taxation, in order to provide the means for carrying on the work of government; and

debating government policy and administration and any other major Innucs.

The House of Lords cannot normally prevent proposed legislation from becoming law if the House of Commons insists on it, and it has little Influence over legislation involving taxation or expenditure.

Government ministers are answerable to Parliament for the activities of their departments and for the general conduct of national policies. They take I nu t in debates in Parliament and can be questioned by MPs.

For over 150 years Britain's system of parliamentary democracy ha» been based on organised political parties competing to form governments, Most candidates in elections and almost all winning candidates belong to one or other of the main political parties. The leader of the party which wins most seats at a general election is by convention invited by the Monarch to form a government. He or she becomes Prime Minister and chooses the ministers who will together form the Government.

All British citizens may vote provided they are aged 18 years or over and are not legally barred from voting. Subject to the same conditions, citizens of other Commonwealth countries and the Irish Republic who are resident in Britain may also vote at parliamentary elections. All voters muli be registered as resident in a constituency on a specified date.

The following people are not entitled to vote:

- peers, and peeresses in their own right, who are members of the House of Lords;

- foreign nationals, other than citizens of the Irish Republic resident in Britain;
- people kept in hospital under mental health legislation;
- people serving prison sentences; and

- people convicted within the previous five years of corrupt or illegal election practices.

An electoral register for each constituency is prepared annually. Registration officers arrange either to send forms to, or for their representatives to call on, every household in the constituency. Householders must give details of all occupants who are eligible to vote; failure to do so may lead to the individuals concerned being fined.

The information is used to compile provisional electoral lists, which are displayed in public places in order to give people the opportunity to check that their names are included or to object to inclusions. People who disagree with the final decision of the registration officer may appeal to the courts.

Voters who are likely to be away from home at the time of an election - for example, on holiday or business - or who are unable to vote in person at the polling station, may apply for a postal or a proxy vote. The latter is a vote cast by a person authorised to vote on behalf of another. Postal ballot papers can be sent only to addresses in Britain.

Any person aged 21 or over who is a British citizen, or citizen of another Commonwealth country or the Irish Republic, may stand for election to Parliament, providing they are not disqualified. Those disqualified include:

people who are bankrupt;

people sentenced to more than one year's imprisonment;

clergy of the Church of England, Church of Scotland, Church of ImiuI and the Roman Catholic Church; members of the House of Lords; and I range of public servants and officials, specified by law. They in. liuli udges, civil servants, some local government officers, full-time Rftnbcrs of the armed forced and police officers, and British members of the lire of any country or territory outside the Commonwealth. Candidates liiii'ii Innominated on official nomination papers, giving their full name and Ilium- mldresses. A political or personal description of up to six words may be Ini I luleil. The nomination paper must be signed by ten electors, including a pMipo-u'r and a seconder. At the same time a sum of 500 pounds must be i|i>|iuMit'd on behalf of each candidate: candidates who receive less than 5 per 11 hi of the votes cast in the election lose this deposit.

Candidates normally belong to one of the main political parties. Ilmvi-vcr, smaller political parties or groups also put forward candidates, and Individuals without party support also stand.

All the main political parties produce a wide range of publicity materiall. The publication of such material dramatically increases during election campaigns, although publicity directed at the election of individual imulidates is subject to expenditure limits.

The national headquarters of political parties are responsible for preparing party election broadcasts for li'lrv ision and radio. They are also responsible for arranging advertising for tin- party as a whole. The parties also arrange for posters to appear in pmminent places and for advertisements to appear in newspapers. The main Inmi of publicity at constituency level is each candidate's election address, which can be sent free to any household in the constituency. These typically include a photograph of the candidate, some biographical details, and a message to the electors setting out reasons for voting for the candidate and the party he or she represents. The posters are usually in the party colours blue for the Conservative Party, red for the Labour Party and orange or gold ini ihe Liberal democrats. They bear the candidate's name and may show the pin ty's symbol.

### POLLING DAY

Polling for parliamentary elections takes place on Thursdays. The hours of voting are 07.00 to 22.00; no break is allowed. Before each polling intion opens, the presiding officer shows the ballot boxes to those at the polling station to prove that they are empty. The boxes are then locked. To ensure that the ballot is secret, the only people allowed to remain in the polling station are the election officials, the police and the candidates mid heir appointed helpers.

Voters have their names checked against the election register before they are given ballot papers. The paper lists the names of the candidates in alphabetical order, with a brief description of the candidates or their political parties. Voting takes place in booths, which are screened to maintain secrecy. Voters mark their ballot papers with a cross in the box opposite the name of the candidate of their choice and then fold the paper to conceal the vote, before placing it in the ballot box. Voters who spoil their ballot papers by mistake can vote using a fresh ballot paper once the first ballot paper is cancelled. There are also special procedures to enable those who are unable to read, or are physically incapacitated, to vote.

At the end of polling the ballot boxes are sealed to prevent further votes from being added. They are then delivered to the returning officer for the constituency, together with a statement accounting for the number of ballot papers given to the presiding officer (the ballot paper account).

The votes must be counted as soon as possible after the end of polling. Candidates and their agents have the right to be present; candidate's counting agents watch the counting of the votes and check for errors. Before the ballot boxes are opened the seals are checked. The number of papers in the box is then counted and checked against the ballot paper account. After this, papers are sorted according to the candidates for whom they are marked. Doubtful papers are put aside and the returning officer decides whether they are valid. If the result is close, candidates or their agents may seek a recount; the decision is made by the returning officer. If the number of votes is equal, the winner is decided by drawing lots.

The results of the poll are declared within five or six hours of the close of poll. Electors or candidates who wish to challenge the conduct or result of an election must do so by presenting an election petition which sets out the grounds of the complaint. The petition is considered, in public, by two judges. The election of a successful candidate can be declared void.

By-elections take place when parliamentary seats fall vacant between general elections, following death or resignation of an MP, or his or her eleva¬tion to the House of Lords. The timing of the by-election is normally decided by the party to which the former MP belonged. By-elections are regarded as test of national opinion and receive extensive coverage in the press and on radio and television. The results are much discussed by senior politicians and political commentators, who use the voting figures to argue about the likely result of the next general election and the popularity of the parties' policy.

# Activity 1.

| House of Commons                      | палата громад                         |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| unlike heads of Governments           | на відміну від глав урядів            |
| to depend on the support of a         | залежати від підтримки                |
| ma jority in the House of Commons     | більшості в палаті громад             |
| to back the Government                | підтримувати уряд                     |
| to single document                    | єдиний документ                       |
| to evolve over many centuries         | розвиватися упродовж багатьох століть |
| to suit changing circumstances        | задовольняти вимоги, що змінюються    |
| legislature and the supreme authority | законодавчий орган і найвищі          |
|                                       | повноваження                          |
| constituency                          | виборчий округ                        |
| hereditary peers                      | пери, титули яких передаються у       |
|                                       | спадок                                |
| to hold titles of nobility            | мати титули перів, баронів            |
| to pass on to their sons and, in some | передавати своїм синам, а у деяких    |
| cases, daughters                      | випадках і донькам                    |
| life peers                            | пери, що мають цей титул довічно (не  |
|                                       | передається у спадок)                 |
| distinguished citizens                | видатні громадяни                     |
| to pass or abolish laws               | приймати або скасовувати закони       |
| in order to provide the means         | для того, щоб забезпечити кошти       |
| to debate government policy           | обговорювати політику уряду           |
| major issues                          | основні проблеми                      |
| to prevent proposed legislation from  | перешкоджати, щоб запропоноване       |
| becoming law                          | законодавство стало законом           |
| to insist on                          | наполягати на                         |
| legislation involving taxation or     | законодавство, пов'язане з            |
| expenditure                           | оподаткуванням чи витратами           |
| to be answerable to Parliament        | бути відповідальним перед             |
|                                       | Парламентом                           |
| provided they not legally barred from | за умови, що законом їм не заборонено |

Study the following words and phrases and translate tlic text

| voting                                    | брати участь у виборах                         |
|---|--|
| to serve prison sentences                 | відбувати тюремне ув'язнення                   |
| to convict of corrupt election practices  | визнати винним у корупційній виборчій практиці |
| within the previous five years            | упродовж попередніх п'яти років                |
| to sentence to more than one year's       | призначити покарання до одного року            |
| imprisonment                              | ув'язнення                                     |
| civil servants                            | державні службовці                             |
| commonwealth                              | співдружність                                  |
| seconder                                  | той, що підтримує                              |
| on behalf of each candidate               | від імені кожного кандидата                    |
| to be subject to expenditure limits       | витрати підлягають обмеженню                   |
| headquarters of political parties         | штаби політичних партій                        |
| polling day                               | день голосування                               |
| polling station                           | виборча дільниця                               |
| appointed helpers                         | призначені помічники                           |
| election register                         | виборчий список                                |
| ballot paper                              | бюлетень                                       |
| brief description                         | короткий опис                                  |
| to screen to maintain secrecy             | закривати ширмою, аби дотриматись              |
|   | таємниці голосування                           |
| to conceal                                | приховувати                                    |
| to spoil ballot papers by mistake         | помилково зіпсувати бюлетені                   |
| ballot paper account                      | підрахунок бюлетенів                           |
| valid ballot papers                       | дійсні бюлетені                                |
| by drawing lots                           | жеребкуванням                                  |
| to challenge the conduct or result of ini | оскаржувати проведення чи результати           |
| election                                  | виборів  |
| to declare void                           | оголосити недійсними                           |
| to set out the grounds of the complaint   | викласти підстави скарги                       |
| by-elections                              | додаткові вибори                               |
| death or resignation of an MP             | смерть або відставка члена парламенту          |
| extensive coverage                        | широке висвітлення                             |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions.

- What is the legislative body in Britain? 1
- What three elements does the supreme authority in Britain consist of? Is the Prime Minister elected by the voters in Britain? Who is the Prime Minister in Britain now? 2
- 3
- 4

- 5 Of how many MPs does the House of Commons consist? Are they directly elected by voters?
- 6 What main functions docs the Parliament have?
- 7 Who are government ministers answerable to?
- 8 How many constituencies are there in Great Britain?
- 9 Who is legally barred from voting?
- 10 Who is eligible to vote?
- 11 Citizens of what age may be nominated for the Parliament?
- 12 Can a judge be elected to the Parliament?

# Activity 3.

Complete the sentences consulting the text above

- 1 Parliament consists of three elements ....
- 2 Government ministers are answerable to ....
- 3 Any person aged 21 or over who is a British citizen, or citizen of another Commonwealth country or the Irish Republic, may stand for ..
- 4 Candidates normally belong to ....
- 5 The hours of voting are ....
- 6 Voting take place in ....
- 7 The results of the poll are declared within ....

# Activity 4.

Give a summary of the text. Compare elections in the UK and elections in Ukraine. Proverbs and quotations to be discussed.

- 1. He that once deceives is ever suspected.
- 2. Repentance is good but innocence is better.

### UNIT 17. THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Constitution was written in 1787 by the delegates of the states who met in Philadelphia. It was officially adopted by thirteen states by 1790. The Constitution sets the basic forms of government: three separate branches, and each of them has powers over the others. The powers given to each are carefully balanced by the powers of the other two. Each branch serves as a check on the others. This is to prevent any branch from gaining too much power or from abusing its powers.

Because the drafters of the Constitution saw that the future might bring u need for changes they provided for a method of its amending. Over the years 26 amendments have been added. The first 10 amendments to the Constitution are called the Bill of Rights. They were added in 1791 and are considered to be the fundamental rights of any US citizen. They are natural inalienable rights of every American. Among these rights are freedom of speech, press, the right of peaceful assembly, religion. Other rights guarded citizens against unreasonable searches, arrests and seizures of property, which led to establishing the system of justice. According to Amendment VI "the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial by an impartial jury and to be informed of the nature of the cause of the accusation, to be confronted with the witnesses against him, to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence."

The Constitution consists of the Preamble and 7 Articles. Article 1 deals with legislative power which is vested in the Congress of the Unites States. The Congress consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives. According to Article 2 the executive power shall be vested in the President of the United States. Article 3 deals with judicial power.

Legislative power is vested in the Congress which is made up of the Senate and the House of Representatives. There are 100 Senators, two from each state. One third of the Senators are elected every two years for six-year terms of office. A Senator must have attained 30 years of age and must have been an American citizen for at least seven years.

The House has 435 members, who are elected every two years. The number of representatives from each state is based upon its population. So California, the state with the largest population, has 52 Representatives, while Delaware has only two.

Congress makes all laws, and each house of Congress has the power to Introduce legislation. Each can also vote against the bill passed by the other. A lull becomes law if both houses agree.

C'ongress decides upon taxes and how money is spent. In addition, it irgulates commerce among the states and with foreign countries. It also sets Miles for the naturalization of foreign citizens.

### Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases and translate the text.

| three separate branches TPU okpemi Гілки | three separate branches | три окремі гілки |
|--|-------------------------|------------------|
|--|-------------------------|------------------|

| to balance by the powers of the other two | урівноважуватися повноваженнями      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
|   | інших двох                           |
| to serve as a check on the others         | слугувати стримуванням для інших     |
| to prevent any branch from gaining too    | не допускати, аби будь-яка з- гілок  |
| much power                                | набрала надто багато повноважень     |
| to abuse power                            | зловживати владою                    |
| drafters of the Constitution              | укладачі Конституції                 |
| to provide for a method of amending the   | передбачити спосіб внесення змін до  |
| Constitution                              | Конституції                          |
| amendment                                 | поправка                             |
| Bill of Rights                            | Білль про права                      |
| fundamental rights                        | основні права                        |
| natural inalienable rights                | природні невідчужувані права         |
| to guard citizens against unreasonable    | охороняти громадян від               |
| searches                                  | необгрунтованих обшуків              |
| seizure of property                       | арешт майна                          |
| right to a speedy and public trial        | право на швидкий та відкритий        |
|   | судовий розгляд                      |
| impartial jury                            | безсторонній суд присяжних           |
| counsel for defense                       | адвокат захисту, захисник            |
| legislative power is vested in the        | Конгрес наділений законодавчою       |
| Congress                                  | владою                               |
| to attain 30 years of age                 | досягти ЗО років                     |
| to regulate commerce among the states     | регулювати торгівлю між штатами та з |
| and with foreign countries                | іноземними державами                 |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions.

- 1 What method of amending the Constitution did its drafters provide for?
- 2 How many amendments were adopted?
- 3 What power is vested in the Congress?
- 4 What Houses does the Congress consist of?
- 5 Who is eligible to become a Senator of the United States?
- 6 How many Senators are elected from each state?
- 7 What is the number of representatives from each state based upon?
- 8 How many representatives are elected from California?
- 9 Which state has the smallest population?
- 10 Which of the Houses has the power to introduce legislation?

# Activity 3.

Give a summary of the text.

# Proverbs and quotations to be discussed.

- If someone deceives you once, shame on him. If someone deceives you twice, 1 shame on you. Every cloud has a silver lining
- 2

### UNIT 18. CHECKS AND BALANCES

American concern for justice is written into the basic law of the land, the United States Constitution, which establishes the framework for the li ili'i nl government and guarantees rights, freedom and justice to all.

The Constitution, written in 1787, established a government of three branches. One of these is the judicial branch, and the Supreme Court of the United States is the most powerful part of it.

The other two branches of the government are the legislative, which consists of the Congress of elected representatives of the people, and the executive, headed by the president. The people who designed this government and wrote the Constitution distributed power among the three hunches so that no person or group of people in the government could exercise enough power to control the others. The procedure for naming to the Supreme Court is one example of how this distribution of powers, called "checks and balances, works.

The chief justice and the associate justices are named by the president. This authority represents great power, considering the major 'I feet court decisions have on the legal system and on society in general.

The drafters of the Constitution tried to make certain, however, that presidents would name only qualified justices and also that they could not icmove justices with whose decisions they disagreed. This ensures the independence of the judicial branch. For that reason, no one can become a member of the court unless the upper house of the Congress - the United Slules Senate - approves. The Senate does not approve an appointment until its members are satisfied that the candidate is qualified. Once approved, a justice cannot be removed by either the president or the Congress without very good reason, nor can the salary of the justices be reduced. The chief justice and associate justices, therefore, serve on the court for life and need not - and should not - take into consideration political issues or the opinions of officials in the other branches of government when making legal decisions.

### Activity 1.

Answer the following questions:

- 1. What does the United States Constitution establish?
- 2. Does the US Constitution guarantee rights, freedom and justice to all?
- 3. When was it written?

### Activity 2.

Find in the text English equivalents to the following:

- 1. прагнення американців до справедливості;
- 2. визначати основні принципи федерального керівництва;
- 3. гарантувати всім громадянам свободу, права і справедливість;
- 4. судова влада;
- 5. законодавча влада;
- 6. виконавча влада;
- 7. розподілити повноваження між трьома гілками влади;
- 8. система «стримувань та противаг»;
- 9. Верховний суддя та члени Верховного суду;
- 10. верхня палата Конгресу Сенат Сполучених Штатів;
- 11. зменшити оклад судді;
- 12. враховувати політичні погляди представників інших гілок влади.

## Activity 3.

In each paragraph of the text above find the most important information. Write an outline plan of the text.

## Activity 4.

*Find in the text words of the same root and make up your own sentences with them:* Justify, establishment, power, legislator, represent, distributor, decide, agreement.

# Activity 5.

Make up your own dialogues about the role of the American Constitution using the information above.

#### Proverbs and quotations to be discussed:

- 1. Reaches do not profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness delivers from death.
- 2. The more laws, the more offenders.
- 3. Society prepares the crime, the criminal commits it (Henry Thomas Buckle).

### UNIT 19. EXRCUTIVE POWER IN UKRAINE

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine is the highest body in the system of bodies of executive power.

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine is responsible to the President of Ukraine and is under the control of and accountable to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine within the limits envisaged in Articles 85 and 87 of the Constitution of Ukraine.

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine is guided in its activity by the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine and by the acts of the President of Ukraine.

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine is composed of the Prime Minister of Ukraine, the First Vice Prime Minister, three Vice Prime Ministers and the Ministers.

The Prime Minister of Ukraine is appointed by the President of Ukraine with the consent of more than one-half of the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The personal composition of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine is appointed by the President of Ukraine on the submission of the Prime Minister of Ukraine.

The Prime Minister of Ukraine manages the work of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and directs it for the implementation of the Programme of Activity of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine adopted by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The Prime Minister of Ukraine forwards a submission to the President of Ukraine on the establishment, reorganisation and liquidation of ministries and other central bodies of executive power, within the funds envisaged by the State Budget of Ukraine for the maintenance of these bodies.

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine tenders its resignation to the newly-elected President of Ukraine.

The Prime Minister of Ukraine, other members of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, have the right to announce their resignation to the President of Ukraine.

The resignation of the Prime Minister of Ukraine results in the resignation of the entire Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine.

The adoption of a resolution of no confidence in the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine results in the resignation of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine.

The Cabinet of Ministers, whose resignation is accepted by the President of Ukraine, continues to exercise its powers by commission of the President, until a newly-formed Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine commences its operation, but no longer than for sixty days.

The Prime Minister of Ukraine is obliged to submit a statement of resignation of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine to the President of Ukraine following a decision by the President of Ukraine or in connection with the adoption of the resolution of no confidence by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine.

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine:

1) ensures the state sovereignty and economic independence of Ukraine, the implementation of domestic and foreign policy of the State, the execution of the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine, and the acts of the President of Ukraine;

2) takes measures to ensure human and citizens' rights and freedoms;

3) ensures the implementation of financial, pricing, investment and taxation policy; the policy in the spheres of labour and employment of the population, social security, education, science and culture, environmental protection, ecological safety and the utilisation of nature;

4) elaborates and implements national programmes of economic, scientific and technical, and social and cultural development of Ukraine;

5) ensures equal conditions of development of all forms of ownership; administers the management of objects of state property in accordance with the law;

6) elaborates the draft law on the State Budget of Ukraine and ensures the implementation of the State Budget of Ukraine approved by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, and submits a report on its implementation to the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine;

7) takes measures to ensure the defence capability and national security of Ukraine, public order and to combat crime;

8) organises and ensures the implementation of the foreign economic activity of Ukraine, and the operation of customs;

9) directs and co-ordinates the operation of ministries and other bodies of executive power;

10) performs other functions determined by the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine, and the acts of the President of Ukraine.

The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, within the limits of its competence, issues resolutions and orders that are mandatory for execution.

Acts of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine are signed by the Prime Minister of Ukraine.

Normative legal acts of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, ministries and other central bodies of executive power, are subject to registration through the procedure established by law.

The executive power in oblasts, districts, and in the Cities of Kyiv and Sevastopol is exercised by local state administrations.

Particular aspects of the exercise of executive power in the Cities of Kyiv and Sevastopol are determined by special laws of Ukraine.

The composition of local state administrations is formed by heads of local state administrations.

Heads of local state administrations are appointed to office and dismissed from office by the President of Ukraine upon the submission of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine.

In the exercise of their duties, the heads of local state administrations are responsible to the President of Ukraine and to the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, and are accountable to and under the control of bodies of executive power of a higher lev el.

Local state administrations are accountable to and under the control of councils in the part of the authority delegated to them by the respective district or oblast councils. Local state administrations are accountable to and under the control of the bodies of executive power of a higher level.

Decisions of the heads of local state administrations that contravene the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine, other acts of legislation of Ukraine, may be revoked by the President of Ukraine or by the head of the local state administration of a higher level, in accordance with the law.

An oblast or district council may express no confidence in the head of the respective local state administration, on which grounds the President of Ukraine adopts a decision and provides a substantiated reply.

If two-thirds of the deputies of the composition of the respective council express no confidence in the head of a district or oblast state administration, the President of Ukraine adopts a decision on the resignation of the head of the local state administration.

Local state administrations on their respective territory ensure:

1) the execution of the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine, acts of the President of Ukraine, acts of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and other bodies of executive power;

2) legality and legal order; the observance of laws and freedoms of citizens;

3) the implementation of national and regional programmes for socio-economic and cultural development, programmes for environmental protection, and also — in places of compact residence of indigenous peoples and national minorities — programmes for their national and cultural development;

4) the preparation and implementation of respective oblast and district budgets;

5) the report on the implementation of respective budgets and programmes;

6) interaction with bodies of local self-government;

7) the realisation of other powers vested by the state and also delegated by the respective councils.

Members of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and chief officers of central and local bodies of executive power do not have the right to combine their official activity with other work, except teaching, scholarly and creative activity outside of working hours, or to be members of an administrative body or board of supervisors of an enterprise that is aimed at making profit.

The organisation, authority and operational procedure of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, and other central and local bodies of executive power, are determined by the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine.

# Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases.

| відповідальний перед                  |
|---------------------------------------|
| підконтрольний та підзвітний          |
| у межах, передбачених статтею 85      |
| керуватися у своїй діяльності         |
| Конституцією                          |
| за згодою більше ніж половини         |
| конституційної більшості              |
| суперечити Конституції                |
| за поданням Прем'єр Міністра          |
| складати повноваження                 |
| забезпечувати державний суверенітет і |
| економічну самостійність              |
| скасовувати рішення                   |
| вживати заходів                       |
| забезпечувати права людини            |
| проводити фінансову, цінову,          |
| інвестиційну та податкову політику    |
| призначати на посаду                  |
| звільняти з посади                    |
| корінні народи                        |
| національні меншини                   |
| підлягати реєстрації в порядку,       |
| встановленому законом                 |
| обов'язковий для виконання            |
| що має на меті одержання прибутку     |
|                                       |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions.

- 1. Who is the Cabinet of Ministers responsible to?
- 2. What is the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine guided by in its activity?
- 3. Who is the Prime Minister appointed by?
- 4. Whose consent is required for the appointment of the Prime Minister?
- 5. On whose submission does the President of Ukraine appoint the personal composition of the Cabinet of Ministers?
- 6. What article defines the tasks of the Cabinet of Ministers?
- 8. What are the tasks of the Cabinet of Ministers?
- 9. Who are local state administrations accountable to?
- 10. What do local state administrations ensure?
- 11. Do Members of the Cabinet of Ministers have the right to combine their official activity with other work?
- 12. How many Ministries are there in Ukraine? Could you enumerate them? (Consult Appendix 5 on page 212)

- 13. How many state committees are there in Ukraine ? (Consult Appendix 5).
- 14. How many agencies, departments and committees are there?

# Activity 3.

Write a summary of the text about the Cabinet of Ministers as the highest body of executive power in Ukraine.

#### Proverbs and quotations to be discussed.

- 1. You shall judge of a man by his foes as well as by his friends. (Joseph Conrad).
- 2. So many countries, so many customs.
- 3. Justice is the ligament which holds civilized nations together (Daniel Webster).

# UNIT 20. JUSTICE IN UKRAINE

Chapter VIII of the Constitution of Ukraine

#### Article 124

Justice in Ukraine is administered exclusively by the courts. The delegation of the functions of the courts, and also the appropriation of these (unctions by other bodies or officials, shall not be permitted.

The jurisdiction of the courts extends to all legal relations that arise in the State.

Judicial proceedings arc performed by the Constitutional Court of I Ikruine and courts of general jurisdiction.

The people directly participate in the administration of justice through people's assessors and jurors.

Judicial decisions are adopted by the courts in the name of Ukraine and urc mandatory for execution throughout the entire territory of Ukraine.

#### Article 125

In Ukraine, the system of courts of general jurisdiction is formed u> i ordance with the territorial principle and the principle of speciali/alion

The Supreme Court of Ukraine is the highest judicial body in the Nystem of courts of general jurisdiction.

The respective high courts are the highest judicial bodies of specialized courts.

Courts of appeal and local courts operate in accordance with the law

The creation of extraordinary and special courts shall not be permitted.

#### Article 126

The independence and immunity of judges are guaranteed by the (onstitution and the laws of Ukraine.

Influencing judges in any manner is prohibited.

A judge shall not be detained or arrested without the consent of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, until a verdict of guilty is rendered by a court.

Judges hold office for permanent terms, except judges of the Constitutional Court of Ukraine, and judges appointed to the office of judge for the first time.

A judge is dismissed from office by the body that elected or appointed him or her in the event of:

the expiration of the term for which he or she was elected or appointed;

the judge's attainment of the age of sixty-five;

the impossibility to exercise his or her authority for reasons of health;

the violation by the judge of requirements concerning incompatibility;

the breach of oath by the judge;

the entry into legal force of a verdict of guilty against him or her;

the termination of his or her citizenship;

the declaration that he or she is missing, or the pronouncement that he or she is dead:

the submission by the judge of a statement of resignation or of voluntary dismissal from office.

The authority of the judge terminates in the event of his or her death.

The State ensures the personal security of judges and their families.

### Article 127

Justice is administered by professional judges and, in cases determined by law, people's assessors and jurors.

Professional judges shall not belong to political parties and trade unions, take part in any political activity, hold a representative mandate, occupy any other paid positions, perform other remunerated work except scholarly, teaching and creative activity.

A citizen of Ukraine, not younger than the age of twenty-five, who has a higher legal education and has work experience in the sphere of law for no less than three years, has resided in Ukraine for no less than ten years and has command of the state language, may be recommended for the office of judge by the Qualification Commission of Judges.

Persons with professional training in issues of jurisdiction of specia-lized courts may be judges of these courts. These judges administer justice only as members of a panel of judges.

Additional requirements for certain categories of judges in terms of experience, age and their professional level are established by law.

Protection of the professional interests of judges is exercised by the procedure established by law

#### Article 128

The first appointment of a professional judge to office for a five-year term is made by the President of Ukraine. All other judges, except the judges of the Constitutional Court of Ukraine, are elected by the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine for permanent terms by the procedure established by law.

The Chairman of the Supreme Court of Ukraine is elected to office and dismissed from office by the Plenary Assembly of the Supreme Court of Ukraine by secret ballot, by the procedure established by law.

### Article 129

In the administration of justice, judges are independent and subject only to the law.

Judicial proceedings are conducted by a single judge, by a panel of judges, or by a court of the jury.

The main principles of judicial proceedings are: legality;

equality before the law and the court of all participants in a trial; ensuring that the guilt is proved;

adversarial procedure and freedom of the parties to present their evidence to the court and to prove the weight of evidence before the court; prosecution by the procurator in court on behalf of the State; ensuring the right of an accused person to a defence; openness of a trial and its complete recording by technical means, ensuring complaint of a court decision by appeal and cassation, except in cases established by law;

the mandatory nature of court decisions.

The law may also determine other principles of judicial proceedings in courts of specific judicial jurisdiction.

Persons guilty of contempt of court or of showing disrespect toward the judge arc brought to legal liability.

#### Article 130

The State ensures funding and proper conditions for the operation of courts and the activity of judges. Expenditures for the maintenance of courts arc allocated separately in the State Budget of Ukraine.

Judges' self-management operates to resolve issues of the internal affairs of courts.

# Article 131

The High Council of Justice operates in Ukraine, whose competence comprises:

forwarding submissions on the appointment of judges to office or on their dismissal from office;

adopting decisions in regard to the violation by judges and procurators of the requirements concerning incompatibility;

exercising disciplinary procedure in regard to judges of the Supreme Court of Ukraine and judges of high specialized courts, and the consideration of complaints regarding decisions on bringing to disciplinary liability judges of courts of appeal and local courts, and also procurators.

The High Council of Justice consists of twenty members. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine, the President of Ukraine, the Congress of Judges of Ukraine, the Congress of Advocates of Ukraine, and the Congress of Representatives of Higher Legal Educational Establishments and Scientific Institutions, each appoint three members to the High Council of Justice, and the All-Ukrainian Conference of Employees of the Procuracy — two members of the High Council of Justice.

The Chairman of the Supreme Court of Ukraine, the Minister of Justice of Ukraine and the Procurator General of Ukraine are ex officio members of the High Council of Justice.

# Activity 1.

Memorize the following words and word combinations. Use them in sentences of your own.

| to administer justice   | здійснювати правосуддя                              |
|---|---|
| appropriation   | привласнення  |
| to extend to all legal relations that arise in                    | поширюватися на всі правові                         |
| the state   | відносини що виникають у державі                    |
| judicial proceedings  | судочинство   |
| courts of general jurisdiction                                    | суди загальної юрисдикції                           |
| people's assessor   | народний засідатель                                 |
| judicial decisions  | судові рішення                                      |
| mandatory for execution throughout<br>entire territory of Ukraine | обов'язкові для виконання по всій території України |
| independence and immunity   | незалежність та недоторканість                      |
| to hold office  | обіймати посаду                                     |
| to appoint to the office of a judge                               | призначати на посаду судді                          |

| to dismiss from office                | звільнювати з посади           |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| expiration of the term                | закінчення сроку               |
| judge's attainment of the age of 65   | досягнення суддею 65 років     |
| incompatibility                       | несумісність                   |
| breach of the oath                    | порушення присяги              |
| to submit a statement of resignation  | подати заяву про відставку     |
| to insure the personal security       | забезпечувати особисту безпеку |
| trade unions                          | профспілки                     |
| remunerated work                      | оплачувана робота              |
| work experience in the field of law   | стаж роботи в галузі права     |
| to have command of the state language | володіння державною мовою      |

# Activity 2.

Match the following Ukrainian expressions with their English equivalents:

1. гласність судового процесу

2. забезпечення апеляційного та касаційного оскарження суду

3. законність

4. підтримання державного обвинувачення в суді прокурором

5. забезпечення доведеності вини

6. рівність усіх учасників судового процесу перед законом і судом

7. забезпечення обвинуваченому права на захист

8. іменем України.

- a) ensuring challenging a court decision by appeal and cassation
- b) legality

c) equality of all participants in a trial before the law and the court

- d) openness of a trial
- e) ensuring that the guilt is proved

f) prosecution by the procurator in court on behalf of the State

g) ensuring the right of the accused to a defence

h) in the name of Ukraine

# Activity 3.

Find in the text English equivalents to the following:

- 1) правосуддя в Україні
- 2) делегування функцій судів
- 3) юрисдикція судів
- 4) суди загальної юрисдикції
- 5) брати участь у здійсненні правосуддя через народних засідателів і присяжних
- 6) судові рішення
- 7) бути обов'язковими до виконання на всій території України
- 8) система судів загальної юрисдикції в Україні
- 9) будуватися за принципами територіальності і спеціалізації
- 10) найвищий судовий орган у системі судів загальної юрисдикції
- 11) Верховний Сул України, апеляційні та місцеві суди
- 12) обов'язковість рішень суду.

# Activity 4.

Fill in the blanks with the missing words:

- 1. Justice in Ukraine is ... exclusively by the courts.
- 2. The jurisdiction of the courts extends to that arise in the Stair
- 3. Judicial proceedings are ... by the Constitutional Court of Ukraine and courts of... jurisdiction.
- 4. The people directly participate in the administration of justice through...and ....
- 5 are adopted by the courts in the name of Ukraine and are mandatory for execution throughout the entire territory of Ukraine.
- 6. The Supreme Court of Ukraine is in the system of courts of general jurisdiction.
- 7. The respective high courts are the highest judicial bodies of... courts.

# Activity 5.

Find Articles which contain answers to the following questions. Begin your answer with «According to Article ...»

- 1. Who is justice administered by in Ukraine?
- 2. What relations does the jurisdiction of the courts extend to?
- 3. To what way do people participate in the administration of justice?
- 4. What is the highest body in the system of courts of general jurisdiction?
- 5. What legal instruments guarantee judges' independence and immunity?
- 6. In what cases can a judge be dismissed from office?
- 6. Who may be recommended for the office of a judge?
- 7. Who makes the first appointment of a professional judge to office and for what term?
- 8. What are the main principles of judicial proceedings?
- 9. How many members does the High Council of Justice consist of?

# Activity 6.

Translate the questions into English and answer them:

- 1. Як здійснюється правосуддя в Україні?
- 2. Чи допускається делегування функцій судів, а також привласнення цих функцій іншими органами чи посадовими особами?
- 3. Хто безпосередньо бере участь у здійсненні прииосуддя через народних засідателів і присяжних?
- 4. За якими принципами будується система судів загальної юрисдикції в Україні?
- 5. Який найвищий судовий орган у системі судів загальної юрисдикції?
- 6. Якими принципами мають керуватися судді при здійсненні правосуддя?

# Activity 7.

Find the most important information in each of the articles.

# Activity 8.

Speak on the topic "Justice in Ukraine"

# **Proverbs and quotations**

- 1. Every land has its own law.
- 2. Ignorance of the law not exempt from legal liability.

#### UNIT 21. COURTS IN THE USA

There are fifty-two separate court systems in the United States Each state, as well as the District of Columbia, has its own fully developed, independent system of courts and there is a separate federal court system. I lie federal courts are not superior to the state courts; they are an independent, coordinate system authorized by the United States Constitution, Art. III p2 to handle matters of particular federal interest. The presence of two pmalh'l court systems often raises questions concerning the relationship of the slntc and federal systems, presenting important issues of federalism. The I Jnlttd States Supreme Court, composed of nine justices, sits as the final nnd controlling voice over all these systems.

Although a few states, such as Nebraska, have a two-tiered system, most states, as well as the federal courts, are based on a three-tiered mod« I That means that for any litigant there will be the opportunity to plead his c«M before a trial court and then, should he lose, there are two levels of appeal nl which he ultimately may succeed. For example, in the federal system the ti ini court is the United States District Court, of which there is at least one In every state. Many larger states are divided into two, three or even fom judicial districts, depending on population, geography and caseload. Them are ninety-one districts in the United States and each district court has on« judge, or more commonly two or more. After an adverse judgment in the district court, a litigant may appeal to the United States Court of Appeals lor the circuit in which the district court is located. There are eleven numbered intermediate appellate courts in the federal system, each including anywheip from three to ten states and territories. Additionally, there is a Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, hearing appeals from the federal disti let court there, and one for the Federal Circuit, taking appeals from varioim specialized federal tribunals, such as the Claims Court. Each court of appeal\*, has four or more judges who sit in panels of three to review district court decisions, as well as some decisions of administrative agencies. A losing litigant in the court of appeals may, in some cases, be able to obtain review by the United States Supreme Court. Cases in the state courts similarly may proceed through a trial court, a state appellate court, and then the stute supreme court. If a federal constitutional question is involved the decision of the state supreme court may be reviewed by the United States Supreme Court. Since 1988, review by the Supreme Court in civil cases is discretionary; virtually all civil appeals as of right to the highest court have been abolished.

Three-tiered systems vary on the role which the highest court plays. The approaches taken reflect differing philosophies with regard to what the highest court should do. For example, in California only criminal cases in *ïi* i npitul punishment has been imposed are appealable as of right to the cnie court. Similarly, in the federal courts, except in a few very mil circumstances, appeals to the United States Supreme Court are imiiiTury, by writ of certiorari. The Court decides for itself what are the most important questions that deserve its attention and will refuse to review decisions raising issues that it feels are not as crucial. In this way it lues the administration of law by the lower courts on an ad hoc basis. At the nihci end ofthe spectrum, such as in New York, appeals to the

state's iiiuiuM i ourt are as of right in a great many cases provided for by statute. The ШІімиїу fUnction of the highest court in New York appears to be to assure that cases are correctly decided. It is necessary to check carefully the statutes of the system in which you are appearing to determine the specific rules regarding review by those appellate courts.

# Activity 1.

| Translate the text.                          |  |
|--|--|
| superior (to)                                | вищий                                  |
| coordinate system authorized by the          | узгоджена система, санкціонована       |
| Constitution                                 | Конституцією                           |
| in lutndle matters of particular Inlcinl     | вирішувати справи, що становлять       |
| interest                                     | особливий федеральний інтерес          |
| in mise questions                            | порушувати питання                     |
| Important issues of federalism               | важливі проблеми федералізму           |
| Two-tiered system                            | двоступенева система                   |
| A few states                                 | декілька штатів                        |
| litigant                                     | сторона у спорі, позивач               |
| to plead his case before a trial court       | виступати у своїй справі у суді першої |
|  | інстанції                              |
| lo lose the case                             | програти справу                        |
| ultimately succeed                           | зрештою досягти успіху                 |
| two levels of appeal                         | два рівні оскарження                   |
| judicial district                            |  |
| lo depend on population and i useload        | залежати від кількості населення та    |
|  | навантаження                           |
| discretionary                                | дискреційний (на розсуд суду)          |
| to impose capital punishment                 | призначати нищу міру покарання         |
|  | (смертну кару)                         |
| adverse judgment                             | несприятливо для сторони рішення       |
| writ of certiorari                           | наказ про витребування справи (3       |
|  | нижчого до вищого суду)                |
| Federal Circuit                              | федеральний округ                      |
| state supreme court                          | Верховний суд штату                    |
| panels of three judges                       | колегія у складі трьох суддів          |
| virtually all civil appeals as of right have | фактично усі апеляції в цивільних      |
| been abolished                               | справах по праву скасовано             |
| appealable as of right to the state supreme  | може бути оскаржено по праву до        |
| court  | верховного суду                        |
| crucial issue                                | надзвичайно важлива проблема           |
| on an <i>ad hoc</i> basis                    | час від часу ( якщо це необхідно)      |
| in a great many cases provided for by        | у багатьох випадках, передбачених      |
| statute                                      | законом                                |
| to determine the specific rules              | визначати конкретні правила            |

| to assure that cases are correctly decided | переконатися, що справи вирішуються |
|--|-------------------------------------|
|  | правильно                           |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions. In some cases you have been given the prompt. Use it in your answer.

- 1. How many separate court systems are there in the United States? (fifty states + District of Columbia + federal system of courts)
- 2. How many states are there in the United States?
- 3. What do you know about the District of Columbia?
- 4. What cases do federal courts deal with? (handle matters of particular federal interest).
- 5. How many levels of appeal are there in most states for a litigant who lost his case in a trial court?
- 6. How many judicial districts are there in each state?
- 7. What does the number of judicial districts depend on?
- 8. How many judicial districts are there in the United States?
- 9. Are appeals to the state's highest court provided for by the statute?
- 10. In what cases is review by the Supreme Court discretionary?

# Activity 3.

Write a summary of the text and present it in class.

#### **UNIT 22.**

#### **CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: OUTLINE OF HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT**

We may begin by asking the question: «What is constitutional law and what part does it play in our constitution?). One motive for seeking a definition of constitutional law is simply to settle conventional questions of usage within the legal system for purposes of exposition: to mark, for example, the boundaries of constitutional law and administrative law, or public law and private law. Another point of asking this question is to establish the existence of clear distinction between rules of strict law and rules established by political practice or constitutional convention.

So, constitutional law is the law which establishes, empowers and regulates institutions of government. Simple as it may seem, there is a complication because constitution has three meanings. First, it means all the laws regulating government. From this first meaning comes a second meaning where constitution refers to a system of government. Finally, constitution is used in a narrow sense to mean a document or statute, called «Constitution» containing basic constitutional rules.

The concept of constitution was first outlined in Aristotle's classification of governments identified with constitution. He believed that the best form of constitution is the combination of monarchy, aristocracy and democracy so that citizens could realize their rights and carry out the duties for the benefit of the whole society.

The modern ideological roots of the idea of constitutional law are connected with the names of Thomas Hobbes, John Locke and other scholars who claimed the concept of concentration of powers and separation of powers and developed the notion of social contract. According to the above-mentioned notion, people in society willingly give up absolute freedom for sake of security and prevention of rule of «the law of the jungley (the principle that only the strongest will survive).

The works of these philosophers influenced upon the authors of the US Constitution and the French Declaration of the Rights of Man and the Citizen.

As the constitution is the frameworkfor government then constitutional law is the study of foundational laws of nation states. Constitutions may limit or define the authority and procedure of political bodies to provide for enforcement of new laws and regulations.

Constitutional law is the body of law governing the implementation and interpretation of the constitution. It defines the range and application of the terms of the Constitution and covers fundamental aspects of the application of government authority in the nation states. It is a field of law that is both complex and broad. Some constitutional lawyers maintain that the Constitution purposely remains vague and subject to interpretation so that it may be adopted to the circumstances of a changing society. Other constitutional scholars however, maintain that the provisions of the Constitution should be strictly construed and their provisions applied in a very literal manner.

Constitution is usually understood as the main formal document of the state but, of course, dealing with constitutional law the constitutional lawyer must not only consider constitutional history and political practice but also conventions of various kinds that are closely linked with the constitution itself.

Activity 1. Memorise the following words and words combinations

| answerable to the individualвідповідальна перед особоюdetrimentшкодаdivision into legislative, executive and<br>judicial powerподіл на законодавчу, виконавчу та<br>судову владуethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious<br>identityстнічна, культурна, мовна та релігійна<br>самобутністьexercise powerздійснювати владуfuture generationsприйдеши і поколінняhuman rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindigenous peoplesкорінні народиindrivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipсдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища соціальна цінністьthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиth odetermineвизначатиto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати скологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати скологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати скологічну рівноватуadfunctioning of the Ukrainianпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати скологічну розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиlanguageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto determineвизначатиuo sure the consequencesподолати наслідкиto pr | an an angle to the individual     |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| division into legislative, executive and<br>judicial powerподіл на законодавчу, виконавчу та<br>судову владуethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious<br>identityerniчна, культурна, мовна та релігійна<br>самобутністьexercise powerздійснювати владуfuture generationsприйдешні поколінняhuman rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindigenous peoplesкорінні пародиindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнапіональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto determineвизначатиto insure ceological safetyзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageта свободи людиниto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти тенофондto preserve the gene poolзберегти пенофондto preserve the ge  |                                   |                                   |
| judicial powerсудову владуethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious<br>identityстнічна, культурна, мовна та релігійна<br>самобутністьexercise powerЗдійснювати владуfuture generationsприйдешні поколінняhuman rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindigenous peoplesкорінні народиindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміщення громадянскої злагодиthe odetermineвизначатиto determineвизначатиto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати та забезшечувати праваto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати всологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати всологічну безпекуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзбергти генофондto preserve the gene poolзбергти генофондto promote the learning of languages ofспінкуванняto usurp state powerсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного   |                                   |                                   |
| ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious<br>identityethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious<br>caMoбутнiCтьethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious<br>adiuchobaru владу<br>прийдеший поколінняexercise powerздійснювати владу<br>прийдеший поколінняfuture generationsприйдеший поколінняhuman rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправо власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища юридична силаthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміщнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзабезпечувати скологічну безпекуto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати веобічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиlanguageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationспілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   |                                   |
| identityсамобутністьexercise powerздійснювати владуfuture generationsприйдешні поколінняhuman rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindigenous peoplesкорінні народиindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe steng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзабезпечувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиlanguageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генфондto preserve the gene poolзберегти генфондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationспілкуванняto usury state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   |                                   |
| exercise powerздійснювати владуfuture generationsприйдешні поколінняhuman rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindigenous peoplesкорінні народиindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipсдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо ва самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати та забезпечувати праваto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток іand functioning of the Ukrainianункціонування української мовиlanguageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзбергти генофондto preserve the gene poolзбергти генофондto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   | <b>·</b> · · · ·                  |                                   |
| future generationsприйдешні поколінняhuman rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindigenous peoplesкорінні народиindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправо власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto determineвизначатиto insure cological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати всобічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиlanguageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзбергти генфондto preserve the gene poolзбергти генфондto preserve the gene poolзбергти генфондto usury state powerузурпувати державну владу  | identity                          | самобутність                      |
| human rights and freedomsсвободи та права людиниindigenous peoplesкорінні народиindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправо ва власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища соціальна цінністьthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthoughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток іdynkuionybant in the ecological balanceпідтримувати скологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберетти генофондto preserve the gene poolзберетти генофондto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   | exercise power                    | здійснювати владу                 |
| indigenous peoplesкорінні народиindivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянської о народуthe highest legal forceнайвища соціальна цінністьthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати та забезпечувати праваto insure the comprehensive developmentзабезпечувати всобічний розвиток іand functioning of the Ukrainianпідтримувати екологічну безпекуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   | future generations                | прийдешні покоління               |
| indivisible and inviolableцілісний та недоторканийlaw-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageподолати наслідкиto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкування  | human rights and freedoms         | свободи та права людини           |
| law-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиand functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageпідтримувати екологічну рівновату<br>to overcome the consequencesto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationпідтуизвати державну владу   | indigenous peoples                | корінні народи                    |
| law-based stateправова державаnational minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати всобічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиand functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageпідтримувати всобічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкування   | indivisible and inviolable        | цілісний та недоторканий          |
| national minoritiesнаціональні меншиниon behalf of the Ukrainian peopleвід імені українськог о народуownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати вахистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкування   | law-based state                   |                                   |
| ownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto overcome the consequencesпідтримувати екологічну рівновату<br>подолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти визченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   | national minorities               |                                   |
| ownership rightsправа власникаsingle citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto overcome the consequencesпідтримувати екологічну рівновату<br>подолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти визченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   | on behalf of the Ukrainian people | від імені українськог о народу    |
| single citizenshipєдине громадянствоthe highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиand functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageпідтримувати екологічну рівновату<br>подолати наслідкиto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофонд<br>сприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   | ownership rights                  |                                   |
| the highest legal forceнайвища юридична силаthe highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиand functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   | єдине громадянство                |
| the highest social valueнайвища соціальна цінністьthe right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   |                                   |                                   |
| the right to self determinationправо на самовизначенняthe streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати всологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиlanguageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   |                                   |                                   |
| the streng thening of civil harmonyзміцнення громадянської злагодиthroughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиand functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкування  | the right to self determination   | право на самовизначення           |
| throughout its entire territoryпо всій її територіїto affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageункціонування української мовиto overcome the consequencesпідтримувати екологічну рівновату<br>подолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   | зміцнення громадянської злагоди   |
| to affirm and insure human rightsзатверджувати та забезпечувати права<br>та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageфункціонування української мовиto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationспілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   |                                   | по всій її території              |
| та свободи людиниto determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   | to affirm and insure human rights |                                   |
| to determineвизначатиto insure ecological safetyзабезпечувати екологічну безпекуto insure protectionзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationспілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   |                                   |                                   |
| to insure protectionзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  | to determine                      | визначати                         |
| to insure protectionзабезпечувати захистto insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  | to insure ecological safety       | забезпечувати екологічну безпеку  |
| to insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageзабезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мовиto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   |                                   |
| and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>languageфункціонування української мовиto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   |                                   |                                   |
| languageпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   |                                   |                                   |
| to maintain the ecological balanceпідтримувати екологічну рівноватуto overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  | -                                 |                                   |
| to overcome the consequencesподолати наслідкиto preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу   |                                   | підтримувати екологічну рівновату |
| to preserve the gene poolзберегти генофондto promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   |                                   |
| to promote the learning of languages of<br>international communicationсприяти вивченню мов міжнародного<br>спілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   |                                   |
| international communicationспілкуванняto usurp state powerузурпувати державну владу  |                                   |                                   |
| to usurp state power узурпувати державну владу   |                                   |                                   |
|  |                                   |                                   |
|  |                                   |                                   |

# Activity 2.

#### COMPREHENSION

1. Make up the plan of the text to outline the general ideas.

2. Answer the questions to check your level of understanding the text:

a. What are the motives for seeking the definition of constitutional law?

b. What form of government was the best possible, according to Aristotle?

c. Whose works should we keep in mind speaking about development of constitutional law?

d. Why is this field of law broad and complex

e. What two points of view of the constitution are mentioned in the text?

f. Why does a constitutional lawyer have to take into consideration the existing conventions and extralegal rules?

#### Activity 3.

*Translate into Ukrainian*: the boundaries of constitutional law; distinction between rules; political practice; classification of forms of governments; the notion of social contract; the law of the jungle; foundational laws of nation states; enforcement of new laws and regulations; application of the terms; subject to interpretation; the main formal document of the state.

#### Activity 4.

*Referring to the text define the meaning of the word combinations: Legal provision Legal system* 

1. Choose the word on the right that is associated with the word on the left:

Definition - term, exposition, custom

Constitution - work, document, tradition

Democracy - convention, custom, government

Provision — article, subject, influence Enforcement - authority, court, regulation Scholar - school, scientist, circumstances

#### Activity 5.

Decide on the right answer choosing among the following words and putting them in the appropriate form: to constitute, constitution, constitutional, unconstitutional, constitutionally, constitutionality

The federation was ... in 1949.

The UK is a... monarchy.

The right to speak freely is written in the ... of the USA.

A decision on the proposal's... still has to be made.

... oppressions were the reason for the international conflict.

He was ... incapable of dealing with this matter.

### Activity 6.

*Read and comment upon the definition of the constitution given below:* 

Constitution is the fundamental, underlying document which establishes the government of a nation or state. The U.S. Constitution, originally adopted in convention on September 17, 1787, ratified by the states in 1788, and thereafter amended 27 times, is the prime example of such a document. It is the basis for all decisions by the U.S. Supreme Court (and federal and state courts) on constitutionality.

In 1803 the power of the Supreme Court to strike down federal statutes was firmly established. The Supreme Court is the final arbiter of constitutional interpretation. The "equal rights" provision of the 14th Amendment established that the rights in the first ten amendments ("Bill of Rights") applied to state governments.

Unfortunately, state constitutions have gathered tremendous amounts of baggage of detail by amendment over the years, and it is more difficult to "fine tune" state constitutions by further amendment than it is to enact statutes (pass new laws). However, state courts are bound by their state's constitution on fundamental issues. The so-called English constitution is an unwritten body of legal customs and rights developed by practice and court decisions from the 11th to the 18th Century.

## Activity 7.

*Put in the missing prepositions:* 

1. These provisions of the Constitution are not subject... amendment.

2. The main sources ... English constitutional law are statutes and judicial precedents.

3. According... the Constitution, the Prime Minister carries ... the domestic policy of the state.

4. The procedure... conducting elections of the President of Ukraine is established...law.

5. The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine assembles ... its first session no later than ... the thirtieth day... the official announcement... the election results.

6. Read, translate, memorize these matching combinations and use them in examples of your own:

Constitutionally Constitutional Constitution acceptable eligible proper improper abuse act right bound of the country of the court 7. Fill in the blanks using the prompts given below: (has been suggested, can be used, defines, may influence)

The influence of constitutional differences upon the role of the judiciary in the application of law is the question of utter importance as it..., for example, the extent to which adjudication embodies policy as well as the permissible techniques which ... in the interpretation of statutes.

Two constitutional factors the notion ... of the judicial role and judicial interpretation. Firstly, the formal relationship between legislature and judiciary may be significantly different in different political systems.

Secondly, there may be structural differences in the modes of operation of legislatures.

It... that these factorslie behind the differences of approachin different governmental systems, the one favouring a conservative, literal, even Kwoodeny approach to the interpretation of statutes, the other inclining towards more liberal, flexible attitudes.

#### Activity 8.

Translate into English paying special attention to the terminology on the topic constitutional Law):

Конституційне право (державне право) — це галузь права. Конституційне право спирається на Конституцію як головний закон держави та основу поточного законодавства країни. Під Конституцією, що є головним джерелом системи права в державі, розуміється сукупність актів та конституційних звичаїв, які проголошують права та свободи людини і громадянина, визначають основи суспільного устрою, форму правління та територіального статусу, а також основи організації центральних та місцевих органів влади.

Конституційне право — це система правових норм, що закріплюють та регулюють групу суспільних відносин, а саме:

1. соціально-економічний, політичний та територіальний устрій держави;

- 2. забезпечення реалізації правта свобод людини і громадянина;
- 3. систему державної влади;
- 4. систему внутрішнього самоврядування.

#### Activity 9.

1. Express your ideas as for Aristotle's belief of the best form of the constitution.

2. How does constitutional meaning shift with other changes in political structure?

- 3. How does constitutional meaning shift with changes in cultural norms? vg
- 4. How much weight should we give to the history of the Constitution?

5. In what ways are rights and freedoms of people embodied in constitutions?

#### **UNIT 23. HISTORY OF CONSTITUTION OF UKRAINE**

The Constitution of Ukraine is the main formal document of our country. The adoption of a new constitution of Ukraine at the 5th session of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine on June 28, 1996 became an important event in the life of the people of Ukraine. The constitution is the fundamental law of the land: laws and other normative legal acts must conform to it. The right to amend the Constitution through a special legislative procedure is vested exclusively with the parliament. The only body that may determine whether legislation conforms to it is the Constitutional Court of Ukraine. The first Constitution of Ukraine was written by hetman Philip Orlyk in 1710. Being the first constitution in Europe it was notable for its profound democracy.

The experience of Ukrainian people's republic (1918) played a significant role in the constitutional process. Until June 8, 1995, Ukraine's supreme law was the Constitution of the Ukrainian SSR (adopted in 1978, with numerous later amendments). Present Constitution was adopted at a dramatic overnight parliamentary session of June 27-28, 1996. The Law No. 254/96-BP ratifying the Constitution was ceremonially signed and promulgated in mid-July 1996. However, according to a ruling of the Constitutional Court, current Constitution took force at the moment when the results of the parliamentary vote were announced, i.e., June 28, 1996.

On December 8, 2004, the parliament passed the Law No. 2222-IV amending the Constitution. The law was approved with a 90 percent majority (402 ayes, 21 nays and 19 abstentions while for passing it required 300 ayes) simultaneously with other legislative measures aimed at resolving the presidential election crisis.

Principles of democracy common to all mankind are embodied in the Constitution which guarantees the basic economic, social, cultural, public and political rights to the citizens of Ukraine. According to the Constitution Ukraine is a sovereign, democratic, social and juridical state. The form of state government is a republic. The head of the state is the President. The power belonging to the people of Ukraine is exercised through democratic elections by state government bodies and self-government institutions. All citizens have equal rights. People are proclaimed the greatest social value in Ukraine. These and other regulations are developed in the chapters of the Constitution.

The best national traditions are embodied in the fundamental law of Ukraine. The Constitution creates the legal bases of regulation of social relations.

#### Activity 1.

Memorise the following words and words combinations

| verdict of guilty' | вердикт "винуватий" |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| to determine       | визначати           |

| to insure the comprehensive development<br>and functioning of the Ukrainian<br>language | забезпечувати всебічний розвиток і<br>функціонування української мови |
|---|---|
| to insure ecological safety   | забезпечувати екологічну безпеку                                      |
| to insure protection  | забезпечувати захист  |
| statute   | закон   |
| to affirm and insure human rights   | затверджувати та забезпечувати права                                  |
|   | та свободи людини   |
| the streng thening of civil harmony   | зміцнення громадянської злагоди                                       |
| Chancery Division, Queen's Bench and  | Канцлерський суд, суд И Королівської                                  |
| Family Division   | лави та колегія у сімейних справах                                    |
| the highest social value  | найвища соціальна цінність  |
| the highest legal force   | найвища юридична сила   |
| defendant   | підсудний   |
| throughout its entire territory   | по всій її території  |
| the right to self determination   | право на самовизначення   |
| to impose the punishment  | призначати покарання  |
| bunkruptcy proceedings  | провадження у справах про   |
|   | банкрутство   |
| divorce proceedings   | провадження щодо розлучення   |
| equity  | суд справедливості  |
| County Courts   | суди графства   |
| murder, manslaughter and theft  | умисне вбивство, неумисне вбивство та крадіжка                        |

#### Activity 2.

Read the dates and make your comments referring to the text:

1996 1710 2004 1978 1918

#### Activity 3.

*Give the Ukrainian equivalents to the basic terms:* 

The main formal document, the fundamental law of the land, special legislative procedure, regulation of social relations, majority

Reconstruct the sentences with these word combinations.

#### Activity 4.

Suggest the meaning of the following verbs:

Adopt, amend, promulgate, proclaim, exercise, vest, approve, develop, embody, announce.

Using the Passive Voice constructions make up sentences of your own with the given verbs.

# Activity 5.

Complete the sentences and let your fellow student translate them into Ukrainian:

1. The Constitution establishes...

2. According to the Constitution, all mineral and natural resources in our country belong to...

3. The Constitution guarantees...

4. The Constitution specifies the powers of...

- 5. The highest body of legislative power is...
- 6. The Constitution was adopted...
- 7. Justice in Ukraine is exercised and administered by...
- 8. According to the Constitution, church and religious organizations are...

# Activity 6.

Working pairs. Write notes in the chart and be ready to discuss the results in the group:

The System of Judicial Power in Ukraine

Name of a Court Competence

The Constitutional Court

The Supreme Court

Court of appeal

Local Court

# Activity 7. PRACTICE AND EXPERIENCE

1. Study the contents of the Constitution of the Russian Federation and the Constitution of Ukraine. Compare the structures and make notes paying special attention to similarities and differences of the layout of these documents.

The Constitution of the Russian Federation First Section Chapter 1

The Fundamentals of the Constitutional System (Art. 1-16) Chapter 2

Rights and Freedoms of Man and Citizen (Art. 17-64) Chapter3

The Federal Structure (Art. 65-79) Chapter 4

The President of the Russian Federation (Art. 80-93) Chapter 5

The Federal Assembly (Art. 94-109) Chapter 6 The Government of the Russian Federation (Art. 110-117) Chapter 7 Judicial Power (Art. 118-129) Chapter 8 Local Self-Government (Art. 130-133) Chapter 9 Constitutional Amendments and Review of the Constitution (Art. 134-137) Second section Concluding and Transitional Provisions The Constitution of Ukraine Preamble Chapter I General Principles Chapter II Rights, Freedoms and Duties of Individuals and Citizens Chapter III Elections; Referendum Chapter IV . The Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine Chapter V The President of Ukraine Chapter VI The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine; Other Organs of Executive Authority Chapter VIII Prosecutor's Office Chapter VIII The System of Justice Chapter IX Territorial Structure of Ukraine Chapter X The Autonomous Republic of Crimea Chapter XI Local Self-government Chapter XII The Constitutional Court of Ukraine Chapter XIII Amending the Constitution of Ukraine Chapter XIV Final Provisions Chapter XV **Transitional Provisions** 

#### Activity 8. OVER TO YOU

1. The suggested topic for further discussion: The smallest minority on earth is the individual. Those who deny individual rights cannot claim to be defenders of minority.

2. Find out from your partner Student A: - how the Constitution can be amended; - what principles are embodied in the Constitution; ' v - how the power is exercised

#### **UNIT 24. COURTS IN ENGLAND AND WALES**

Every town has a Magistrates' Court, where minor cases are judged nnd more serious cases are examined briefly before being passed to higher court i Magistrates' courts are courts of summary jurisdiction. Cases are heard by three magistrates, called Justices of the Peace, who are specially trained members of the public advised by a legally qualified clerk. Young people under 17 are sent to special juvenile courts.

More serious criminal cases are referred to the Crown Court, which sit at a number of towns in England and Wales. Cases in Crown Courts are heai by a judge and a jury. At the end of a trial the jury decides whether the defendant is guilty or not guilty.

If the verdict is 'guilty' the judge imposes the punishment.

Minor civil cases, such as divorce and bankruptcy proceedings, are heard in County Courts. More serious cases are heard in the High Court of Justice. This is divided into the Chancery Division, the Queen's Bench and the Family Division. Cases are heard by one or more judges sitting together Appeals against decision of the county Courts also go to the High Court.

Appeals from the Crown Court or the High Court go to the Court of Appeal. A few cases in which a question of law is in doubt are passed on to the House of Lords. Here the Lord Chancellor and Lords of Appeal, often called Law Lords, make a final decision.

Northern Ireland law is similar to that in England. For historical reasons, Scotland uses a system of law different from that in England and Wales. Scots law was greatly influenced by Roman law. When making decisions Scottish courts look for an appropriate general principle and apply it to a particular situation. English law relies more on case law, a collection of previous decisions called precedents. English courts look at precedents for the case being tried and make a similar judgment.

English common law developed in Norman times when judges travelled round the country. Another branch of law, equity, deals with cases involving rights and duties, e.g. in connection with contracts. These two branches were joined in 1873. A third branch of law, statute law, consists of laws made by Acts of Parliament. It describes general principles and is superior to case law. From 1536 Wales became subject to the same laws as England. Law in Northern Ireland is based on case law from England and Ireland, and on British and Irish statutes. By the time of the Act of Union between England and Scotland in 1707, both countries had well-established IOILHI systems. The Act allowed both systems to continue and this resulted in Ihr different legal practices still in use.

Civil law concerns disagreements between individuals over rights and iiponsibilities. Many civil cases relate to business contracts. The plaintiff In lugs an action against the defendant in the hope of winning damages or an lii|imction (a court order preventing the defendant from doing something that In musing harm). Taking a case to court is expensive, but people who do not Imve enough money may qualify for legal aid. Criminal law deals with »Unices that involve harm to a person resulting from somebody breaking the ïňw. The most serious offences include murder, manslaughter and theft. (uses are brought against criminals by the state, in England and Wales through the Director of Public prosecutions and in Scotland through procurators fiscal. A basic principle of law in Britain is that anyone accused is innocent until proven guilty, so it is the burden of the prosecution to prove beyond icusonable doubt that the defendant has broken the law as stated in the i liarge. If this cannot be proved the accused person must be acquitted.

A person who needs legal advice, usually goes to see a solicitor Solicitors may represent their clients in Magistrates' Court and, since 1994, in the higher courts. However, solicitors often use barristers to represent then clients in the higher courts. Barristers are lawyers who received special training at Inns of Courts and who have been called to the Bar. In court tln-y wear a white curly wig and black robes. The most respected barristers hold the title QC (Queen's Counsel). Barristers are called advocates in Scotland, and a solicitor or barrister representing a client in the English or Welsh courts is now often referred to as an advocate.

#### Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases.

| незначні правопорушення               |
|---------------------------------------|
| розглянути коротко перед переданням   |
| до вищих судів                        |
| спрощена юрисдикція                   |
| мирові судді                          |
| суди для неповнолітніх                |
| передати до суду Корони               |
| підсудний                             |
| вердикт "винуватий"                   |
| призначати покарання                  |
| провадження щодо розлучення           |
| провадження у справах про             |
| банкрутство                           |
| суди графства                         |
| Канцлерський суд, суд И Королівської  |
| лави та колегія у сімейних справах    |
| суд справедливості                    |
| закон                                 |
| умисне вбивство, неумисне вбивство та |
| крадіжка                              |
| позивач                               |
| відповідач                            |
| невинуватий, доки вина не доведена    |
| тягар обвинувачення щодо доведення    |
| вини поза межами розумного сумніву    |
|                                       |

| to bring an action                        | подавати позов                       |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| common law                                | загальне право                       |
| a collection of previous decisions called | зібрання попередніх рішень, що       |
| precedents                                | називаються прецедентами             |
| to cause harm (damage)                    | спричиняти шкоду                     |
| to acquit                                 | виправдати                           |
| to convict                                | засудити                             |
| accused                                   | обвинувачений                        |
| to charge                                 | пред'являти обвинувачення            |
| Inns of Court                             | корпорації баристерів, що мають      |
|   | виключне право прийому до            |
|   | адвокатури                           |
| to be called to the Bar                   | бути прийнятим до колегії адвокатів- |
|   | баристерів                           |
| Welsh courts                              | уельські суди                        |

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions.

- 1. Which courts in England and Wales deal with minor cases?
- 2. Which courts are more serious criminal cases dealt with?
- 3. Who sits in Magistrates' courts?
- 4. Are Justices of the Peace professional judges?
- 5. In what courts are cases heard by a judge and a jury?
- 6. What court deals with divorce and bankruptcy proceedings?
- 7. Where do appeals from the Crown Court or the High Court go to?
- 8. What is the difference between the law system of England and Wales mid that of Scotland?
- 9. What is the basic principle of law in England and Wales?
- 10. What is the burden of the prosecution?
- 11. What happens if the prosecution cannot prove beyond reasonable doubt 11 ml the defendant has broken the law?

# Activity 3.

Summarise the text. Before that write its outline plan.

# Activity 4.

Half play a dialogue discussing the following sayings.

- A lean agreement is better than a fat judgment.
- From a foolish judge a quick sentence.
- Haste makes waste.

# UNIT 25. COURTS IN UKRAINE

### Activity 1.

Skim through the text in order to understand its contents.

According to Article 18 of the Law of Ukraine "On Judicial System" the system of courts of general jurisdiction is based on territorial principles and principles of specialization.

The system of courts of general jurisdiction includes:

- 1) local courts;
- 2) courts of appeal; Court Appeals of Ukraine;
- 3) higher specialised courts;
- 5) the Supreme Court of Ukraine.

The highest body in the system of courts of general jurisdiction is the Supreme Court of Ukraine.

Military courts belong to general courts and administer justice in the Armed Forces of Ukraine.

Specialised courts are economic, administrative courts and other courts defined as specialised courts.

In courts of different judicial jurisdictions judges may specialise in particular categories of cases.

Local district courts are district, district in cities, city and city district and also military courts of garrisons..

Local economic courts are economic courts of the Autonomous Repu-blic of Crimea, oblasts, cities of Kyiv and Sevastopol. Local administrative courts are circuit courts that are established in circuits in accordance with the Decree of the President of Ukraine.

Local court is a court of first instance and examines cases within its competence: civil, administrative and criminal cases and also cases of administrative offences.

Local economic courts hear cases arising from economic law relations.

Local administrative courts deal with administrative cases related to legal relations in the sphere of state administration (cases of administrative jurisdiction).

Within the system of general jurisdiction general and specialised courts are functioning in Ukraine.

General courts of appeal are courts of appeal of oblasts, courts of appeal of cities of Kyiv and Sevastopol, Court of Appeals of the Autonomous

Kcpublic of Crimea, military courts of appeal of regions and court of appeal of the Armed Forces and the Navy and also Court of Appeals of Ukraine.

Specialised courts of appeal are economic courts of appeal and administrative courts of appeal.

General appeal courts set up judicial chambers in civil cases and in criminal cases.

Court of Appeals of Ukraine comprises judicial chamber in criminal cases and military judicial chamber.

Courts of appeal deal with cases pursuant to the appellate procedure and hear cases specified by law as courts of first instance.

The Supreme Court of Ukraine is the highest court within the system of courts of general jurisdiction, which administers justice and ensures uniform application of legislation by all courts of general jurisdiction.

The Supreme Court of Ukraine

1) re-examines cases in view of exceptional circumstances pursuant to ihe procedure envisaged by procedural law, re-examines cases pursuant lo cassation procedure in cases established by law and examines other cases related to exceptional circumstances;

2) provides interpretation for courts with regard to issues of application of legislation on the basis of generalisation of judicial practice and analysis of court statistics, applies to the Constitutional Court of Ukraine in the event that courts of general jurisdiction doubt about conformity of laws with the Constitution, other legal acts about official interpretation of the Constitution of Ukraine;

3) within the limits of its authority resolves issues that arise from international treaties of Ukraine, represents courts of general jurisdiction in relations with courts of other states.

The Supreme Court of Ukraine is composed of:

- 1) Judicial Chamber in Civil Cases;
- 2) Judicial Chamber in Criminal Cases;
- 3) Judicial Chamber in Economic Cases;
- 4) Judicial Chamber in Administrative Cases.

The Supreme Court of Ukraine comprises Military Division.

# Activity 2.

Study the following words ami phrases:

| higher specialised courts                    | вищі спеціалізовані суди             |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Law of Ukraine "On Judicial System"          | Закон України "Про судоустрій"       |
| military courts belong to general courts     | військові суди належать до загальних |
|  | судів                                |
| administer justice in the Armed Forces of    | здійснювати правосуддя у збройних    |
| Ukraine                                      | силах України                        |
| economic courts                              | господарські суди                    |
| administrative courts                        | адміністративні суди                 |
| Specialise in particular categories of cases | спеціалізуватися у конкретних        |
|  | категоріях справ                     |
| court of first instance                      | суд першої інстанції                 |
| examine cases within their competence        | розглядати справи в межах своєї      |
|  | компетенції                          |
| Cases of administrative offences             | справи щодо адміністративних         |
|  | порушень                             |
| cases arising from economic law relations    | справи, що виникають із госпо-       |
|  | дарських правових відносин           |

| judicial chamber in criminal cases         | судова палата у кримінальних справах |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| ensure uniform application of legislation  | забезпечувати однакове застосування  |
|  | законодавства                        |
| cases of administrative jurisdiction       | справи адміністративної юрисдикції   |
| re-examine cases in view of exceptional    | переглядати справи у зв'язку з       |
| circumstances pursuant to the procedure    | винятковими обставинами у порядку,   |
| established by law                         | встановленому процесуальним законом  |
| provide interpretation for courts with     | надавати судам тлумачення з питань   |
| regard to issues of application of         | застосування законодавства           |
| legislation                                |                                      |
| on the basis of generalisation of judicial | на підставі узагальнення судової     |
| practice                                   | практики                             |
| conformity of laws with the Constitution   | відповідність законів Конституції    |
| official interpretation                    | офіційне тлумачення                  |
| within the limits of its authority         | у межах своїх повноважень            |

# Activity 3.

# Answer the following guestions

- 1. What principles is the judicial system of Ukraine based on?
- 2. What courts does the system of courts of general jurisdiction include?
- 3. What court is the highest in the system of courts of general jurisdiction?
- 4. What courts are defined as specialised courts?
- 5. Do judges specialise in particular categories of cases in courts of general jurisdiction?
- 6. Where are local economic courts situated?
- 7. How many local economic courts are there in Ukraine?
- 8. What specialised courts of appeal are there in Ukraine?
- 9. What cases do local district courts deal with?
- 10. Which court re-examines cases in view of exceptional circumstances?

# Activity 4.

Summarise the text about court system in Ukraine using answers from Activity 3.

# Activity 5.

Hole play a dialogue using the following sayings. Do you agree with them?

- Go to law for a sheep and lose your cow.
- Lawsuits consume time, and money, and rest, and friends.
- The purpose of the law is to prevent the strong from always having their way.

# UNIT 26. LAND CODE OF UKRAINE

amended as of 1 September 2005.

### Activity 1.

Skim through the articles of the Land Code of Ukraine.

# **Chapter I. Major Provisions**

## Article 1 Land is the fundamental national wealth

- 1. Land is the fundamental national wealth that is under special protection of the State.
- 2. The right of ownership of land is guaranteed.
- 2. The use of ownership of land shall not inflict damage on citizens' rights and freedoms, interests of society, shall not deteriorate ecological situation and natural qualities of land.

# **Article 2. Land Relations**

- 1. Land relations are public relations with regard to the owning, use and disposing of land.
- 2. Subjects of land relations are citizens, legal entities, bodies of local self- government and bodies of state power.
- 3. Objects of land relations are lands within the territory of Ukraine, land parcels and rights thereto, including land shares.

# **Article 3. Regulation of Land Relations**

1. Land relations are regulated by the Constitution of Ukraine, this Code as well as by nonnative legal acts adopted in accordance with them.

2. Lands relations that arise in using mineral wealth, forests, water and also flora and fauna, atmosphere air are regulated by this Code, normative legal acts on mineral wealth, forests, water, flora and fauna, atmosphere air unless they contravene this Code.

# Article 4. Land Legislation and its Tasks

- 1. Land legislation shall include this Code, other normative legal acts in the field of land relations.
- 2. The task of land legislation is the regulation of land relations aiming to secure rights of ownership of land by citizens, legal entities, territorial communities and the State, sustainable use and protection of lands

# Activity 5. Principles of Land Legislalion

Land legislation is based on such principles:

a) combination of the peculiarities of the use of land as a territorial basis, imlural resource and the major means of production;

- b) ensuring equality of the rights of ownership of land of citizens, legal »•niilics, territorial communities and the State;
- c) interference by the State into the exercise by citizens, legal entities niul territorial communities of their rights with regard to owning, use and disposing of land, except the cases envisaged by law;
- d) ensuring sustainable use and protection of lands;
- e) priority of the requirements of ecological safety.

# Activity 2

Study the following words and phrases:

| ay the jollowing words and phrases.       |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| to inflict damage on citizens' rights and | завдавати шкоди правам і свободам   |
| freedoms .                                | громадян                            |
| to deteriorate ecological situation       | погіршувати екологічну ситуацію     |
| natural qualities of land                 | природні якості землі               |
| to own, use and dispose of land           | володіти, користуватись і           |
|   | розпоряджатися землею               |
| legal entities                            | юридичні особи                      |
| bodies of local self-government           | органи місцевого самоврядування     |
| bodies of state power                     | органи державної влади              |
| within the territory of Ukraine           | у межах території України           |
| relations that arise                      | відносини, що виникають             |
| land parcels                              | земельні ділянки                    |
| land shares                               | земельні частки (паї)               |
| mineral wealth                            | надра                               |
| flora and fauna                           | флора і фауна                       |
| unless they contravene this Code          | якщо вони не суперечать цьому       |
|   | кодексу                             |
| sustainable use                           | раціональне використання            |
| natural resources                         | природні ресурси                    |
| means of production                       | засоби виробництва                  |
| ensuring equality of the rights           | забезпечувати рівність прав         |
| territorial communities                   | територіальні громади               |
| except the cases envisaged by law         | крім випадків, передбачених законом |
| priority of the requirements of           | пріоритет вимог екологічної безпеки |
| ecological safety                         |                                     |
| to inflict damage on citizens' rights and | завдавати шкоди правам і свободам   |
| freedoms .                                | громадян                            |
| to deteriorate ecological situation       | погіршувати екологічну ситуацію     |
| natural qualities of land                 | природні якості землі               |
| to own, use and dispose of land           | володіти, користуватись і           |
|   | розпоряджатися землею               |

# Activity 3.

Answer the following questions,

- 1. What relations does land legislation regulate?
- 2. What legislation are land relations regulated by?
- 3. Could you please name the subjects of land relations?
- 4. Which lands are objects of land relations?
- 5. What principles is land legislation based on?
- 6. What categories are lands of Ukraine divided into? (In order to answer this question consult Article 19 of the Land Code and Appendix 6 at the end of the Manual).

# Activity 4.

# Write a summary about land relations in Ukraine.

This is how you start: The Land Code of Ukraine entered into force on 25 October 2001 and was amended several times. It consists of ten sections, 36 articles. Section 1 deals with general provisions and authority of bodes of executive power in the field of land relations. According to Article 1 lands relations are regulated by ... Section II deals with categories of lands. Section III is devoted to the rights to land. Section IV deals with acquisition and exercise of the right to land. Section 8 imposes liability for breaches of land legislation. Section IX is entitled "Final Provisions". Section X deals with transitional provisions. Now add your own sentences according to the models given above.

# Activity 5.

Role play a dialogue based on the following sayings.

- 1. Law-makers shouldn't be law-breakers.
- 2. Hide nothing from your minister, physician and lawyer.
- 3. Men would be great criminals if they needed as many laws as they make.

#### **UNIT 27.**

#### **CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. TYPES AND FUNCTIONS OF CONSTITUTIONS**

Constitutions are the framework for government and may limit or , define the authority and procedure of political bodies to execute new laws and regulations. Not all nation states have codified constitutions though all law-governed states have law of land consisting of various imperative and consensual rules. They may include common law, conventions, statutory law and international rules.

Codified constitutions are considered rulemaking fundamentals, or rules about making rules to exercise power. They govern the relationships among the judiciary, the legislature and the executive bodies. One of the key tasks of constitutions within this context is to indicate hierarchies of power. For example, in a unitary state the constitution will vest ultimate authority in the central administration and legislature, and judiciary, though there is often a delegation of authority to local or municipal bodies. When a constitution establishes a federal state it will identify several levels government coexisting with exclusive or shared areas of jurisdiction over lawmaking, application and enforcement.

Human rights or liberties for citizens form a crucial part of a country's constitution and govern the rights of the individual against the state. Most jurisdictions, like the United States, Ukraine and France, have a single codified constitution. A recent example is the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union, which was intended to be included in the Treaty establishing a Constitution of Europe.

Some countries, like the United Kingdom, have no entrenched document setting out the fundamental rights - in this jurisdiction the constitution is composed of statute, case law and convention. Inspired by a famous philosopher John Locke, the fundamental constitutional principle is that the individual can do anything but that is forbidden by law, while state may do nothing but that is which authorized by law.

The function of codified constitution is also to describe the procedure by which parliaments may legislate. For instance, special majorities maybe required to alter the constitution. In two-chamberlegislatures there may be a process laid out for second or third readings of bills before a new law can be passed.

#### Activity 1.

Answer the following questions:

1. Do all state nations have codified constitutions

2. In what way does a constitution defend human rights?

3. What is jurisdiction of the UK composed of ...

4. What is one of the fundamental constitutional principles? .

5. How can you describe the role of the constitution in establishing central-local relations of authorized bodies in a unitary state?

## Activity 2.

Sum up the text in five sentences paying special attention to pointing out the main functions of the constitution.

#### Activity 3.

Give five more words with the same suffixes for each of the it following groups of words:

Enforcement

Government

Shared Law-governed

Fundamental Constitutional

Imperative Legislative

Illustrate the usage with the examples of your own.

#### Activity 4.

Render the following text in English:

Конституція — це головний закон держави, який визначає її суспільний устрій, порядок та принципи утворення представницьких органів влади, виборчу ситему, основні правата обов'язки громадян. Конституція — це основа чинного законодавста.

Конституція — це сукупність актів та конституційних звичаїв, які проголошують правата свободи людини і громадянина, визначають форму керування та територіального устрою, основи організації центральних та місцевих органів влади.

Конституція є головним джерелом права в державі. Конституції поділяють за формою на кодифіковані, некодифіковані та конституції змішаного типу; за засобом внесення змін — на гнучкі та жорсткі; за терміном дії — на постійні та тимчасові.

#### Activity 5.

Match the words:
| To interpret State      |
|-------------------------|
| Appellate of powers     |
| Constitutional law      |
| Legal Court             |
| Rights provision        |
| Separation and freedoms |
| Nation branch           |
| Judicial of government  |

# Activity 6. *Translate into Ukrainian AND Use these word combinations in sentences of your own.*

| Key task           | crucial part      | setting out the rights |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| statutory law      | forbidden by law  | imperative and         |
| special majorities | authorized by law | consensual rule        |

# Activity 7.

1. Study the following saying by Friedrich Hayek (British political

economist) Liberty not only means that the individual has both the opportunity and the burden of choice; it also means that he must bear the consequences of his actions...Liberty and responsibility ate inseparable.

Prepare a written comment on the meaning of the word cliberty) in the passage.

# Activity 7.

# OVER TO YOU

1. Read the summary and choose one of the points for discussing in detail. A constitution performs the following functions:

a. it establishes institutions of government,

- b. it defines the powers of the institutions of government,
- c. it prescribes the circumstances in which a power can be exercised
- d. it specifies procedures to exercise the power legally and effectively.
- 2. The suggested topic for further discussion: How does the existence of the constitution confirm the words of Abraham Lincoln: «No man is good enough to govern another man without that other's consent»

# UNIT 28. Constitutional and Administrative LaW

Constitutional and Administrative LaW include rulemaking, adjudication, or the enforcement of a specific regulatory agenda.

Rulemaking is an agency process for formulating, amending, or repealing a rule. A rule in turn is the whole or apart of an agency statement of general or particular applicability and future effect designed to implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy.

Adjudication is an agency process for the formulation of an order. An order in turn is the whole or part of a final disposition of an agency in a matter other than rule making but including licensing.

Administrative law is considered a branch of public law. As a body of law, administrative law deals with the decision-making of administrative units of government (e.g., tribunals, boards or commissions) that are part of a national regulatory scheme in such areas as police law, international trade, manufacturing, the environment, taxation, broadcasting, immigration and transport.

Administrative law expanded greatly during the twentieth century, as legislative bodies world-wide created more government agencies to regulate the increasingly complex social, economic and political spheres of human interaction.

While administrative decision-making bodies are often controlled by larger governmental units, their decisions could be reviewed by a court of general jurisdiction under some principle of judicial review based upon due process (United States) or fundamental justice (Canada).

Judicial review of administrative decision, it must be noted, is different from an appeal. When sitting in review of a decision, the Court will only look at the method in which the decision was arrived at, whereas in appeal the correctness of the decision itself will be under question. This difference is vital in appreciating administrative law in common law countries.

# Activity 1.

Give the definitions for the following terms and expressions or explain in other words.

1) administrative law;

2) rulemaking;

a rule;
 adjudication;
 an order.

# Activity 2.

Answer the following questions using the information from the text:

1) What can government agency action include?

2) What does administrative law deal with?

3) When did administrative law expand greatly? Why?

4) Why could the decisions of administrative decision-making bodies

be reviewed by a court of general jurisdiction?

5) How does judicial review of administrative decision differ from an appeal

# Activity 3.

Complete the following sentences according to the information from the text:

1) A rule is the whole or a part of an agency statement of general or particular applicability and ....

2) The decision-making of administrative units of government (e.g., tribunals, boards or commissions) are part of...

3) While administrative decision-making bodies are often controlled by larger governmental units,...

4) When sitting in review of a decision, the Court will only look at the method in which the decision was arrived at, whereas ...

# Activity 4.

Complete the sentences with the active vocabulary from the list.

judicial review rulemaking administrative agencies i administrative law decisionmaking bodies

Most countries that follow the principles of common law have developed procedures for that limit the reviewability of decisions made by administrative law bodies.

Administrative law may also apply to review of decisions of so-called quasi-public bodies, such as non-profit corporations, disciplinary boards, and other that affect the legal rights of members of a particular group or entity.

Because the United States Constitution sets no limits on the tripartite authority of Congress enacted the Administrative Procedure Act to establish fair administrative law procedures to comply with the requirements of Constitutional due process.

Generally speaking, most countries that follow the principles of common law have developed procedures for judicial review that limit the reviewability of decisions made by bodies. Often these procedures are coupled with legislation or other common law doctrines that establish standards for proper

#### Activity 5.

Choose the right preposition in brackets according to the contents of the sentences (up, with, of for, to, of).

Administrative law is the body law regulating government decision-making. Review of administrative decisions can take place internally and externally. The federal system of administrative law is made

of four elements:

- Tribunals - independent bodies which provide 'merits review, that is, examining and re-making government decisions;

- Courts - providing judicial review the lawfulness of government decision-making

- The Commonwealth Ombudsman - a permanent office holderthe power to investigate maladministration;

- Freedom of Information-laws which create a general right of access

official information, subject to exclusions.

-The benefits of having a system review of administrative decisions that is wellestablished and independent include encouraging higher-quality decision making and building public confidence in government administration.

#### Activity 6.

The verbs below can all be used to form nouns.

Find in the text the words which have related meanings. Pay special attention to the stress. Example: To govern (v.) - government (n.) To act, to enforce, to state, to adjudicate, to formulate, to broadcast, to immigrate, to decide, to review.

## Activity 7.

Give the English equivalents for the following word combinations:

Адміністративне право, урядова установа, регулятивна програма, винесення судового рішення, оподаткування, нормотворчість, судовий перегляд, формулювати (анулювати) норму.

## Activity 8.

Translate into English:

Державне управління — це частина державної діяльності, що має своїм основним призначенням здійснення виконавчої влади. Державний характер такого управління полягає в тому, що в його процесі реалізуються завдання, функції та інтереси держави. Для його здійснення створюють спеціальні органи (встановлюють посади), які діють у рамках законів і в межах своїх повноважень. У той же час державне управління здійснюється і за межами функціонування виконавчої влади, наприклад на рівні державних підприємств, установі організацій. Поняття «державне управління» за змістом є ширшим, ніж поняття «виконавча влада». Для

визначення змістовно поєднаних сфер або галузей суспільного життя, що потребують державного управління, використовується термін "сектор державного управління".

# Activity 9.

1. Point out sentences with Gerund in the text and explain the

2. In the following sentences substitute the infinitive with the gerund according to the model. Model: There are three ways that an individual can attain the right to a (to hear) in an adjudicative proceeding.

There are three ways that an individual can attain the right to a hearing in an adjudicative proceeding.

1) Many of the independent agencies operate as miniature versions of the tripartite federal government, with the authority to "legislate" - through (to make rules) -, "adjudicate" - through administrative (to hear) -, and to "execute" administrative goals - through agency enforcement personnel. -

2) A State or Federal Administrative Procedure Act prescribes procedures only for formal (to adjudicate).

3) Formal rulemaking, which is (to make rules) for which the organic statute requires that rules be "made on the record after agency opportunity for (to hear)," and for which the APA prescribes particular procedures.

## Activity 10.

1. Speak on Administrative law, its notions and functions.

2. In groups discuss the major directions of the Administrative and Civil Law reforms:

1) Formation of the system of unified legal concepts, which means elaboration of system for improvement of legal terminology;

2) Dissociation of Civil Law from Administrative Law. The theory of subjects belongs to the history and it is expedient to assume measures in order to avoid irrelevance on legislative stage and to ensure settlement of dissociation standards in practice.

3) Improvement of the Civil Code. The improvement of the Civil Code was prioritized by the experts. They consider that the Civil Code should be freed from unfamiliar institutes of public law. Gaps made in the process of regulation of particular institutes should be eliminated. The policy of consecutive reforms should be elaborated according to particular section and the policy of spontaneous and segmental regulation should be excluded as possible.

4) Development of special fields of Private Law. System approach should be elaborated in order to develop each direction of Private Law. The Civil Code should

regulate relations based on equality of persons. The special rules established on the objective criteria should be elaborated on liberal values, by taking into consideration principles of minimal regulations and maximal support for business development. Also it should be elaborated social standards adequate to the international ones. Gaps should be eliminated, new normative acts should be elaborated especially in the fields which are negative samples of translational activities.

# UNIT 29. ADMINISTRATIVE LAV IN THE USA

United States administrative law encompasses a number of statutes and cases which define the extent of the powers and responsibilities held by administrative agencies of the United States Government. The executive, legislative, and judicial branches of the U.S. federal government cannot always directly perform their constitutional responsibilities. Specialized powers are therefore delegated to an agency, board, or commission. These administrative governmental bodies oversee and monitor activities in complex areas, such as commercial aviation, medical device manufacturing, and securities markets.

Administrative law may be defined in four parts. Namely, the legal rules and principles that: (1) define the authority and structure of administrative agencies; (2) specify the procedural formalities employed by agencies; (3) determine the validity of agency decisions; and (4) define the role of reviewing courts and other governmental entities in relation to administrative agencies. Review of administrative decisions can take place internally and externally.

The federal system of administrative law is made up of four elements:

1) Tribunals - independent bodies which provide merits review that is, examining and re-making government decisions. ;

2) Courts - providing judicial review of the lawfulness of government decisionmaking.

3) The Commonwealth Ombudsman - a permanent office holder with the power to investigate maladministration.

4) Freedom of Information-laws which create a general right of access to official information, subject to exclusions

U.S. federal agencies have the power to adjudicate, legislate, and enforce laws within their specific areas of delegated power. Agencies "legislate" through rulemaking - the power to issue regulations administrative law is codified as the Code of Federal Regulations.

The authority of administrative agencies stems from their organic statute, and must be consistent with constitutional constraints and legislative intent. Federal administrative agencies have the power to issue rules that have the effect of substantive law. The power to do so extends to all regulations necessary to carry out the purposes of the Administrative Procedure Act, Administrative Law in the USA and UK rather than being limited to powers expressly granted by the statute. The power extends to substantive rules as well as procedural rules.

Agencies do not have the power to enact a regulation where: - The regulation is an unconstitutional delegation of power; - The organic statute explicitly denies authority (but note that failure to grant authority in later legislative efforts is not dispositive);

- Congress has enacted a separate regulatory scheme; - The regulation is not based on factual findings; - The regulation is not pursuant to serving the "public convenience, interest, or necessity".

-The regulation is outside the agency's statutory purpose as articulated in its organic statute.

The benefits of having a system for review of administrative decisions that is well established and independent include encouraging higher-quality decision making and building public confidence in government administration.

## Activity 1.

Are the following statements true or false?

1) The three branches of power of the U.S. federal government cannot always directly perform their constitutional responsibilities.

2) The task of an agency, board, or commission is to oversee and monitor activities in complex areas, such as commercial aviation, medical device manufacturing, and securities markets.

3) Tribunals provide judicial review

4) The Commonwealth Ombudsman examines and re-makes government decisions.

5) U.S. federal agencies have the power to adjudicate, legislate, and enforce laws within their specific areas of delegated power.

6) The authority of administrative agencies stems from the civil  $\cdot$  'code.

7) Agencies do not have the power to enact a regulation if the regulation is an unconstitutional delegation of power.

# Activity 2.

Use the information in the text to give definitions to the following legal terms:

1) tribunals;

2) merits review;

3) the Commonwealth Ombudsman;

4) freedom of information;

5) rulemaking.

# Activity 3.

Translate into English:

Предмет адміністративного права становлять суспільні відносини, які виникають з метою реалізації захисту прав громадян, створення нормальних умов для функціонування громадянського суспільства й держави.

Такі відносини пов'язані з:

1) діяльністю органів виконавчої влади;

2) внутрішньоорганізаційною діяльністю інших державних органів, підприємств, установ, організацій;

3) управлінською діяльністю органів місцевого самоврядування;

4) здійсненням іншими недержавними суб'єктами делегованих повноважень органів виконавчої влади;

5) здійсненням правосуддя у формі адміністративного судочинства.

Адміністративно-правові відносини характеризуються такими особливостями:

— виникають у результаті управлінської діяльності з реалізації публічних, найчастіше державно-управлінських інтересів;

— у них обов'язково бере участь суб'єкт, наділений державою відповідними управлінськими повноваженнями;

— для них, як і для управління взагалі, характерні владність і цілеспрямованість. Це відносини влади і підпорядкування;

— вони захищені правовими засобами, у тому числі й примусоВМММ, w

Відносини, що регулюються адміністративним правом, містяться в різних управлінських сферах. Це, наприклад, економіка, культура, комунальне господарство, охорона здоров'я, освіта, внутрішні справи, оборона і т. ін.

#### Activity 4.

Compare the administrative system in Ukraine and that of the USA. Make up a plan. At first find all similar points and then the different ones.

#### Activity 5.

1. Using the previous information try to write and present your possible 5 minute talk. You are suggested to choose one of the offered themes of prefer your own: - Administrative bodies: their tasks and duties. - Judicial review - what is it? - Actions of executive agencies in the Administrative Procedure Act.

#### Activity 6.

1. Do the Administrative law Quiz (the American style) concerning the question of licensing. Then check your answers.

I. LICENSE LAW AND QUALIFICATIONS FOR LICENSURE 1. In Florida, all professions (including the real estate profession) should be regulated when each of the following conditions are present, except when:

A. The unregulated practice can harm the public, the potential harm is recognizable, and the danger of the unregulated practice outweighs any anticompetitive impact.

B. The public is not adequately protected by other local, state or federal laws.

C. Lawmakers believe that regulation will decrease consumer complaints.

D. Less restrictive means of regulation are not available.

2. A person who has been issued a brokerlicense, but operates as a lesperson

in the employ of a broker or an owner-developer is known as:

A. Broker;

B. Salesperson;

C. Broker-Salesperson;

D. Office Manager;

3. Joan will not receive the Salesperson license under mutual recognition procedure because she did not work under a Broker for at least one year D. Joan will not receive the

Salesperson license under mutual recognition because she is now a Florida resident.

4. Kathy, an unlicensed person, helps her neighbor Cindy sells Cindy's house by showing the house to potential Buyers. As a way of saying thank you, Cindy gives Kathy a gift certificate to Kathy's favorite restaurant. Which of the following best describes this situation?

A.This is a legal arrangement since Kathy helped without the expectation of payment.

B. Kathy may not legally accept the gift certificate.

C. Kathy may accept the gift certificate if she was

the procuring cause of the sale.

D. Kathy may accept the gift certificate since it is

not considered to be compensation.

5. What is the passing score for the state license exam?

A. 65%

B. 70%

C. 75%

D. 80%

6. In order to qualify for licensure, an applicant must

A. Be a high school graduate of equivalent (GED)

B. Be at least 18 years of age

C. Possess good character and reputation

D. All of the above

7. After passing the state license exam, when may an applicant begin

working as a salesperson?

A. Immediately upon passing the exam

B. Upon submitting the proper form to the Division of Real Estate designating their employer

C. 5 days after passing the exam

D. Upon receiving their actual license in the mail

8. Jim is applying for a Florida salesperson license. On his application, he has disclosed that he pled nolo contendere to credit card fraud in Georgia last year. Jim's application will probably...

A. Be denied

B. Take longer to process

C. Be approved

D. Be returned to him with a request for more information

## UNIT 30. TEXT ADMINISTRATIVE JUSTICE

Administrative Justice, or, more commonly, administrative adjudication, is the exercise by an administrative agency of judicial powers delegated to the agency by a legislative body.

Agencies typically possess both legislative and judicial powers in their area of authority. The legislative power gives the agency the authority to issue regulations, and the judicial power gives the agency the authority to adjudicate contested cases within its area of jurisdiction.

Administrative courts are not ordinarily engaged in determining the rights and duties of individuals as against other individuals. Rather, they typically deal with individuals in relation to government in terms of benefits sought or disabilities incurred from government action. It is this function that chiefly distinguishes administrative tribunals from civil courts. In contrast to the criminal courts, administrative tribunals are typically empowered to assess various penalties, such as forfeiture of licenses for the violation of a statutory or administrative regulation. Some administrative agencies, however, are not vested with adjudicative powers and must proceed through the regular courts for civil or criminal punishment of violations.

Another fundamental difference between administrative tribunals and courts is the nature of subject matter jurisdiction. The subject matter of an agency's administrative regulation and adjudication is normally a single economic activity, a set of closely related economic activities, or specific benefits conferred by government. The concern of the National Labor Relations Board with labor relations is an example of the first; the jurisdiction of the Federal Communications Commission over radio, television, and telephone exemplifies the second; and adjudication of the validity of benefit claims by such agencies as the Veterans Administration represent the third. In contrast, the subject matter jurisdiction of courts embraces a broad spectrum of civil and criminal law.

## Activity 1.

Give the definitions for the following terms and expressions or explain in other words.

- administrative justice
  administrative agency
  administrative courts
- 4) administrative tribunals

## Activity 2.

*Complete the following sentences according to the information from the text:* 1) Agencies typically possess ...

2) The legislative power gives the agency the authority to ...

3) Administrative courts typically deal with ...

4) Some administrative agencies are not vested with ...

5) Another fundamental difference between administrative tribunals and courts is...

6) The concern of the National Labor Relations Board with labor relations is...

7) In contrast, the subject matter jurisdiction of courts embraces...

# Activity 3.

*In the text find all the related words to the verb to administer and to justify.* In the text findword combinations with the following words:

- agency - legislative - regulations

- Courts - government - tribunals - penalties - powers - punishment - jurisdiction

#### Activity 4.

Complete the text with the words from the box adjudicate courts review administrative adjudication judicial

The current distinction between within administrative agencies and adjudication in of law was not made historically. For example, the English Court of Exchequer evolved from the Exchequer, a tax-assessing and collecting agency. American usage derives from the separation of powers in the U.S. Constitution and from its limitation of the" power of the United States" to certain types of "cases... and controversies." Administrative adjudication was once criticized as being contrary to the reservation of judicial power to courts as set down in Article III of the Constitution. The Supreme Court held in Crowell v. Benson (1932), however, that agencies could cases as long as provision was made for ultimate judicial

#### Activity 5.

Give the English equivalents for the following word combinations: Адміністративне правосуддя, адміністративні органи, судова влада, законодавча влада, адміністративні суди, адміністративні норми, уряд.

#### Activity 6.

Translate into English.

Адміністративна реформа — це вид політико-правової реформи, яка здійснюється у сфері виконавчої влади і стосується як її організаційної структури, функцій, кадрового забезпечення, так і взаємовідносин з місцевим самоврядуванням. Принципи адміністративної реформи — це головні засади її проведення, які грунтуються на відповідній ідеології та політиці. У принципах розкривається головне призначення і сутність цієї реформи.

Правова основа адміністративної реформи — це нормативноправові акти, які є відправною точкою і механізмом забезпечення даної реформи. Нова система державного управління в Україні має бути створена під час проведення адміністративної реформи.

#### Activity 7.

1. Read the report devoted to the improvement of the Administrative Law Infringement Code and discuss possible improvements.

The Administrative Law Infringement Code needs to be improved. Legal Issues Committee of Parliament works on it very actively. Particularly, it works on improvement of terminological problems, establishment of new principles, on which the mentioned Code will be based. These principles are: the principle of economy, proportionality and truth.

The improvement of the concept of administrative jurisdiction and competency is

implemented. From the point of view of freedom of information it is important to establish the concept of Private-Common Persons, which aims to ensure the accessibility of information for the persons, who are not mentioned in the concept of administrative body, but perform administrative functions.

The exact definition of state and professional secrets is determined. Dissociation of personal data and issues on adoption of particular law concerning with it. The need of adoption of particular law on protection of personal data is discussed.

2. Sum up what you know about:

- the authority of administrative agencies; - administrative law in common law Countries; - administrative governmental bodies.

## UNIT 31. UKRAINIAN CUSTOMS LAW

The law of Ukraine on customs matters made great contribution to the evolution of Ukrainian customs law. The present day system of customs law is based on the law which was adopted on 25 June 1991. Since that time customs law has developed significantly. In concordance with the Declaration of State Sovereignty of Ukraine this Law defines the legal issues of managing customs matters in Ukraine, which is oriented towards forming of common market territory in Ukraine, and customs unions with other States.

#### Article 1. Customs matters.

Ukraine as a sovereign state independently creates its own customs system and conducts customs matters. Customs matters are part of foreign political and economic activity of Ukraine.

Customs matters in Ukraine include establishing of order and organization of shipment of goods and other articles through the customs border of Ukraine, taxation, customs clearance and examination, and other measures concerning realization of customs policy in Ukraine.

While actualizing customs matters Ukraine follows recognized in international relations systems of classification and coding of goods, unified form of declaring of export and import of goods, customs information, and other generally accepted norms and standards of international practice, Ukraine takes part in international cooperation in customs matters.

## Article 2. Customs territory and customs border

Territory of Ukraine is a single whole of customs territory, within borders of which Ukraine has exclusive jurisdiction concerning customs matters.

Border of customs territory of Ukraine is regarded as customs border of Ukraine, Customs territory also includes territories of artificial islands and constructions that are created in the economic Zone of Ukraine, and over which Ukraine has exclusive jurisdiction concerning customs matters.

#### **Article 3. Common customs 20nes and customs unions**

Common customs Zones and customs unions with other states are created by Ukraine on the basis of treaties.

## **Article 4. Management of customs matters**

General management of customs matters is executed by the Verhovna Rada (the Parliament) and the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine. The State Customs Committee of Ukraine is responsible for direct management of Customs matters.

# Article 5. Customs bodies of Ukraine - Customs matters are directly executed by customs bodies of Ukraine.

Customs bodies of Ukraine constitute the system of executive organs for managing

customs matters (customs system), that consists of the State Customs Committee of Ukraine, regional customs directorates, customs houses, and other customs institutions.

Customs bodies of Ukraine, their means of auto transport, sea and river boats and aircraft bear distinctive emblem and flag. Description of the flag and distinctive emblem is adopted by the Verhovna Rada of Ukraine. The State Customs Committee of Ukraine is created by President of Ukraine. The Statute of the State Customs Committee of Ukraine is adopted by President of Ukraine.

Regional customs directorates are created by the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine. Creation, reorganization, and liquidation of customs houses and other customs institutions is conducted by the State Customs Committee of Ukraine provided with agreement of the Ministry of Finance of Ukraine.

State bodies, institutions, and public organizations have no right to interfere into service activities of customs bodies of Ukraine, excluding cases envisaged by laws of Ukraine.

## Article 6. Competence of customs bodies of Ukraine

Legislation of Ukraine establishes competence of customs bodies concerning performing of the following functions:

- protection of economical interests of Ukraine;

- control of fulfillment of legislation of Ukraine on customs matters;

- performing obligations concerning international treaties of Ukraine on customs matters;

- implementation of means of customs tariff and non-tariff regulation concerning shipment of goods and other items through the customs border of Ukraine;

- Customs clearance and taxation of goods and other items shipped through the customs border of Ukraine;

- execution of complex control of currency transactions together with the National Bank of Ukraine, etc.

#### **Article 7. Customs officers**

Only citizens of Ukraine can be customs officers. Customs officers of Ukraine are conferred special ranks, defined by laws of Ukraine.

Customs officers committed illegal actions during performance of their duties are prosecuted according to laws of Ukraine.

## Article 8. Transfer of commodities and other items through the customs border

Commodities and other items are transferred through the customs border of Ukraine under customs control and are liable to customs clearance.

#### Article 9. Customs duty and customs fees

Commodities and other items transferred through the customs border of Ukraine are liable toustoms duty in compliance with Law of Ukraine "On customs tariff".

Rates of customs duties are determined by the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine on

the basis of Customs Code of Ukraine.

Customs duties and customs belong to Ukraine if contrary is not stated in international treaties of Ukraine.

# Activity 1.

Read the text and complete the table.

Customs Declaration of Ukraine Articles Name of the article Content of the article Article 1 Article 2 Article 3 Article 4 Article 5 Article 6 Article 7

# Activity 2.

Are the following statements true or false?

1) The law of Ukraine on customs matters in Ukraine was adopted on 24 August 1991.

2) The law of Ukraine on customs matters defines the legal issues of managing customs matters in Ukraine, which is oriented towards forming of common market territory in Ukraine, and customs unions with other states.

3) Customs matters are a part of home political and economic activity of Ukraine.

4) Customs border doesn't coincide with the state border of Ukraine.

5) Common customs zones and customs unions with other states are created by the European Union on the basis of treaties.

6) General management of customs matters is executed by the Ukrainian Parliament and the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine.

7) Customs matters are directly executed by tax police of Ukraine.

8) The Statute of the State Customs Committee of Ukraine is adopted by the Prime Minister of Ukraine.

9) Legislation of Ukraine establishes competence of customs bodies.

10) Only citizens of Ukraine can be customs officers.

# Activity 3.

*Use the information in the text to give definitions to the following legal terms: -* customs matters; - customs border; - customs territory; - customs bodies; - customs officer.

#### Activity 4.

Translate into English:

Митне право України: Система митного права. Система правових норм, яка регулює формування і здійснення

митної політики, а також набір форм і методів їїздійснення, порядок використання митними органами інструментів Митного регулювання при її здійсненні, утворює систему митного права. Первинною клітиною митного права є його норми.

Взаємозалежна сукупність митно-правових норм, що регулює певні групи суспільних відносин, які виникають між митними органами й особами з приводу переміщення останніми товарів і транспортних засобів через митний кордон, прийнято називати інститутами митного права. Порядок розташування цих інститутів усередині митного права як комплексної галузі визначається їх положенням у Митному Кодексі (МК) України. Тим часом таке положення зумовлене загальними підходами до систематизації права.

Норми митного права — це встановлені державою правила поведінки в митній cdbepi, які регулюють зміст митної справи і підтримуються примусовою силою держави. Так, згідно зі ст. 7 МКУкраїни законодавство України з питань митної справи становлять Конституція України, цей Кодекс, закони та інші нормативно-правові акти з питань митної справи, видані на основі та на виконання Конституції України, цього Кодексу та законів України.

Зважаючи на динамізм митного законодавства і необхідність вирішення тактичћих завдань оперативного регулювання зовнішньоекономічної діяльності, МК України передбачив чітку процедуру набрання чинності новим митним законодавством.

## Activity 4.

1. Work in pairs. Each pair should consist of a ksmuggler) and a customs officer). The customs officer) questions (smuggler) to establish the truth. Using the following word combinations, make up a dialogue. Customs border taxation of goods transfer of items customs control customs house form of declaring of goods customs information.

2. You are a specialist in Ukrainian Customs Law. Describe it to your colleagues from the UK using following word combinations. r Word combinations: customs officer customs border illegal actions Icustoms control taxation of goods classification and coding of goods n form of declaring of export and import of goods customs information.

## Activity 5.

Write a short composition describing your visit to the custom-house and the prevailing atmosphere using active vocabulary.

# Activity 6.

1. Read the passage and try to guess the object of smuggling.

Sam Lewis was a customs officer. He used to work in a small border town. It wasn't a busy town and there wasn't much work. The road was usually very quiet and there weren't many travellers. It wasn't a very interesting job, but Sam liked an easy life. About once a week, he used to meet an old man. His name was Draper. He always used to arrive at the border early in the morning in a big truck. The truck was always empty. After a while Sam became suspicious. He often used to search the truck, but he never found anything. One day he asked Draper about his job. Draper laughed and said, «I'm a smuggler».

Last year Sam retired. He spent his savings on an expensive holiday. He flew to Bermuda, and stayed in a luxury hotel. One day, he was sitting by the pool and opposite him he saw Draper drinking champagne. Sam walked over.

Sam Hello, there Draper Hi!

Sam Do you remember me?

Draper Yes... of course I do. You're a customs officer.

Sam I used to be, but I'm not any more. I retired last month. I often used to search your truck...

Draper...but you never found anything Sam No, I didn't. Can I ask you something?

Draper Of course you can.

Sam Were you a smuggler?

Draper Of course I was.

Sam But... the truck was always empty. What were you smuggling?

# UNIT 32 LOCAL GOVERNMENT

A democracy is any system of government in which rule is exercised either directly by the people (direct democracy) or by means of elected representatives of the people (representative democracy). The acceptance of democratic values such as equality and individual liberty constitutes the essence of democracy. The key idea of democracy is that the people hold sovereign power. According to Abraham Lincoln democracy is government of the people, by the people, and for the people».

Democracy may take one of the basic forms: director indirect. In direct democracy the people realize their power by voting on issues individually as citizens. But such form of democracy exists only in very small societies where citizens can actually meet regularly to discuss and decide key urgent problems (f.e. cantons of Switzerland). In indirect or representative democracy the people elect representatives and delegate them power to make laws and conduct government.

Government is the mechanism through which the public will is expressed and made effective. The public will may be voiced by the people directly, through the agency of the initiative and referendum, but more often it is made manifest by action of the elected representatives in parliaments, legislatures and municipal councils. Representative democracy means a system of limited government where the people are the ultimate source of governmental power.

Any social grouping possesses a kind of governmental structure. Local government is the basis of national self-government. Its essentiality is grounded on providing members of the community with various services for their benefit. The notion of self-government denotes the right and ability of local governmental authorities to exercise the regulation and administration of a considerable part of social rights in the interests of local inhabitants according to their competence and legislature in force. This competence is granted by the Constitution of Ukraine and the Local SelfGovernment Law of Ukraine and local self-government charters. The territory is the basis of the local government. Administratively Ukraine is divided into 24 regions and the autonomous republic of Crimea. Each region has its local government bodies. Local self-government has its common, economic and legal guarantees.

Every local government area has its council, elected by the inhabitants. Councils are the representative bodies of local self-government. Local councils deputies and city mayors are directly elected by the citizens. Mayor leads the executive committee of the respective council and presides at its meetings. The council passes ordinances, the laws of the city sets the tax rate on property, and apportions money among the various local departments.

Material and financial basis of local government is movable and immovable property, revenues of local budgets, land, natural resources owned by territorial communities of villages, settlements, cities, city districts, as well as objects of their common property that are managed by district and oblast councils.

According to the Local Self-Government Law of Ukraine, the functions of local self-government bodies are the following: social, economic and cultural development,

planning and registration, budget, finances and prices, administration of the municipal property, housing and communal services, consumer and commercial services, public catering, transport and connection, building, education, health protection, culture, physical training and sport; regulation of land relations and preservation of environment, social protection of population, external economic activity, defensive work, guaranteeing of legality law and order, the rights liberties and legal interests protection of citizens.

# Activity 1.

*Give the definitions for the following terms or explain in other words.* 1. democracy 2. rule 3. council 4. ownership 5. authorities

# Answer the following questions using the information from the text:

1. What are the basic forms of democracy?

- 2. What way may be the public will exercised in?
- 3. What does the notion of self-government denote?
- 4. What are the main functions of the local self-government?
- 5. What is the form of city government?

6. What is local government responsible for?

7. What is the material and financial ground of the local government?

# Activity 2.

*Complete the following sentences according to the information from the text:* 

1. The acceptance of democratic ... such as ... and ... constitutes the essence of democracy.

2. In indirect or representative... the people elect ... and give them ... and ... to make laws and conduct ....

3. The council passes..., the ... of the city, sets the ... on property, and apportions ... amond the various local departments.

4. Every local government area has its ..., elected by the ... .

5. ... to local budgets constitute the financial base of....

# Activity 3.

Match the following legal terms with their definitions: incomes

a) government of the people, by the people, and for the people self-government

b) the chief of local executive branch Budget

c) profits Democracy

d) the rule of people living in a local community Mayor

e) the annual distribution of income and expenditure

# Activity 4.

Match the following English words with their Ukrainian equivalents:

1) authority а) зайнятість 2) responsibility b) органи охорони здоров'я 3) jurisdiction с) влада 4) welfare d) перевезення 5) health authorities f)житлово-комунальне 6) transportation господарство 7) employment g) пожежна безпека 8) housing h) каналізація 9) sewage і) відповідальність 10) fire serviel department ј) сфера повноважень е) добробут

# Activity 5.

Complete the following sentences according to the information from the text:

1. The acceptance of democratic ... such as ... and ... constitutes the essence of democracy.

2. In indirect or representative... the people elect ... and give them ... and ... to make laws and conduct ....

3. The council passes..., the ... of the city, sets the ... on property, and apportions ... amond the various local departments.

4. Every local government area has its ..., elected by the ... .

5. ... to local budgets constitute the financial base of....

## Activity 6.

Match the following legal terms with their definitions: incomes

a) government of the people, by the people, and for the people self-government

b) the chief of local executive branch Budget

c) profits Democracy

d) the rule of people living in a local community Mayor

e) the annual distribution of income and expenditure

# Activity 7

1) Find in the text and copy out the sentences with gerunds. Translate them and explain their functions. 2) Define the predicates in the following sentences. Determine their voice and tense.

1. A democracy is any system of government in which rule is exercised by the people. 2. Democracy may take one of the basic forms: direct or indirect. 3. Representative democracy means a system of limited government where the people are the ultimate source of governmental power. 4. Administratively Ukraine is divided into 24 regions and the autonomous republic of Crimea. 5. Each region has its local government bodies. 6. The public will may be voiced by the people directly, but more often it is made manifest. 7. The territorial communities are the subject of municipal property.

## Activity 8.

1) Workin group:

- Say what the text is about

A) in a short phrase;

B) in an extended sentence.

- Discuss:

A) what form of democracy is more widespread and why;

B) your viewpoint to its efficiency.

- Explain

A) the necessity of social grouping to possess some kind of governmental structure;

B) the notion of self-government.

- Name

A) the main legal documents which grant the local government bodies in Ukraine;

B) the functions of local government bodies.

2) Imagine the situation and give your own viewpoints:

if you were mayor what functions you would exercise in the first instance;

if you were the head of State what functions you would add to local governments.

#### **UNIT 33.**

#### OPTIONAL PROTOCOL TO THE ON CIVIL AND POLITICAL RIGHTS

Adopted and opened for signature, ratification and accession by General Assembly resolution 2200 A (XXI) On 16 December 1966. ENTRY INTO FORCE: 23 March 1976, in accordance with Article 9.

The States Parties to the present Protocol,

Considering that in order further to achieve the purposes of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (hereinafter referred to as the Covenant) and the implementation of its provisions it would be appropriate to enable the Human Rights Committee set up in part IV ;of the Covenant (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to receive and consider, as provided in the present Protocol, communications from individuals claiming to be victims of violations of any of the rights set forth in the Covenant,HAVE AGREED as follows:

#### Article 1

A State Party to the Covenant that becomes a Party to the present Protocol recognizes the competence of the Committee to receive and consider communications from individuals subject to its jurisdiction who claim to be victims of a violation by that State Party of any of the rights set forth in the Covenant. No communication shall be received by the Committee if it concerns a State Party to the Covenant which is not a Party to the present Protocol.

## Article 2

Subject to the provisions of Article 1, individuals who claim that any of their rights enumerated in the Covenant have been violated and who have exhausted all available domestic remedies may submit a written communication to the Committee for consideration.

#### Article 3

The Committee shall consider inadmissible any communication under the present Protocol which is anonymous, or which it considers to be an abuse of the right of submission of such communications or to be incompatible with the provisions of the Covenant.

#### Article 4

Subject to the provisions of Article 3, the Committee shall bring any communications submitted to it under the present Protocol to the attention of the State Party to the present Protocol alleged to be violating any provision of the Covenant.

Within six months, the receiving State shall submit to the Committee written explanations or statements clarifying the matter and the remedy, if any, that may have been taken by that State.

## Article 5

The Committee shall consider communications received under the present Protocol in the light of all written information made available to it by the individual and by the State Party concerned.

The Committee shall not consider any communication from an individual unless it has ascertained that:

The same matter is not being examined under another procedure of international investigation or settlement;

The individual has exhausted all available domestic remedies. This shall not be the rule where the application of the remedies is unreasonably prolonged.

The Committee shall hold closed meetings when examining communications under the present Protocol.

The Committee shall forward its views to the State Party concerned and to the individual.

# Article 6

The Committee shall include in its annual report under Article 45 of the Covenant a summary of its activities under the present Protocol.

## Article 7

Pending the achievement of the objectives of resolution 1514(XV) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 December I960 concerning the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, the provisions of the present Protocol shall in no way limit the right of petition granted to these peoples by the Charter of the United Nations and other international conventions and instruments under the United Nations and its specialized agencies.

## Article 8

The present Protocol is open for signature by any State which has signed the Covenant.

The present Protocol is subject to ratification by any State which has ratified or acceded to the Covenant. Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

The present Protocol shall be open to accession by any State which has ratified or acceded to the Covenant.

Accession shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of accession with the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States which have signed the present Protocol or acceded to it of the deposit of each instrument of ratification or accession.

#### Article 9

Subject to the entry into force of the Covenant, the present Protocol shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit with the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the tenth instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

For each State ratifying the present Protocol or acceding to it after the deposit of the tenth instrument of ratification or-1 instrument of accession, the present Protocol shall enter into force three months after the date of the deposit of its own instrument of ratification or instrument of accession.

#### Article 10

The provisions of the present Protocol shall extend to all parts of federal States without any limitations or exceptions.

#### Article 11

Any State Party to the present Protocol may propose an amendment and file it with the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The Secretary-General shall thereupon communicate any proposed amendments to the States Parties to the present Protocol with a request that they notify him whether they favour a conference, of States Parties for the purpose of considering and voting upon the proposal. In the event that at least one third of the States Parties favours such a conference, the Secretary-General shall convene the conference under the auspices of the United Nations. Any amendment adopted by a majority of the States Parties present and voting at the conference shall be submitted to the General Assembly of the United Nations for approval.

Amendments shall come into force when they have been approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations and accepted by a two-thirds majority of the States Parties to the present Protocol in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

When amendments come into force, they shall be binding on those States Parties which have accepted them, other States Parties still being bound by the provisions of the present Protocol and any earlier amendment which they have accepted.

## Article 12

Any State Party may denounce the present Protocol at any time by written notification addressed to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Denunciation shall take effect three months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Secretary-General.

Denunciation shall be without prejudice to the continued application of the provisions of the present Protocol to any communication submitted under Article 2 before the effective date of denunciation.

#### Article 13

Irrespective of the notifications made under Article 8, paragraph 5, of the present Protocol, the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall inform all States referred to in Article 48, paragraph 1, of the Covenant of the following particulars:

Signatures, ratifications and accessions under Article 8;

The date of the entry into force of the present Protocol under Article 9 and the date of the entry into force of any amendments under Article 11;

Denunciations under Article 12.

# Article 14

The present Protocol, of which the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the United Nations.

The Secretary-General of the United Nations shall transmit certified copies of the present Protocol to all States referred to in Article 48 of the Covenant.

| International Covenant on Civil and       | Міжнародний пакт про громадянські   |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Political Rights                          | та політичні права                  |
| 2   | 3                                   |
| Preamble                                  | Преамбула                           |
| the States Parties to the present         | Держави, які беруть участь у цьому  |
| Covenant                                  | Пакті                               |
| 2   | 3                                   |
|   | беручи до уваги, що; зважаючи на    |
| considering that                          | те, що                              |
| in accordance with the principles         | відповідно до принципів,            |
| proclaimed in the Charter of the United   | проголошених Статутом Організації   |
| Nations                                   | Об'єднаних Націй                    |
| recognition of dignity                    | визнання гідності                   |
| inherent (in)                             | властивий; притаманний              |
| equal and inalienable rights              | рівні та невід'ємні права           |
| all members of the human family           | усі члени людської сім'ї            |
| the foundation of freedom, justice and    | основа свободи, справедливості й    |
| peace in the world                        | загального миру                     |
| recognizing that                          | визначаючи (усвідомлюючи), що       |
| to derive (from)                          | походити (від); (тут) випливати (з) |
| the inherent dignity of the human person  | властива людській особі гідність    |
| the ideal of a free human being           | ідеал вільної людини                |
| to enjoy civil and political freedom      | користуватися громадянською та      |
| to enjoy ervir and pointear needom        | політичною свободою                 |
| freedom from fear and want                | свобода від страху та злиднів       |
| to create conditions                      | створювати умови                    |
|   | користуватися своїми                |
| to enjoy one's civil and political rights | громадянськими та політичними       |
|   | правами                             |
| aconomic social and cultural rights       | економічні, соціальні й культурні   |
| economic, social and cultural rights      | права                               |
| the obligations of a State under the      | зобов'язання Держави за Статутом    |

| Charter of the United Nations                            | Oppowie Of's  |
|--|---|
| Charter of the United Nations                            | Організації Об'єднаних Націй                                |
| 2  | 3   |
| to promote universal respect for, and                    | заохочувати дотримання загальної                            |
| observance of, human rights and free-                    | поваги до прав і свобод людини                              |
| doms<br>realizing that                                   | _   |
| to have duties to other individuals                      | визнаючи (усвідомлюючи), що мати обов'язки щодо інших людей |
|  |   |
| responsibility<br>to strive for the promotion and        | відповідальність  |
| to strive for the promotion and observance of the rights | добиватися заохочення та                                    |
|  | дотримання прав   |
|  | визнаний у цьому Пакті                                      |
| agree upon the following articles<br>PART I              | погоджуються про такі статті<br>ЧАСТИНА ІІ                  |
|  |   |
| Article 1<br>the right of (to) calf determination        | Стаття 1  |
| the right of (to) self-determination                     | право на самовизначення                                     |
| by virtue of that right                                  | на підставі цього права                                     |
| to freely determine one's political status               | вільно визначати свій політичний                            |
|  | статус  |
| economic, social and cultural                            | економічний, соціальний і                                   |
| development  | культурний розвиток   |
| for one's own ends                                       | для досягнення своїх цілей                                  |
| to freely dispose of one's natural wealth                | вільно розпоряджатися своїми                                |
| and resources  | природними багатствами і                                    |
|  | ресурсами   |
| without prejudice (to)                                   | без шкоди (для)   |
| any obligations arising out of                           | будь-які зобов'язання, що                                   |
| international economic co-operation                      | випливають із міжнародного                                  |
| -  | економічного співробітництва                                |
| 2  | 3   |
| based upon   | (той), що ґрунтується на                                    |
| the principle of mutual benefit                          | принцип взаємної вигоди                                     |
| international law  | міжнародне право  |
| in no case   | ні в якому разі   |
| to be deprived of one's own means of                     | бути позбавленим належних йому                              |
| subsistence  | засобів існування   |
| to have responsibility (for)                             | нести відповідальність (за)                                 |
| the administration of Trust Territories                  | управління підопічними територіями                          |
| to promote the realization of the right of               | заохочувати здійснення права на                             |
| self-determination                                       | самовизначення  |
| to respect a right                                       | поважати право  |
| in conformity with the provisions of the                 | відповідно до положень Статуту                              |
| Charter of the United Nations                            | Організації Об'єднаних Націй                                |
| PART II  | ЧАСТИНА II  |
|  |   |

| Article 2   | Стаття 2  |  |
|---|---|--|
| subject to its jurisdiction   | під її юрисдикцією  |  |
| without distinction of any kind, such as  | без будь-якої різниці щодо  |  |
| political or other opinion  | політичні та інші переконання   |  |
| social origin   | соціальне походження  |  |
| property status   | майновий стан   |  |
| to be provided for (by)   | бути передбаченим (чим- небудь)   |  |
|   | чинне законодавство чи інші заходи  |  |
| 2   | 3   |  |
| to take the necessary steps   | вжити необхідних 'заходів   |  |
| in accordance with its constitutional   | відповідно до своїх конституційних  |  |
| processes   | процедур  |  |
| the provisions of the present Covenant  | положення цього Пакту   |  |
| to adopt measures   | вжити заходів   |  |
| to give effect to the rights  | здійснювати права   |  |
| recognized in the present Covenant  | що визнаються в цьому Пакті   |  |
| to violate the rights = to commit the violation of the rights                     | порушувати права  |  |
| an effective remedy   | ефективний засіб правового<br>(судового) захисту  |  |
| to act in an official capacity  | діяти як офіційна особа   |  |
| to determine a right  | визначати (встановлювати) право   |  |
| to be determined by competent judicial, administrative or legislative authorities | встановлюватися компетентними<br>судовими, адміністративними чи за-<br>конодавчими органами |  |
| provided for by the legal system of a State                                       | передбачений правовою системою<br>Держави   |  |
| to develop the possibilities of judicial  |   |  |
| remedy  | захисту   |  |
| to grant a remedy   | надавати правовий захист  |  |
| to enforce a remedy   | застосовувати правовий (судовий)<br>захист  |  |
| 2   | 3   |  |
| Article 3   | Стаття 3  |  |
| to ensure equal rights of men and   |   |  |
| women   | жінок права   |  |
|   | <b>1</b>  |  |

| the enjoyment of civil and political rights                                       | користування громадянськими і<br>політичними правами   |
|---|--|
| set forth in the present Covenant   | визначений (передбачений) у цьому<br>Пакті   |
| Article 4   | Стаття 4   |
| in time of public emergency   | під час надзвичайного стану  |
| to threaten the life of the nation  | загрожувати життю нації; ставити<br>під загрозу життя нації                                  |
| to proclaim officially  | оголошувати офіційно   |
| to take measures derogating from their obligations                                | вживати заходів на відступ від своїх зобов'язань   |
| obligations under the present Covenant  | зобов'язання за цим Пактом   |
| to the extent strictly required by the  | лише настільки, наскільки цього  |
| exigencies of the situation   | вимагає гострота становища   |
| to be inconsistent (with)   | бути несумісним (із)   |
| obligations under international law   | зобов'язання за міжнародним<br>правом  |
| solely on the ground of race, colour, sex,<br>language, religion or social origin | виключно на основі раси, кольору<br>шкіри, статі, мови, релігії чи<br>соціального походження |
| derogation from Articles 6 and 7  | відступ від Статей 6 і 7   |
| to make derogation (s) (from)   | відступати (від)   |
| 2   | 3  |
| to avail oneself of the right of derogation                                       | скористатися правом відступу   |
| through the intermediary of the<br>Secretary-General of the United Nations        | за посередництвом Генерального<br>секретаря Організації Об'єднаних<br>Націй                  |
| to derogate from the provisions (of)  | відступати від положень  |
| to make a communication   | робити повідомлення  |
| through the same intermediary   | через того ж посередника   |
| to terminate a derogation   | припиняти відступ  |
| Article 5   | Стаття 5   |
| to interpret  | Тлумачити  |
| to engage in any activity   | займатися якою завгодно діяльністю   |
| the destruction of any of the rights or freedoms                                  | знищення будь-яких прав чи свобод  |
| recognized herein   | визнаний у цьому Пакті   |

| limitation                                  | Обмеження                              |  |
|---|--|--|
| to a greater extent than is provided for in | більшою мірою, ніж передбачається      |  |
| the present Covenant                        | в цьому Пакті                          |  |
| the fundamental human rights                | основні права людини                   |  |
| pursuant to law                             | відповідно до закону                   |  |
| restriction                                 | обмеження; перешкода                   |  |
| regulation                                  | Правило                                |  |
| custom                                      | Звичай                                 |  |
| 2   | 3                                      |  |
| on the pretext that                         | під тим приводом, що                   |  |
| to a lesser extent                          | в меншому обсязі                       |  |
| PART III                                    | ЧАСТИНА III                            |  |
| Article 6                                   | Стаття 6                               |  |
| every human being                           | кожна людина                           |  |
| an inherent right                           | невід'ємне право                       |  |
| to be protected by law                      | охоронятися законом                    |  |
| to be arbitrarily deprived of one's life    | бути безпідставно позбавленим<br>життя |  |
| to abolish the death penalty                | скасувати смертну кару                 |  |
| a sentence of death                         | смертний вирок                         |  |
| to impose a sentence of death (on / upon)   |  |  |
| the most serious crime                      | найтяжчий злочин                       |  |
| the law in force                            | чинний закон                           |  |
| the commission of a crime                   | вчинення (скоєння) злочину             |  |
| in accordance with the law in force at the  | відповідно до закону, який діяв на     |  |
| time of the commission of a crime           | час вчинення (скоєння) злочину         |  |
| (to be) not contrary to the provisions of   | не суперечити положенням цього         |  |
| the present Covenant                        | Пакту                                  |  |
| the Convention on the Prevention and        | Конвенція про запобігання злочинові    |  |
| Punishment of the Crime of Genocide         | геноциду і покарання за нього          |  |
| to carry out a penalty                      | здійснювати покарання                  |  |
| 2   | 3                                      |  |
| pursuant to a final judgment                | на виконання остаточного вироку        |  |
| to render a judgment                        | виносити (ухвалювати) рішення суду     |  |
| a competent court                           | компетентний суд                       |  |
| deprivation of life                         | позбавлення життя                      |  |
| to constitute a crime of genocide           | становити злочин геноциду              |  |
| it is understood that                       | вважається, що                         |  |
| to authorize smb [+ inf.]                   | (на)давати кому-небудь право           |  |

| to derogate from any obligation           |  |
|---|--|
| to derogate from any obligation           | відступати від будь-яких зобов'язань       |
| in any way                                | яким би то не було шляхом                  |
| to assume an obligation                   | приймати зобов'язання                      |
| under the provisions of the Convention    | згідно з положеннями Конвенції             |
| to be sentenced to death                  | бути засудженим до смертної кари           |
| the right to seek pardon                  | право домагатися (просити про) помилування |
| the right to seek commutation of the      | право домагатися пом'якшення               |
| sentence of death                         | смертного вироку                           |
| to grant amnesty, pardon or               | дарувати амністію, помилування або         |
| commutation of the sentence of death      | заміну смертного вироку                    |
| in all cases                              | у всіх випадках                            |
| to impose a sentence of death (on / upon) | Див. №105                                  |
| to commit a crime                         | вчиняти (скоювати) злочин                  |
| to carry out a sentence of death          | виконувати смертний вирок                  |
| 2   | 3  |
| a pregnant woman                          | вагітна жінка                              |
| to delay the abolition of capital         | відстрочувати скасування смертної          |
| punishment                                | кари                                       |
| to prevent the abolition of capital       |  |
| punishment                                | кари                                       |
| Article 7                                 | Стаття 7                                   |
| to be subjected to torture                | бути підданим катуванню                    |
| to be subjected to cruel, inhuman or      |  |
| degrading treatment or punishment         | нелюдському або такому                     |
|   | поводженню чи покаранню, що                |
|   | принижує (його) гідність                   |
| without one's free consent                | без чиєїсь добровільної згоди              |
| to be subjected to medical or scientific  |  |
| experimentation                           | науковим дослідам                          |
| Article 8                                 | Стаття 8                                   |
| to be held in slavery                     | утримуватися в рабстві                     |
| slave trade                               | Работоргівля                               |
| to be prohibited                          | Заборонятися                               |
| in all their forms                        | в усіх її видах                            |
| to be held in servitude                   | утримуватися в підневільному стані         |
| to require to perform forced or           | приневолювати (силувати) до                |
| compulsory labour                         | примусової чи обов'язкової праці           |
| shall not be held to preclude             | не вважається перешкодою (для)             |
| to impose as a punishment for a crime     | призначати як покарання за злочин          |
| imprisonment with hard labour             | позбавлення волі, пов'язане з              |
|   | каторжними роботами                        |
|   | op mining pool turnin                      |
|   |  |

| 2  | 3                                  |
|--|------------------------------------|
|  |                                    |
| in pursuance of a sentence by a          | за вироком компетентного суду      |
| competent court                          |                                    |
| not referred to in subnergereaph (b)     | ua ana naună u ninunurri (L)       |
| not referred to in subparagraph (b)      | не згаданий у підпункті (Ь)        |
| to be under detention                    | утримуватися під вартою            |
| in consequence of a lawful order of a    |                                    |
| court                                    | суду                               |
| a person during conditional release from | -                                  |
| detention                                | утримання під вартою               |
| to be subjected to cruel, inhuman or     | бути підданим жорстокому,          |
| degrading treatment or punishment        | нелюдському або такому             |
|  | поводженню чи покаранню, що        |
|  | принижує (його) гідність           |
| without one's free consent               | без чиєїсь добровільної згоди      |
| to be subjected to medical or scientific |                                    |
| experimentation                          | науковим дослідам                  |
| Article 8                                | Стаття 8                           |
| to be held in slavery                    | утримуватися в рабстві             |
| slave trade                              | Работоргівля                       |
| to be prohibited Заборонятися            |                                    |
| in all their forms                       | в усіх її видах                    |
| to be held in servitude                  | утримуватися в підневільному стані |
|  |                                    |
| to require to perform forced or          | 1                                  |
| compulsory labour                        | примусової чи обов'язкової праці   |
| shall not be held to preclude            | не вважається перешкодою (для)     |
| to impose as a punishment for a crime    | призначати як покарання за злочин  |
| 2  | 3                                  |
| imprisonment with hard labour            | позбавлення волі, пов'язане з      |
|  | каторжними роботами                |
| in pursuance of a sentence by a          | за вироком компетентного суду      |
| competent court                          |                                    |
| not referred to in subparagraph (b)      | не згаданий у підпункті (Ь)        |
| to be under detention                    | утримуватися під вартою            |
| in consequence of a lawful order of a    | унаслідок законного розпорядження  |
| court                                    | суду                               |
| a person during conditional release from |                                    |
| detention                                | утримання під вартою               |
|  | будь-яка служба військового        |
| any service of a military character      | характеру                          |
| conscientious objection                  | відмова від військової служби 3    |
| conscientious objection                  | політичних чи релігійних мотивів   |
| conscientious objector                   | особа, яка відмовляється від       |
| conscientious objector                   | військової служби 3 політичних чи  |
|  | 177                                |

|   | релігійних мотивів                    |
|---|---------------------------------------|
|   | будь-яка служба, обов'язкова у        |
| any service exacted in cases of             |                                       |
| emergency or calamity                       | лиха                                  |
| to threaten smb's life                      |                                       |
|   | загрожувати чиємусь життю             |
| the well-being of the community             | добробут населення                    |
| civil obligations                           | громадянські обов'язки                |
| Article 9                                   | Стаття 9                              |
| the right to liberty and convity of noncon  | право на свободу та особисту          |
| the right to liberty and security of person |                                       |
| to be subjected to arbitrary arrest and     |                                       |
| detention                                   | арешту чи утриманню під вартою        |
| 2   | 3                                     |
| to be deprived of one's liberty             | бути позбавленим волі                 |
| avaant on such grounds as                   | inerine wire no territy titeteres ar  |
| except on such grounds as                   | інакше, ніж на таких підставах, як    |
| in accordance with such procedure as        |                                       |
| [is] established by law                     | встановлена законом                   |
| at the time of arrest                       | під час арешту                        |
| the reasons for arrest                      | причини арешту                        |
| to promptly inform smb (of)                 | повідомляти в терміновому порядку     |
|   | (npo)                                 |
| a charge (against)                          | обвинувачення (проти)                 |
| anyone arrested or detained on a            | 1 1                                   |
| criminal charge                             | за кримінальним звинуваченням         |
|   | особа                                 |
| to be brought before a judge                | бути доставленим до судді             |
| an officer authorized by law to exercise    |                                       |
| judicial power                              | законом право здійснювати судову      |
|   | владу                                 |
| to be entitled to a trial                   | мати право на судовий розгляд         |
| within a reasonable time                    | протягом прийнятного строку           |
| release                                     | звільнення (з ув'язнення)             |
| to release                                  | звільняти (звільнити)                 |
| a general rule                              | загальне правило                      |
| to await a trial                            | чекати на судовий розгляд             |
| to be detained in custody                   | утримуватися під вартою               |
| a guarantee to appear for a trial           | гарантія явки на суд                  |
|   | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |
| the judicial proceedings                    |                                       |
| the judicial proceedings                    | судовий розгляд<br>3                  |
| 2<br>should the expection orige             |                                       |
| should the occasion arise                   | у разі необхідності                   |
| execution of a judgment                     | виконання вироку (рішення суду)       |

| by arrest or detention                    | унаслідок арешту чи утримання під<br>вартою             |  |
|---|---|--|
| to take proceedings before a court        | розпочинати (порушувати) справу в суді                  |  |
| to decide without delay                   | негайно виносити постанову                              |  |
| the lawfulness of one's detention         | законність утримання під вартою                         |  |
| to order [smb's] release                  | розпоряджатися про (чиєсь)<br>звільнення                |  |
| a victim of unlawful arrest or detention  | жертва незаконного арешту чи<br>утримання під вартою    |  |
| an enforceable right to compensation      | право на компенсацію, якій надано позовної сили         |  |
| Article 10                                | Стаття 10   |  |
| to treat smb with humanity                | гуманно поводитися з кимось (ставитися до когось)       |  |
| respect for the inherent dignity of the   | поважання гідності, властивої                           |  |
| human person                              | людській особі  |  |
| an accused person                         | Обвинувачений   |  |
| save in exceptional circumstances         | за відсутності виняткових обставин                      |  |
| a convicted person                        | Засуджений  |  |
| to segregate (from)                       | відокремлювати (від)                                    |  |
| separate treatment                        | окремий режим   |  |
| an unconvicted person                     | незасуджена особа                                       |  |
| appropriate to their status (as)          | що відповідає їхньому статусу (як)                      |  |
| a juvenile person                         | неповнолітній; підліток                                 |  |
| 2   | 3   |  |
| an adult                                  | доросла (повнолітня) людина;<br>повнолітній             |  |
| to be brought for adjudication            | доставлятися в суд для винесення<br>(ухвалення) рішення |  |
| as speedily as possible                   | у найкоротший строк                                     |  |
| a penitentiary system                     | пенітенціарна система                                   |  |
| to comprise                               | містити; охоплювати                                     |  |
| treatment of prisoners                    | режим для ув'язнених                                    |  |
| an essential aim                          | основна мета ч  |  |
| reformation                               | виправлення (правопорушника)                            |  |
| social rehabilitation                     | соціальна реабілітація                                  |  |
|   | (перевиховання)   |  |
| a juvenile offender                       | неповнолітній правопорушник                             |  |
| to accord smb treatment                   | надавати комусь режим                                   |  |
| appropriate to their age and legal status | · · ·   |  |
| Article 11                                | Стаття 11   |  |

| to be imprisoned                          | бути ув'язненим (позбавленим волі)  |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| merely on the ground of inability to      |                                     |  |
| fulfil a contractual obligation           | змозі виконати якесь договірне      |  |
|   | зобов'язання                        |  |
| Article 12                                | Стаття 12                           |  |
| lawfully                                  | Законно                             |  |
| the right to liberty of movement          | право на вільне пересування         |  |
| freedom to choose one's residence         | свобода вибору місця проживання     |  |
| to leave any country                      | залишати будь-яку країну            |  |
| the above-mentioned rights                | згадані вище права                  |  |
| a restriction                             | Див. Art. 5, №94                    |  |
| 2   | 3                                   |  |
| provided (for) by law                     | лередбачений законом                |  |
| to protect national security              | <b>▲</b>                            |  |
|   | охороняти державну безпеку          |  |
| public order                              | громадський порядок                 |  |
| public health or morals                   | громадське здоров'я чи моральний    |  |
|   | рівень населення                    |  |
| to be consistent with the other rights    | бути сумісним 3 іншими правами,     |  |
| recognized in the present Covenant        | визначеними в цьому Пакті           |  |
| to be arbitrarily deprived of one's right | бути безпідставно позбавленим       |  |
|   | права                               |  |
| to enter one's own country                | в'їжджати до своєї власної країни   |  |
| Article 13                                | Стаття 13                           |  |
| an alien                                  | іноземець; чужоземець               |  |
| a State Party to the present Covenant     | Держава-учасниця цього Пакту        |  |
| to be expelled therefrom                  | бути висланим із цієї країни        |  |
| in pursuance of a decision                | на виконання рішення                |  |
| to reach a decision                       | ухвалити рішення                    |  |
|   | відповідно до закону; згідно з      |  |
| in accordance with law                    | законом                             |  |
| except compelling reasons of national     | якщо імперативні міркування         |  |
| security otherwise require                | державної безпеки не вимагають      |  |
|   | іншого                              |  |
| to be allowed to submit the reasons       | мати право на надання доказів проти |  |
| against one's expulsion                   | свого вислання                      |  |
|   | мати право на перегляд своєї справи |  |
| to be allowed to have one's case          |                                     |  |
| reviewed                                  |                                     |  |
| 2   | 3                                   |  |
| a competent authority                     | компетентний орган влади            |  |
|   | бути спеціально призначеним (ким-   |  |
| to be especially designated (by)          | небудь)                             |  |
| Article 14                                | Стаття 14                           |  |
|   |                                     |  |
| to be equal before the courts and           | бути рівними перед судами і              |
|---|--|
| tribunals                                   | трибуналами                              |
|   | при розгляді будь-якого                  |
| in the determination of any criminal        | кримінального обвинувачення              |
| charge (against)                            | · -                                      |
|   | (проти)                                  |
| rights and obligations in a suit at law     | права й обов'язки в будь- якому          |
|   | цивільному процесі                       |
| to be entitled to a fair and public hearing | мати право на -справедливий і            |
|   | публічний розгляд справи V               |
| a competent, independent and impartial      | компетентний, незалежний і               |
| tribunal                                    | неупереджений суд                        |
| established by law                          | встановлений законом                     |
| to be excluded from all or part of a trial  | не допускатися на весь судовий           |
| -   | розгляд або частину його                 |
| for reasons of morals, public order or      | з міркувань моралі, громадського         |
| national security                           | порядку чи державної безпеки             |
| the interests of the private lives of the   |  |
| parties                                     | інтереси приватного життя сторін         |
| to the extent strictly necessary in the     | тією мірою, якою це, на думку суду,      |
| opinion of the court                        | є вкрай необхідним                       |
| in special circumstances                    | за особливих обставин                    |
| to prejudice the interests of justice       | порушувати інтереси правосуддя           |
| 2   | 3  |
| any judgment rendered in a criminal case    | будь-яка судова постанова в              |
| or in a suit at law                         | кримінальній або цивільній справі        |
| to make smth public                         | оприлюднювати; публікувати;              |
| r i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i     | розголошувати                            |
| except where                                | за винятком тих випадків, коли           |
| a juvenile person                           | Див. Art. 10, №199                       |
| to concern matrimonial disputes             | стосуватися матримоніальних              |
| to concern manimonial dispaces              | суперечок                                |
| the guardianship of children                | опіка над дітьми                         |
| charged with a criminal offence             | обвинувачений у кримінальному            |
| charges what a criminal offenee             | злочині                                  |
|   | вважатися невинуватим, доки вину         |
| to be presumed innocent until proved        |  |
| guilty according to law                     |  |
| in full equality                            | порядку<br>на основі цілковитої рівності |
|   |  |
| to be informed promptly and in detail       | бути терміново і докладно                |
| the nature and source of the shares         | повідомленим                             |
| the nature and cause of the charge          |  |
| (against)                                   | обвинувачення (проти)                    |

|  | мати достатньо часу та можливостей                 |
|--|--|
| to have adequate time and facilities (for) | (для)  |
| the preparation of one's defence           | підготовка свого захисту                           |
| to communicate with counsel of one's       | спілкуватися з вибраним ним самим                  |
| own choosing                               | захисником   |
|  | бути судимим без невиправданої                     |
| to be tried without undue delay            | затримки   |
| to defend oneself in person                | захищати себе особисто                             |
| 2  | 3  |
| through legal assistance of one's own      | за допомогою обраного ним самим                    |
| choosing                                   | захисника  |
| to have legal assistance assigned to him   | мати призначеного йому захисника                   |
| in any case where the interests of justice | у будь-якому разі, коли того                       |
| so require                                 | вимагають інтереси правосуддя                      |
| without payment                            | Безкоштовно  |
| to have no sufficient means to pay         | не мати достатньо коштів для оплати                |
| to examine the witnesses against him       | допитувати свідків, які дають                      |
| the etter dense and energinetics of        | свідчення проти нього                              |
| the attendance and examination of          | присутність і допит свідків                        |
| witnesses                                  | · · · · ( )  |
| on one's behalf                            | від імені (когось)                                 |
| under the same conditions as               | на тих самих умовах, які                           |
| to have the free assistance of an          | користуватися безкоштовною                         |
| interpreter                                | (безплатною) допомогою                             |
|  | перекладача  |
| the language used in court                 | мова, яка використовується в суді                  |
| to be compelled to testify                 | бути примушеним (приневоленим)<br>давати свідчення |
| to confess guilt                           | визнавати себе винним (винуватим)                  |
| to take account of smb's age               | враховувати вік                                    |
|  | сприяти поновленню (реабілітації)                  |
| to promote smb's rehabilitation            | (когось) у правах                                  |
| convicted of a crime                       | засуджений за будь-який злочин                     |
|  | Suejamenini su ojab mini sho min                   |
| conviction                                 |  |
|  | визнання винним; засудження                        |
| 2  | 3  |
| to review a sentence                       | переглянути вирок                                  |
| a higher tribunal                          | вища судова інстанція                              |
| according to law                           | згідно з законом                                   |
| a final decision                           | остаточне рішення                                  |
|  | бути засудженим за кримінальний                    |
| to be convicted of a criminal offence      | злочин   |
| subsequently                               | згодом; пізніше                                    |
| ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~     |  |

| to reverse smb's conviction              | скасувати винесений вирок             |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| to be pardoned                           | бути помилуваним                      |
| a new or newly discovered fact           | нова чи нововиявлена обставина        |
| to show conclusively                     | незаперечно доводити                  |
| a miscarriage of justice                 | судова помилка                        |
| to suffer punishment                     | зазнавати покарання                   |
| as a result of conviction                | унаслідок засудження                  |
| to be compensated                        | одержувати компенсацію                |
| unless it is proved that                 | якщо не буде доведено, що             |
| the non-disclosure of the unknown fact   | невиявлення свого часу невідомої      |
| in time                                  | обставини                             |
|  | виключно або частково                 |
| to be wholly or partly attributable (to) | приписуватися (чомусь)                |
| to be liable (to)                        | бути зобов'язаним                     |
| to be tried or punished                  | бути засудженим чи покараним          |
| to be finally convicted                  | бути остаточно засудженим             |
| to be acquitted                          | бути виправданим                      |
|  |                                       |
| in accordance with the law and penal     | -                                     |
| procedure                                | кримінально-процесуального права      |
| 2  | 3                                     |
| Article 15                               | Стаття 15                             |
| to be held guilty (of                    | бути визнаним винним (у)              |
| a criminal offence                       | кримінальний злочин                   |
| on account of any act or omission        | унаслідок якоїсь дії чи бездіяльності |
| to constitute a criminal offence         | бути кримінальним злочином            |
|  | за внутрішньодержавним                |
| under national or international law      | законодавством або міжнародним        |
|  | правом                                |
| to commit an offence                     | вчиняти (скоювати) злочин             |
| to impose a heavier penalty              | призначати більш тяжке покарання      |
| applicable (to)                          | застосовний; придатний (до)           |
| at the time when a criminal offence was  | на момент вчинення (скоєння)          |
| committed                                | кримінального злочину                 |
| subsequent to the commission of an       | після вчинення (скоєння) злочину      |
| offence                                  |                                       |
| to make provision by law                 | встановлювати законом                 |
|  | призначення більш легкого             |
| imposition of a lighter penalty          | покарання                             |
| an offender                              | злочинець; правопорушник              |
| a trial                                  | судовий розгляд (процес); суд         |
| according to the general principles of   | згідно з загальними принципами        |
| law                                      | права(                                |
|  |                                       |

| recognized by the community of nations                                   | визнаний міжнародним співтовариством \  |
|--|---|
| Article 16   | Стаття 16   |
| the right to recognition as a person                                     | право на визнання пра-  |
| before the law   | восуб'єктності  |
| 2  | 3   |
| Article 17   | Стаття 17   |
| to be subjected to arbitrary or unlawful interference with one's privacy | зазнавати свавільного чи<br>незаконного втручання в особисте<br>життя           |
| unlawful attacks on one's honour and reputation                          | незаконні посягання на честь і репутацію (людини)                               |
| the right to the protection of the law                                   | право на захист законом   |
| protection against interference or attacks                               | захист від втручання чи посягань  |
| Article 18   | Стаття 18   |
| the right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion                 | право на свободу думки, совісті та<br>релігії                                   |
| freedom to have or to adopt a religion or                                | свобода мати чи приймати релігію  |
| belief of one's choice   | або переконання за своїм вибором  |
| freedom to manifest one's religion or                                    | свобода сповідувати свою релігію чи   |
| belief   | переконання   |
| in worship, observance, practice and teaching                            | у відправленні культу, виконанні<br>релігійних та ритуальних обрядів і<br>вчень |
| to be subject to coercion  | зазнавати примусу   |
| to impair smb's freedom  | принижувати чиюсь свободу   |
| to be prescribed by law  | бути встановленим законом   |
| to protect public safety   | охороняти суспільну безпеку   |
| to have respect for the liberty of parents                               | поважати свободу батьків  |
| when applicable  | у відповідних випадках  |
| a legal guardian   | законний опікун   |
| 2  | 3   |
| to ensure the religious and moral  | забезпечувати релігійне та моральне   |
| education (of  | виховання   |
| in conformity with one's own   | відповідно до своїх власних   |
| convictions  | переконань  |
| Article 19   | Стаття 19   |
| the right to hold opinions without interference                          | право безперешкодно дотримуватися своїх поглядів                                |
| the right to freedom of expression                                       | право на вільне вираження свого<br>погляду                                      |

| freedom to seek, receive and impart<br>information and ideas of all kinds | свобода шукати, отримувати і<br>поширювати будь- яку інформацію<br>та ідеї |
|---|--|
| regardless of frontiers   | незалежно від (державних) кордонів   |
| the exercise of the rights  | користування правами   |
| provided for in paragraph 2 of this<br>Article                            | передбачений у пункті 2 цієї Статті  |
| to carry with it special duties and                                       | накладати особливі обов'язки й   |
| responsibilities  | особливу відповідальність  |
| to be subject to certain restrictions                                     | бути пов'язаним із певними обмеженнями                                     |
| protection of national security   | охорона державної безпеки  |
| public order  | Див. Art. 12, №222   |
| Article 20  | Стаття 20  |
| propaganda of (for) war   | пропаганда війни   |
| to be prohibited by law   | бути забороненим законом   |
| any advocacy of national, racial or<br>religious hatred                   | розпалювання національної, расової<br>чи релігійної ненависті              |
| 2   | 3  |
| incitement to discrimination, hostility or                                | підбурювання до дискримінації,   |
| violence  | ворожнечі або насильства   |
| Article 21  | Стаття 21  |
| the right of peaceful assembly  | право на мирні збори   |
| to recognize a right  | визнавати право  |
| the exercise of a right   | користування правом  |
| to impose (place) restrictions (on)                                       | накладати обмеження (на)   |
| in conformity with the law  | відповідно до закону   |
| in the interests of national security or                                  | в інтересах державної чи суспільної  |
| public safety   | безпеки  |
| Article 22  | Стаття 22  |
| the right to freedom of association                                       | право на свободу асоціацій   |
| the right to form and to join trade unions                                | право створювати професійні спілки<br>і входити до них                     |
| the protection of (smb's) interests                                       | захист (чиїхось) інтересів   |
| prescribed by law   | передбачений законом   |
| to prevent the imposition of lawful                                       | перешкоджати запровадженню   |
| restrictions (on)   | законних обмежень  |
| to outhorize amb ( inf)   |  |
| to authorize smb (+ inf)  | давати комусь право  |
| to take legislative measures  | приймати законодавчі акти  |

| to prejudice the guarantees                              | завдавати шкоди гарантіям                              |
|--|--|
|  |  |
| 2  | 3  |
| provided for in the Convention                           | передбачений у цій Конвенції                           |
| Article 23   | Стаття 23  |
| a natural and fundamental group unit of society          | природний і основний осередок<br>суспільства           |
| to be entitled to protection by society<br>and the State | мати право на захист із боку<br>суспільства та Держави |
| men and women of marriageable age                        | чоловіки і жінки, які досягай<br>шлюбного віку         |
| the right to marry and to found a family                 | право одружуватися та створювати сім'ю                 |
| to enter into a marriage                                 | укласти шлюб   |
| without a free and full consent (of                      | без вільної і цілковитої згоди (кого-<br>небудь)       |
| the intending spouses                                    | особи, що мають намір одружитися                       |
| to take appropriate steps                                | вживати належних заходів                               |
| to ensure equality of rights and                         | забезпечувати рівність прав і                          |
| responsibilities of spouses                              | обов'язків кожного з подружжя                          |
| dissolution of marriage                                  | розірвання шлюбу                                       |
| in the case of dissolution                               | у разі розірвання (шлюбу)                              |
| to make provisions (for)                                 | передбачати (щось)                                     |
| necessary protection of any children                     | необхідний захист усіх дітей                           |
| Article 24   | Стаття 24  |
| without any discrimination (as to)                       | без будь-якої дискримінації (за ознакою)               |
| national or social origin                                | національне чи соціальне походження                    |
| 2  | 3  |
| the right to such measures of protection                 | право на такі заходи захисту                           |
| a minor  | неповнолітній; підліток                                |
| on the part of the family, society and the               |  |
| State  | з боку сім'ї, суспільства і Держави                    |
| to be registered immediately after birth                 | бути зареєстрованим негайно після<br>народження        |
| the right to a nationality (to acquire a nationality)    | право на громадянство                                  |
| Article 25   | Стаття 25  |
| without any of the distinctions                          | без будь-якої дискримінації,                           |
| mentioned in Article 2                                   | згаданої в Статті 2                                    |

| without unreasonable distinctions          | без необґрунтованих обмежень        |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| the right to take part in the conduct of   | право брати участь у веденні        |
| public affairs                             | державних справ                     |
|  | як безпосередньо, так і за          |
| directly or through freely chosen          | посередництвом вільно обраних       |
| representatives                            | представників                       |
| the right to vote and to be elected at     | право голосувати і бути обраним на  |
| genuine periodic elections                 | справжніх періодичних виборах       |
|  | на основі загального і рівного      |
| by universal and equal suffrage            | виборчого права                     |
| to be held by secret ballot                | проводитися таємним голосуванням    |
| to guarantee the free expression of the    | забезпечувати свободу               |
| will of the electors                       | волевиявлення виборців              |
|  | •                                   |
| the right to have access to public service | право допуску до державної служби   |
|  |                                     |
| 2  | 3                                   |
| on general terms of equality               | на загальних умовах рівності        |
| Article 26                                 | Стаття 26                           |
| to be equal before the law                 | бути рівними перед законом          |
| to be entitled to the equal protection of  | мати право на однаковий (рівний)    |
| the law                                    | захист законом                      |
| without any discrimination                 | без будь-якої дискримінації         |
| in this respect                            | у цьому відношенні                  |
| to prohibit any discrimination             | забороняти будь-яку дискримінацію   |
| to guarantee equal and effective           | гарантувати рівний і ефективний     |
| protection against discrimination          | захист проти дискримінації          |
| on any ground such as                      | за будь-якою ознакою, як-от         |
| political or other opinion                 | політичні чи інші переконання       |
| property status                            | майновий стан                       |
| Article 27                                 | Стаття 27                           |
| ethnic, religious or linguistic minorities | етнічні, релігійні та мовні меншини |
| to belong to a minority                    | належати до меншини                 |
| to deny a right                            | відмовляти у праві                  |
| in community with the other members of     | Datom 2 Innum nuenavni pavini       |
| the group                                  | разом з іншими членами групи        |
| to enjoy one's own culture                 | користуватися культурними           |
|  | цінностями (народу)                 |
| to profess and practice one's own          |                                     |
| to profess and practise one's own          | сповідувати свою релігію            |
| religion                                   | _                                   |
| 2  | 3                                   |
| to use one's own language                  | користуватися рідною мовою          |
| $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc^-$             |                                     |

| Article 28                                | Стаття 28                            |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| to establish a committee                  | створювати комітет                   |
| hereafter referred to as the Committee    | далі – Комітет                       |
| to consist (of)                           | складатися (3)                       |
| to carry out the functions hereinafter    | виконувати функції, передбачені      |
| provided                                  | нижче                                |
| to be composed (of)                       | складатися (3)                       |
|   | особи, які (що) мають високі         |
| persons of high moral character           | моральні якості                      |
| persons of recognized competence in the   | особи, які (що) мають визнану        |
| field of human rights                     | компетентність у галузі прав людини  |
| to give consideration (to)                | брати до уваги (щось)                |
| to have legal experience                  | мати юридичний досвід                |
| usefulness                                | корисність; придатність              |
| participation (in)                        | участь (в / у)                       |
| to serve in one's own capacity            | діяти як приватна особа (неофіційно) |
| Article 29                                | Стаття 29                            |
| to possess the qualifications prescribed  | (тут) відповідати вимогам,           |
| in Article 28                             | передбаченим у Статті 28             |
| to be nominated for the purpose           | бути висунутими для цієї мети        |
| nationals of the nominating State         | громадяни Держави, що їх висуває     |
|   | мати право на повторне висунення     |
| to be eligible for renomination           | (на виборах)                         |
| 2   | 3                                    |
| Article 30                                | Стаття ЗО                            |
| the initial election                      | перші вибори                         |
| to hold the election                      | проводити вибори                     |
| after the date of the entry into force of |                                      |
| the present Covenant                      | з дня набуття чинності цим Пактом    |
| at least four months before the date of   | принаймні за чотири місяці до дня    |
| each election                             | кожних виборів                       |
| to fill a vacancy                         | заповнювати вакансію                 |
| to address a written invitation (to)      | звертатися з письмовим               |
| to address a written invitation (to)      | запрошенням (до)                     |
| to submit nominations for membership      | висувати кандидатури до складу       |
| of the Committee                          | Комітету                             |
| to prepare a list in alphabetical order   | складати список в алфавітному        |
|   | порядку                              |
| all the persons thus nominated            | усі висунуті таким чином особи       |
| with an indication of the States Parties  | із зазначенням Держав- учасниць      |
|   | (цього Пакту)                        |
| to submit a list (to)                     | подавати список                      |
| no later than one month before the date   | не пізніше ніж за місяць до дати     |

| of each election                             | проведення кожних виборів  |
|--|--|
| to convene a meeting                         | скликати засідання   |
| at the Headquarters of the United<br>Nations | у штаб-квартирі (у центральних<br>установах) Організації Об'єднаних<br>Націй |
| to constitute a quorum                       | становити кворум   |
| the persons elected to the Committee         | особи, обрані до Комітету  |
| 2  | 3  |
| to obtain the largest number of votes        | отримувати найбільшу кількість<br>голосів                                    |
| to obtain an absolute majority of the        | отримувати абсолютну більшість   |
| votes of the representatives of States       | голосів присутніх і голосуючих   |
| Parties present and voting                   | представників Держав-учас- ниць  |
| Article 31                                   | Стаття 31  |
| election of the Committee                    | вибори до Комітету   |
| to give consideration (to)                   | Див. Art. 28, Ns 422   |
| equitable geographical distribution of       | справедливий географічний розподіл   |
| membership                                   | членів   |
| representation of different forms of         | представництво різних форм   |
| civilization                                 | цивілізації  |
| the principal legal systems                  | основні юридичні системи   |
| Article 32                                   | Стаття 32  |
| to be elected for a term of four years       | обиратися на чотирирічний строк  |
| to be eligible for re-election               | мати право на переобрання  |
| if renominated                               | при повторному висуненні   |
|  | кандидатур   |
| to expire (of the term)                      | закінчуватися (про строки); втрачати   |
| immediately often the first slasting         | силу (про закон)   |
| immediately after the first election         | негайно після перших виборів   |
| to be chosen by lot                          | визначатися за жеребом   |
| referred to in Article 30, paragraph 4       | згаданий у пункті 4 Статті 30<br>3   |
| 2<br>at the expire of office                 |  |
| at the expiry of office                      | після закінчення повноважень   |
| in accordance with the preceding Articles    | відповідно до попередніх статей ч  |
| Article 33                                   | Стаття 33  |
| the unanimous opinion of other members       |  |
| of the Committee                             | одностайна думка інших членів<br>Комітету                                    |
|  | припиняти виконання своїх  |
| to cease to carry out one's functions        | обов'язків (функцій)   |
| for any cause other than absence of a        | з будь-якої причини, крім  |

| tamporary character   | тимчасової відсутності                      |
|---|---|
| temporary character   |   |
| to notify smb (of)  | повідомляти когось (про)                    |
| to declare the seat to be vacant                                      | оголошувати місце вакантним                 |
| in the event of the death or resignation of a member of the Committee | у разі смерті або виходу у відставку        |
|   | будь-якого члена Комітету                   |
| from the date of death<br>to take effect                              | з дня смерті                                |
|   | набирати чинності<br>Стаття 34              |
| Article 34  | _   |
| to declare a vacancy  | оголошувати вакансію                        |
| the term of office  | строк повноважень                           |
| a member to be replaced   | член (Комітету), який має бути<br>замінений |
| to expire (of the term)   | Див. Art. 32, №457                          |
| within six months of the declaration of                               | протягом шести місяців після                |
| the vacancy   | оголошення вакансії                         |
| to submit nominations   | подавати кандидатури                        |
|   |   |
|   |   |
| 2   | 3   |
| for the purpose of filling a vacancy                                  | для заповнення вакансії                     |
| in accordance with the relevant                                       | згідно з відповідними положеннями           |
| provisions of this part of the present                                | даної частини цього Пакту                   |
| Covenant  |   |
| elected to fill a vacancy   | обраний для зайняття вакансії               |
| a vacancy declared in accordance with                                 | вакансія, оголошена відповідно до           |
| Article 33  | Статті 33                                   |
| to hold office  | обіймати посаду                             |
|   | протягом решти частини строку               |
| for the remainder of the term   | (повноважень)                               |
| to vacate a seat on the Committee                                     | звільнити місце в Комітеті                  |
| under the provisions of that Article                                  | згідно з положеннями зазначеної             |
|   | Статті                                      |
| Article 35  | Стаття 35                                   |
| with the approval of the General                                      | схвалений Генеральною Асамблеєю             |
| Assembly of the United Nations  | Організації Об'єднаних Націй                |
| to receive emoluments   | отримувати винагороду                       |
|   | з коштів Організації Об'єднаних             |
| from United Nations resources   | Націй                                       |
|   | в порядку і на умовах, що                   |
| on such terms and conditions as the                                   | встановлюються Генеральною                  |
| General Assembly may decide   | Асамблеєю                                   |
| to have regard to the importance of the                               | враховувати важливість обов'язків           |
| Committee's responsibilities  | Комітету                                    |

| Article 36                                 | Стаття 36                          |
|--|------------------------------------|
| to provide the necessary staff and         | надавати необхідний персонал і     |
| facilities (for)                           | матеріальні засоби (для)           |
| 2  | 3                                  |
| effective performance of the functions     | ефективне здійснення функцій       |
| Article 37                                 | Стаття 37                          |
| to convene a meeting                       | Див. Art. 3O, № 443                |
| the initial meeting of the Committee       | перше засідання Комітету           |
| after its initial meeting                  | після свого першого засідання      |
| to meet at such times as shall be          | збиратися в час, передбачений      |
| provided (for) in the rules of procedure   | правилами процедури                |
| to normally meet at the Headquarters of    | звичайно збиратися в штаб-квартирі |
| the United Nations                         | -(в центральних установах) Органі- |
|  | зації Об'єднаних Націй V           |
| Article 38                                 | Стаття 38                          |
|  | до початку виконання своїх         |
| before taking up one's duties              | обов'язків                         |
| to make a solemn declaration               | робити урочисту заяву              |
| in open committee                          | на відкритому засіданні комітету   |
| to perform one's functions                 | здійснювати свої функції           |
| impartially and conscientiously            | неупереджено і сумлінно            |
| Article 39                                 | Стаття 39                          |
| to elect officers                          | обирати посадових осіб             |
| for a term of two years                    | на дворічний строк                 |
| to be re-elected                           | бути переобраним                   |
|  | встановлювати свої власні правила  |
| to establish one's own rules of procedure  | процедури                          |
| inter alia                                 | Зокрема                            |
| 2  | 3                                  |
| to constitute a quorum                     | Див. Art. 3O, № 445                |
| to make a decision                         | приймати (ухвалити) рішення        |
| by a majority vote of the members          | більшістю голосів присутніх членів |
| present                                    |                                    |
| Article 40                                 | Стаття 40                          |
| to submit a report (on)                    | подавати доповідь (про)            |
| to adopt measures                          | вживати заходів                    |
| to give effect (to)                        | втілювати в життя; здійснювати;    |
|  | надавати чинності                  |
| to recognize a right                       | визнавати право                    |
| to make progress                           | досягати прогресу                  |
| the enjoyment of rights                    | користування правами               |
| within one year of the entry into force of | протягом одного року після набуття |
| the present Covenant                       | чинності цим Пактом                |

| thereafter whenever the Committee so         | після цього в усіх випадках, коли   |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| requests                                     | того вимагатиме Комітет             |
| to transmit a report to the Committee for    | надсилати доповідь на розгляд       |
| consideration                                | Комітету                            |
| to affect the implementation of the          | впливати на проведення цього Пакту  |
| present Covenant                             | в життя                             |
| after consultation with the Committee        | після консультації з Комітетом      |
| the specialized agencies concerned           | зацікавлені спеціалізовані установи |
| to transmit copies of the reports            | направляти примірники доповідей     |
| to fall within one's field of competence     | стосуватися сфери чиєїсь            |
|  | компетенції                         |
| 2  | 3                                   |
| a general comment                            | зауваження загального характеру     |
| to consider [it] appropriate                 | вважати [щось] за доцільне          |
| to transmit comments                         | надсилати зауваження                |
| to submit observations (on any               | подавати свої міркування (щодо      |
| comments that may be made)                   | будь-яких зауважень, що їх може     |
|  | бути зроблено)                      |
| Article 41                                   | Стаття 41                           |
| to recognize the competence of the           | визнавати компетенцію Комітету      |
| Committee                                    |                                     |
| to receive communications                    | одержувати повідомлення             |
| to consider communications                   | розглядати повідомлення             |
| to the effect that                           | про те, що                          |
| to claim                                     | заявляти; вимагати; твердити;       |
|  | претендувати (на)                   |
| to fulfil one's obligations                  | виконувати свої зобов'язання        |
|  | (обов'язки)                         |
| under the present Covenant                   | за цим Пактом                       |
| communications under this Article            | повідомлення, які перед- бачаються  |
| communications under tins Article            | цією Статтею                        |
| to submit communications                     | подавати повідомлення               |
| to make a declaration                        | робити заяву                        |
| in regard to                                 |                                     |
| to deal with communications                  | стосовно; щодо                      |
|  | розглядати повідомлення             |
|  |                                     |
| in accordance with the following             |                                     |
| procedure                                    | відповідно до такої процедури       |
| 2  | 3<br>II. A. (. 40, N. 512           |
| to give effect (to)                          | Див.: Art. 40, №512                 |
| by written communication                     | шляхом письмового повідомлення      |
| to bring the matter to the attention of that | доводити питання до відома          |

| State Party                                 | зазначеної Держа- ви-учасниці       |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| within three months after the receipt of    | протягом трьох місяців після        |  |  |  |  |  |
| the communication                           | отримання цього повідомлення        |  |  |  |  |  |
| the receiving State                         | Сторона (Держава), що прийма        |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | [тут] Держава, яка отримала         |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | повідомлення                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | надсилати повідомлення (кому        |  |  |  |  |  |
| to send the communication (to)              | небудь)                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| to afford an explanation                    | надавати пояснення                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| in writing                                  | у письмовій формі                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| to clarify the matter                       | роз'яснювати питання                |  |  |  |  |  |
| to the extent possible and pertinent        | наскільки це можливо і доцільно     |  |  |  |  |  |
| domestic procedures and remedies taken,     | внутрішні процедури і заходи, яких  |  |  |  |  |  |
| pending, or available in the matter         | було вжито, буде вжито чи може      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | бути вжито щодо цього питання       |  |  |  |  |  |
| to adjust the matter to the satisfaction of |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| both States Parties concerned               | задоволення обох зацікавлених       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Держав- учасниць                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| the right to refer the matter to the        | право передавати питання на розгляд |  |  |  |  |  |
| Committee                                   | Комітету                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| by notice given to the Committee            | повідомивши про це Комітет          |  |  |  |  |  |
| to ascertain that all available domestic    | 1                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| remedies have been invoked and              |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| exhausted in the matter                     | було випробувано і вичерпано        |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | 3                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| in conformity with the generally            | відповідно до загальновизнаних      |  |  |  |  |  |
| recognized principles of international      | принципів міжнародного права        |  |  |  |  |  |
| law   |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| the application of the remedies             | застосування засобів судового       |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | захисту                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| to unreasonably prolong                     | невиправдано затягувати             |  |  |  |  |  |
| to hold closed meetings                     | проводити закриті засідання         |  |  |  |  |  |
| to examine communications                   | розглядати повідомлення             |  |  |  |  |  |
| subject to the provisions of subparagraph   | з урахуванням положень підпункту    |  |  |  |  |  |
| (c)   | (c)                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| to make available one's                     | надавати свої добрі (по             |  |  |  |  |  |
| good offices (to)                           | середницькі) послуги (кому-небу д   |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | ь)                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| with a view to a friendly solution of the   | з метою дружнього вирішення         |  |  |  |  |  |
| matter                                      | питання                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| on the basis of respect for human rights    | на основі поважання прав людини та  |  |  |  |  |  |

| and fundamental freedoms                  | ACHOPHUN CRODON                           |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|   | основних свобод                           |  |  |  |  |
| as recognized in the present Covenant     | визнаних (як визнано) у цьому Пакті       |  |  |  |  |
| to refer a matter to the Committee        | передавати питання на розгляд<br>Комітету |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |
| to call upon (smb / smth)                 | звертатися (до)                           |  |  |  |  |
| to supply any relevant information        | подавати будь-яку інформацію, що          |  |  |  |  |
| notomed to in submone arough (b)          | стосується справи                         |  |  |  |  |
| referred to in subparagraph (b)           | Див. Art. 32, № 460                       |  |  |  |  |
| the right to be represented when the      |   |  |  |  |  |
| matter is being considered                | розгляді справи в Комітеті                |  |  |  |  |
| 2<br>to make when issients                | 3   |  |  |  |  |
| to make submissions                       | робити заяви (подання)                    |  |  |  |  |
| orally or in writing                      | усно або письмово                         |  |  |  |  |
| within twelve months after the date of    | <b>1</b>                                  |  |  |  |  |
| receipt of notice                         | отримання повідомлення                    |  |  |  |  |
| under subparagraph (b)                    | відповідно до підпункту                   |  |  |  |  |
|   | (b)                                       |  |  |  |  |
| to reach a solution to the matter         | вирішувати питання                        |  |  |  |  |
| to confine a report to a brief statement  | обмежуватися у своїй доповіді             |  |  |  |  |
|   | стислим викладом фактів                   |  |  |  |  |
| a written submission                      | письмова заява; письмове подання          |  |  |  |  |
| an oral submission                        | усна заява; усне подання                  |  |  |  |  |
| to be attached to the report              | додаватися до доповіді                    |  |  |  |  |
| to communicate a report (to)              | надсилати доповідь (ко- му-небудь)        |  |  |  |  |
| the provisions of an article              | положення статті                          |  |  |  |  |
| to come into force                        | набирати чинності                         |  |  |  |  |
| to make a declaration                     | робити заяву                              |  |  |  |  |
| under paragraph 1 of this Article         | відповідно до пункту 1 цієї Статті        |  |  |  |  |
| to deposit a declaration with the         | здавати (передавати) заяву на             |  |  |  |  |
| Secretary-General of the United Nations   | зберігання Генеральному секретареві       |  |  |  |  |
|   | Організації Об'єднаних Націй              |  |  |  |  |
| to transmit copies thereof to the other   | надсилати їх копії решті Держав-          |  |  |  |  |
| States Parties                            | учасниць                                  |  |  |  |  |
| to withdraw a declaration                 | відкликати заяву                          |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | 3   |  |  |  |  |
|   | шляхом повідомлення Генерального          |  |  |  |  |
| by notification to the Secretary-General  | секретаря                                 |  |  |  |  |
| withdrawal of a declaration               | відкликання заяви                         |  |  |  |  |
| not to prejudice the consideration of any | не перешкоджати розгляду будь-            |  |  |  |  |
| matter                                    | якого питання                             |  |  |  |  |
| the subject of a communication            | предмет повідомлення                      |  |  |  |  |
| no further communication                  | ніякі подальші повідомлення               |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |
| the notification of withdrawal of the     | е повідомлення про відкликання заяви      |  |  |  |  |

| declaration  |   |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| a new declaration  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Article 42   | нова заява<br>Стаття 42   |  |  |  |  |
| to resolve a matter  |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | вирішувати справу (питання)                                     |  |  |  |  |
| with the prior consent of the States<br>Parties concerned              | за попередньою згодою зацікавлених                              |  |  |  |  |
| to appoint an ad hoc Conciliation                                      | Держав- учасниць<br>призначати спеціальну                       |  |  |  |  |
| Commission   | Погоджувальну комісію   |  |  |  |  |
| hereinafter referred to as the   | далі – Комісія  |  |  |  |  |
| Commission   |   |  |  |  |  |
| good offices of the Commission   | добрі послуги Комісії   |  |  |  |  |
| to make available the good offices                                     | надавати добрі послуги  |  |  |  |  |
| with a view to an amicable solution of                                 |   |  |  |  |  |
| the matter   | з метою дружнього (мирного)<br>врегулювання (розв'язання) цього |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |  |  |
| on the basis of respect for the present                                | питання<br>на основі додержання положень                        |  |  |  |  |
| Covenant   | на основі додержання положень<br>цього Пакту                    |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | 3   |  |  |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |  |  |
| acceptable to the States Parties concerned                             |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | Держав-учасниць   |  |  |  |  |
| to fail to reach agreement<br>on all or part of the composition of the | не досягти згоди  |  |  |  |  |
| Commission   | щодо всього складу або частини<br>складу Комісії                |  |  |  |  |
|  | обиратися шляхом таємного                                       |  |  |  |  |
| to be elected by secret ballot   | голосування   |  |  |  |  |
| by a two-thirds majority vote  | більшістю в дві третини голосів                                 |  |  |  |  |
| in one's personal capacity   | неофіційно; особисто  |  |  |  |  |
| In one's personal capacity   | громадяни зацікавлених Держав-                                  |  |  |  |  |
| nationals of the States Parties concerned                              |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | учасниць<br>Держава, що не бере участі в цьому                  |  |  |  |  |
| a State not Party to the present Covenant                              | Держава, що не бере учаетт в цвому<br>Пакті                     |  |  |  |  |
| to adopt one's own rules of procedure                                  | встановлювати свої власні правила                               |  |  |  |  |
| to adopt one's own rules of procedure                                  | _   |  |  |  |  |
| to hold a meeting of the Commission                                    | процедури<br>проводити засідання Комісії                        |  |  |  |  |
| in consultation with the Secretary-                                    | за консультацією з Генеральним                                  |  |  |  |  |
| General of the United Nations  | секретарем Організації Об'єднаних                               |  |  |  |  |
| General of the Office Pations  | Націй   |  |  |  |  |
| to appoint a Commission  | призначати Комісію  |  |  |  |  |
| to service a Commission  | обслуговувати Комісію   |  |  |  |  |
| the information received and collated by                               | одержана і перевірена Комітетом                                 |  |  |  |  |
| the Committee  | інформація  |  |  |  |  |
|  | надавати будь-яку інформацію, що                                |  |  |  |  |
| to supply any other relevant information                               |   |  |  |  |  |
|  | стосується справи   |  |  |  |  |

| to fully consider the matter                 | повністю розглянути питання                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2  | 3   |  |  |  |  |  |
| in any event                                 | у будь-якому разі                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| to submit a report for communication to      | подавати доповідь для повідомленн               |  |  |  |  |  |
| the States Parties concerned                 | зацікавлених Держав-учасниць                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| to complete the consideration of the matter  | завершувати розгляд даного питан                |  |  |  |  |  |
| a brief statement (of)                       | стислий виклад (фактів тощо)                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| consideration of the matter                  | розгляд справи                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| on the basis of respect for human rights     | на основі додержання (поваги до)<br>прав людини |  |  |  |  |  |
| to reach a solution to the matter            | Див. Art. 41, №575                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| as recognized in the present Covenant        | як визнано в цьому Пакті                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| within the terms of sub- paragraph (b)       | відповідно до підпункту<br>(Ь)                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| questions of fact                            | питання фактичного характеру                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | шо стосується спірних питань                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| relevant to the issues between the States    | (суперечок) між зацікавленими                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parties concerned                            | Держава- ми-учасницями                          |  |  |  |  |  |
| views on the possibilities                   | міркування про можливості (чого                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| (of)   | небудь)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| a record of oral submissions                 | запис усних заяв (подань)                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| within three months of the receipt of the    | протягом трьох місяців після                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| report                                       | отримання цієї доповіді                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| to accept the contents of the report         | погоджуватися зі змістом доповіді               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | 3   |  |  |  |  |  |
| the provisions of this Article               | положення цієї Статті                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| to be without prejudice to the               | не принижувати обов'язків Комітету              |  |  |  |  |  |
| responsibilities of the Committee            | однаковою мірою брати на себе всі               |  |  |  |  |  |
| to equally share all the expenses            | витрати   |  |  |  |  |  |
| in accordance with estimates to be           | відповідно до кошторису, що                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| provided by the Secretary-General of the     | подається Генеральним секретарем                |  |  |  |  |  |
| United Nations                               | Організації Об'єднаних Націй                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| to be empowered to pay the expenses          | мати право оплачувати витрати                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| before reimbursement by the States           | до відшкодування витрат                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parties concerned                            | зацікавленими Держава- ми-                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | учасницями                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Article 43                                   | Стаття 43,                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| an ad hoc Conciliation Commission            | спеціальна Погоджувальна комісія                |  |  |  |  |  |
| to appoint a Commission                      | Див. Art. 42, № 614                             |  |  |  |  |  |
| under Article 42                             | згідно зі Статтею 42                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| to be entitled to the facilities, privileges | es мати право на пільги, привілеї та            |  |  |  |  |  |

| and immunities                            | імунітети                              |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| on mission for the United Nations         | що посилаються у відрядження           |  |  |  |  |  |
| on mission for the officed rations        | Організацією Об'єднаних Націй          |  |  |  |  |  |
| as laid down in the relevant sections of  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| the Convention                            | розділах Конвенції                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| the provisions for the implementation of  | *                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| the present Covenant                      | положення про здійснення цьо.<br>Пакту |  |  |  |  |  |
| to apply (to)                             | застосовувати (ся) (до)                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | 3                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| without prejudice to the procedures       | без шкоди для процедур у галузі        |  |  |  |  |  |
| prescribed in the field of human rights   | прав людини                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| prescribed by or under the constituent    | визначений установчими актами і        |  |  |  |  |  |
| instruments and the conventions of the    | , I , ,                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| United Nations                            | Націй                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| the specialized agencies of the United    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nations                                   | Об'єднаних Націй                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| to prevent (from)                         | Перешкоджати                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| the States Parties to the present         | Держави, які беруть участь у цьому     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Covenant                                  | Пакті                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| to have recourse to other procedures for  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| settling a dispute                        | вирішення спору (спірних питань)       |  |  |  |  |  |
| in accordance with general or special     | al відповідно до чинних загальних      |  |  |  |  |  |
| international agreements in force         | спеціальних міжнародних угод           |  |  |  |  |  |
| Article 45                                | Стаття 45                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| an annual report on the activities of the | щорічна доповідь про роботу            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Committee                                 | Комітету                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| through the Economic and Social           | через Економічну і Соціальну Раду      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Council                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Article 46                                | Стаття 46                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| to be interpreted as impairing the        | тлумачитись як приниження              |  |  |  |  |  |
| provisions of the Charter                 | значення положень Статуту              |  |  |  |  |  |
| the Constitution of a specialized agency  | Статут спеціалізованої установи        |  |  |  |  |  |
| to define the responsibilities (of)       | визначати обов'язки                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | 3                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| the respective responsibilities (of)      | відповідні обов'язки                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·     | різні органи Організації Об'єднаних    |  |  |  |  |  |
| the various organs of the United Nations  | Націй                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| in regard to                              | Див. Art. 41, №538                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| the matters dealt with in the present     | питання, які розглянуто в цьому        |  |  |  |  |  |
| Covenant                                  | Пакті                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Article 47                                | Стаття 47                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| an inherent right                         | невід'ємне право                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| the right to enjoy and utilize fully and  | право володіти і користуватися         |  |  |  |  |  |
| and right to enjoy and admine rany and    | ipuzo zonogiti i kopiterybutitos       |  |  |  |  |  |

| freely one's natural wealth and resources  | повною мірою і вільно своїми<br>природними багатствами та ресур-<br>сами   |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Article 48   | Стаття 48  |  |  |  |  |
| to be open for signature   | бути відкритим для підписання  |  |  |  |  |
| the Statute of the International Court of  | бути відкритим для підписання  |  |  |  |  |
| Justice  | Статут Міжнародного Суду   |  |  |  |  |
| to be invited to become a Party to the   | бути запрошеним до участі в цьому  |  |  |  |  |
| present Covenant   | Пакті  |  |  |  |  |
| to be subject to ratification  | підлягати ратифікації  |  |  |  |  |
| instruments of ratification  | ратифікаційні грамоти  |  |  |  |  |
| to deposit instruments of ratification<br>with the Secretary-General of the United<br>Nations                              | здавати (передавати), ратифікацій  |  |  |  |  |
| to be open for (to) accession (by)   | бути відкритим для приєднання  |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | 3  |  |  |  |  |
| any State referred to in paragraph 1 of  | будь-яка Держава, зазначена в  |  |  |  |  |
| this Article   | пункті 1 цієї Статті   |  |  |  |  |
| an instrument of accession   | акт (документ) про приєднання  |  |  |  |  |
| to effect accession  | здійснювати приєднання   |  |  |  |  |
| to sign a Covenant   | підписувати Пакт   |  |  |  |  |
| to accede to a Covenant  | приєднатися до Пакту   |  |  |  |  |
| the deposit of each instrument of ratification or accession  | здача (передача) на зберігання<br>кожної ратифікаційної грамоти або  |  |  |  |  |
|  | документа про приєднання   |  |  |  |  |
| Article 49   | Стаття 49  |  |  |  |  |
| to enter into force  | набирати чинності  |  |  |  |  |
| three months after the date of the deposit<br>of the thirty-fifth instrument of<br>ratification or instrument of accession | через три місяці з дня здачі<br>(передачі) на зберігання тридцять<br>п'ятої ратифікаційної грамоти або<br>документа про приєднання |  |  |  |  |
| each State ratifying the present Covenant  | кожна Держава, яка ратифікує цей   |  |  |  |  |
| or acceding to it  | Пакт або приєднається до нього   |  |  |  |  |
| Article 50   | Стаття 50  |  |  |  |  |
| to extend the provisions of the present  | поширювати положення цього Пакту   |  |  |  |  |
| Covenant (to)  | (на)   |  |  |  |  |
| without any limitations or exceptions  | без будь-яких обмежень чи винятків   |  |  |  |  |
| Article 51   | Стаття 51  |  |  |  |  |
| to propose an amendment  | пропонувати поправку   |  |  |  |  |
| to file an amendment (with)  | подавати поправку  |  |  |  |  |
| 2  | 3  |  |  |  |  |

| thereupon   | після того; потім   |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| to communicate any proposed   | пересилати будь-які запропоновані   |  |  |  |
| amendments (to)   | поправки  |  |  |  |
| with a request (that)   | з проханням (щоб)   |  |  |  |
|   | висловлюватися за скликання   |  |  |  |
| to favour a conference  | конференції   |  |  |  |
| for the purpose of considering and  | з метою розгляду цих пропозицій і   |  |  |  |
| voting upon the proposals   | проведення щодо них голосування   |  |  |  |
| to convene a conference   | скликати конференцію  |  |  |  |
| under the auspices of the United Nations                                      | під егідою Організації Об'єднаних<br>Націй  |  |  |  |
| to adopt an amendment   | приймати поправку   |  |  |  |
| by a majority of the States Parties<br>present and voting                     | більшістю Держав-учасниць, що<br>були присутні та брали участь у<br>голосуванні             |  |  |  |
| to be submitted to the General Assembly<br>of the United Nations for approval | подаватися Генеральній Асамблеї<br>Організації Об'єднаних Націй на за-<br>твердження        |  |  |  |
| to approve an amendment   | затверджувати (схвалювати)<br>поправку  |  |  |  |
| to be accepted by a two- thirds majority                                      | прийматися більшістю у дві трети голосів  |  |  |  |
| the States Parties to the present   | Держави, які беруть участь у цьом   |  |  |  |
| Covenant  | Пакті   |  |  |  |
| in accordance with their respective   | відповідно до їхніх конституційних  |  |  |  |
| constitutional processes  | процедур  |  |  |  |
| to be binding (on / upon)   | бути обов'язковим (для)   |  |  |  |
| any earlier amendment   | будь-яка попередня поправка   |  |  |  |
| 2   | 3   |  |  |  |
| to be bound by the provisions of the present Covenant                         | бути зв'язаним положеннями цього<br>Пакту; вважати обов'язковими по-<br>ложення цього Пакту |  |  |  |
| Article 52  | Стаття 52   |  |  |  |
| irrespective of the notifications made<br>under Article 48, paragraph 5       | незалежно від повідом- лень,<br>зроблених ЗГІДНО 3 пунктом 5<br>Статті 48                   |  |  |  |
| States referred to in paragraph 1 of the same Article                         | Держави, згадані в пункті 1 тієї ж<br>Статті  |  |  |  |
| signatures, ratifications and accessions                                      | підписання, ратифікації і приєднання  |  |  |  |
| under Article 48  | згідно зі Статтею 48  |  |  |  |
| -   | згідно зі Статтею 48<br>дата набуття чинності цим Пактом                                    |  |  |  |

| to be equally authentic                                      | бути однаково автентичними  |
|--|---|
| to be deposited in the archives of the<br>United Nations     | здаватися (передаватися) на<br>зберігання до архіву Організації<br>Об'єднаних Націй |
| to transmit certified copies of the present<br>Covenant (to) | пересилати завірені копії цього<br>Пакту  |

Find the sentences comprising the most essential information.

Activity 3.

Give a summary of the text according to the following scheme:

This text is entitled ... It deals with ... At the beginning the author says that... He focuses on ... He also gives a description of the work of... Then he proceeds with... In conclusion he writes... .

#### **UNIT 34.**

#### LOCAL AUTHORITIES IN GREAT BRITAIN AND IN THE UNITED STATES

States are societies (organized communities) that occupy large territories and provide authority, security, laws, justice, and rewards. Local authorities take many crucial decisions that affect the well-being of their community. They are responsible for providing with social services such as education, maintenance of vulnerable people, environment, public order, traffic services, providing libraries, cultural and recreational facilities.

Although the United Kingdom is a unitary state, a very large part of public services are administrated by local authorities. Scotland and Northern Ireland have their own systems, which are not quite the same as that of England and Wales, though the differences are only superficial.

The pattern of local government in England is complex. England is subdivided into 9 regions. One of these, London, has an elected Assembly and Mayor. Below the region level and excluding London, England has two different patterns of local government in use. In some areas there is a county council responsible for services such as education, waste management and strategic planning within a county, with several district councils responsible for services such as housing, waste collection and local planning. Below the district level, a district may be divided into several civil parishes. Typical activities undertaken by a parish council include allotments, parks, public clocks, and entering Britain in Bloom. They also have a consultative role in planning. Councils such as districts, counties and unitaries are known as principal local authorities in order to differentiate them in their legal status from parish and town councils. In some districts, the rural area is parished and the urban is not.

Local government in Scotland is organised through 32 unitary authorities, consisting of elected councillors. Community councils represent the interests of local people. Local authorities have a statutory duty to consult community Councils on planning, development and other issues directly affecting that local community.

Northern Ireland is divided into 26 districts for local government purposes. Their functions include waste and recycling services, leisure and community services, building control and local economic and cultural development.

Local government in the United States is generally structured in accordance with the laws of the various individual states. Each state constitution provides for the establishment of local governmental entities. In all states, these local entities include counties and cities, but most states also provide for other types of local government, including wards, school districts, conservation districts, townships, and transportation authorities. These special types of local government have regulatory, administrative, or taxing authority as defined in the state constitution or in state law.

Typically each state has at least two separate tiers: counties (known in Louisiana as parishes and as boroughs in Alaska), and municipalities. Some states have their counties divided into townships. In turn there are several different types of municipal government, generally reflecting the needs of different levels of population densities; although the types and nature of these municipal entities varies from state to state, typical examples include the city, town, borough, and village. Many rural areas and even some suburban areas of

many states have no municipal government below the county level. In a few states, there is only one level of local government: Hawaii has no legal municipalities below the county level; while Connecticut and Rhode Island's counties serve no legal function-these being filled by city and town governments.

In addition to the above, there are also often local or regional special districts that exist for specific purposes, such as to provide fire protection, sewer service, transit service or to manage water resources. In many states, school districts manage the schools. Such special purpose districts often encompass areas in multiple municipalities. Finally, in some places the different tiers are merged together, for example as a consolidated citycounty.

#### Activity1.

Find in the text the information on

a) What kind of decisions do local authorities take
b) The pattern of local government in England.
c) The local governmental entities in the United States.
Activity 2. *Complete the following sentences according to the information from the text:*

1. Local authorities take many... that affect the well-being of their.... 2. A district maybe divided into several.... 3. In all states local governmental entities include ... and ... . 4. Each state has at least two separate tiers: counties known as ... and ..., and ... . 5. Typical municipal government examples include the...,.., and.... 6. Many rural areas and even some suburban areas of many states have no... below the county level. 7. In some places the different tiers are merged together, for example as....

#### Activity 3.

Read the extract and do the assignments:

To govern their inhabitants, states have created several levels of local government. The top level below the state is usually the county-governmental structures that are responsible for particular territorial areas. Below the level of counties, states have evolved municipal forms of government. These are cities, boroughs, towns, villages and hamlets, with cities having the most people and hamlets the least. Most of these government units are incorporated by states, that is, they are granted a state charter. Some small units, such as villages and hamlets, are unincorporated, which means that the inhabitants have not requested a charter from the state.

Forms of government vary a great deal, although most cities have a mayor or city manager, city council or board of aldermen or commissioners, and an independent judiciary that carries to the local level the separation f-powers doctrine of the national system. Towns often have boards of supervisors usually composed of the supervisors from the villages that make up the town. These boards customarily function as both legislative and executive branches of local government. Very often major local issues, such as school budgets and taxes, are decided at town meetings, even when there are town boards. The boards usually make local laws within the restraints set by county and state governments.

From & State and Local Government Politics and Public Policiesy by David C. Saffell Assignments:

1. Choose the answer that expresses most accurately what is described in the passage. Only one answer is correct.

a. The US local government bodies;

b. Forms of state government;

c. The functions of state governments;

d. The functions of mayors;

e. The structure of state governments.

2. Complete the following.

- a) The county is responsible for....
- c) States have evolved....
- d) ... are unincorporated units.
- e) Most cities have a ... or ..., ... .
- f) Towns often have ... that make up the town.
- g) The boards usually make....

3. Ask the questions to the passage. III. PRACTICE AND EXPERIENCE

#### Activity 4.

Read the information below and make up a dialogue O between a mayor and a councileor (Great Britain).

Take their functions into account; O between the inhabitants of Virginia and Pennsylvania (the USA). I Councils have historically had no split between executive and legislature. Functions are vested in the council itself, and then exercised usually by committees or subcommittees of the council. In 2000, Parliament passed the Local Government Act 2000 to require councils to move to an executive-based system, either with the council leader and a cabinet acting as an executive authority, or with a directly elected mayor - either with a mayor and cabinet drawn from the councillors - or a mayor and council manager. There are now twelve directly elected mayors, in districts where a referendum was in favour of them. Every local council has its presiding officer, and this post is filled by the vote of the whole council. The presiding officer of a county or district Council is called the Chairman, but in a borough or city he is called Mayor. (The title of Lord Mayor is a special mark of distinction given to the mayors of the seventeen most important English cities, and of Cardiffin Wales). The chairman of a town council is styled the Town Mayor. Major functions of local governments include recordkeeping (births, deaths, land transfers, etc.), administration of elections (including voter registration), construction and maintenance of local and rural roads, Zoning, building code enforcement, and law enforcement (especially in rural areas). The area which a council covers is divided

into one or more electoral divisions - known in district and parish councils as "wards", and in county councils as "electoral divisions". In the election, the candidates to receive the most votes win, in a system known as the multi-member plurality system.

There is no element of proportional representation. Councils maybe elected wholly, every four years, or "by thirds", where a third of the councillors get elected each year, with one year with no elections. The term of a councillor is usually four years. Councillors cannot do the work of the council themselves, and so are responsible for appointment and oversight of officers, who are delegated to perform most tasks. Councils also have a general power to "promote economic, social and environmental well-being" of their area. However, like all public bodies, they are limited by the doctrine of ultravires, and may only do things that common law or an Act of Parliament specifically or generally allows for. Local authorities sometimes provideservices on a joint basis with other authorities, through bodies known as joint-boards. Joint-boards are not directly elected but are made up of councillors appointed from the authorities which are covered by the service. Typical services run by joint-boards include policing, fire services, public transport and sometimes waste disposal authorities.

Functions and powers Arrangement Upper tier authority Lower tier authority Shire counties wastemanagement, education, housing, waste collection, libraries, social services, council tax collection, local transport, strategic planning, planning, licensing, cemeteries

consumer protection and crematoria Unitary housing, waste management, waste collection, council tax authorities collection, education, libraries, social services, transport, planning,

consumer protection, licensing, cemeteries and crematoria Metropolitan housing, waste collection, counties council tax collection,

education, libraries, social Services, transport, planning, consumer protection, licensing, cemeteries and crematoria

Greater transport, strategic planning, housing, waste collection, council Londom regional development, tax collection, education, libraries, police, fire social services, local planning, consumer protection, licensing, cemeteries and crematoria II Virginia has special provisions relative to cities and counties. The Commonwealthis divided into 95 counties and 39 cities. Cities are independent cities, which mean that they are separate from, and independent of, any county they maybe near or within. Cities in Virginia thus are the equivalent of counties as they have no higher municipal government intervening between them and the state government. The equivalent in Virginia to what would normally be an incorporated city in any other state, e.g. a municipality subordinate to a county, is a town. For example, there is a County of Fairfax as well as a totally independent City of Fairfax, which technically is not part of Fairfax County even though the City of Fairfax is the County seat of Fairfax County. Within Fairfax County, however, is the incorporated town of Vienna, which is part of Fairfax County. Pennsylvania has 67 counties. With the exception of Philadelphia and Allegheny, counties are governed by three to seven county commissioners who are elected every four years; the district attorney, county treasurer, sheriff, and certain classes of judge ("judges of election") are also elected separately. Philadelphia has been a consolidated city-county since 1952. Allegheny County has had a council/chief executive government since 2000, while still retaining its townships,

boroughs and cities. Each county is divided into municipalities incorporated as cities, boroughs, townships, and towns. The Commonwealth does not contain any "unincorporated" land that is not served by a local government. Townships are divided into one oftwo classes, depending on their population size. Townships of the "First Class" have aboard made up offive to nine commissioners a particular ward and those of the "Second Class" have a board of three to five supervisors. Both commissioners and supervisors are elected at-large for a four-year term. Boroughs in Pennsylvania are governed by a "mayor-council" system in which the mayor has only a few powers (usually that of overseeing the municipal police department, if the borough has one), while the borough council has very broad appointment and oversight. The Council president, who is elected by the majority party every two years, is equivalent to the leader of a council in the United Kingdom; his or her powers are operate within boundaries set by the state constitution and the borough's charter. A small minority of the boroughs have dropped the mayor-council system in favor of the council-manager system, in which the council appoints aborough manager to oversee the day-to-day operations of the borough. Cities in Pennsylvania are divided into three classes: Class 1, Class 2, Class 2A, and Class 3. Class 3 cities, which are the smallest, have either a mayor-council System or a council-manager system like that of aborough, although the mayor or city manager has more oversight and duties. Philadelphia city government also has oversight of county government and as such controls the budget for the district attorney, sheriff, and other county offices that have been retained from the county's one-time separate existence; these offices are elected for separately than those for the city government proper.

2. Compare local governmental functions in Ukraine, Great Britain

and the United States. What functions are common?

. Explain the difference between:

the county and municipal governments (the USA), the «boroughs» and «parishies), British and American local authorities.

# Activity 5

Read the pairs of sentences and decide which of them correspond to the local government

a) Counties and county towns are the administrative areas where many public services are provided;

b) The Cabinet is the main executive body which exercises the government policy;

a) The powers of government include the right to declare war; the right to borrow and coin money, and to regulate its value;

b) Transport and connection, building, education, health protection, culture, physical training and sport; social, economic and cultural development, are among the powers of government;

a) The oldest form of city government is the «Mayor-councily);

b) The government is divided into three branches;

a) The Cabinet proposes bills and arranges business of the Parliament;

b) Councils have a general power to Kpromote economic, social and environmental well-being) of the area.

a) The presiding officer of the Senate is the Vice-President of the USA.

b) Boroughs have not adopted a directly elected mayor, the chairman of a town council is styled the Town Mayor.

#### Activity 6

*Choose the topic and prepare a report (written composition) using the given wordcombinations:* 

#### The powers of the Councillors

The current arrangement, local government, in England, to be, the result, a comprehensive policy, a range of incremental measures, the structure of local government, to be reformed and rationalised, local government areas, to become, fewer and larger; to amend the functions of local councils, not to have historically split, between executive and legislature, functions, to be vested in, the council itself, to be exercised, usually, by committees or subcommittees of the council, the leader, to chair, typically, several important committees, not to have special authority, the chair of the council, to be an honorary position with no real power, councilors, cannot do the Work of the council themselves, to be responsible for, appointment and oversight of officers, to be delegated, to perform most tasks, local authorities, nowadays, have to appoint, a "Chief Executive Officer", with overall responsibility, for council employees, and, who, to operate, in conjunction with, department heads, in some areas, much of the work, to be undertaken by, council employees.

# The City Manager Plan

The city manager plan, to serve for, a very technical job, in public management, the city manager plan, to foster, professionalization, in the various municipal departments, the city manager, to be, highly, trained and experienced, a professional, to be entrusted, most executive powers, the city manager plan, to be adopted, a number of cities, an elected council, a city manager, to carry out, the decisions, to draw up the city budget, to supervise the departments, a professional administrator, to have power and responsibility, to place at the head, each department, the most capable individual, the city manager, to be interested in, the appointment, achief of police, the complete separation of the legislative and administration functions, the city manager form, local government, to be, civic leaders of, the communities.

The powers of the Governors The chief executives, many powers, to have the veto power to a bill, to Overturn a governor's veto, by a three-fourth majority of both houses of the legislature, in the event, a statewide elected official dies, or to beincapacitated, to have power to appoint a replacement, to serve until the next election, to have Control over the administrative apparatus of the state, state agencies, to regulate, health, education, banking, law enforcement, gas, electric, phone utilities, other public services, all states, to have, chief financial officers, some states, the head of school system, an individual, in others, a commission, to be composed of several members, as, the Board of Regents, in, New York, governor, to have, term of office, ten original states, one year, two years, three years, forty-seven states, four year term, most states, to institute, an executive budget, to be prepared by, governors, through their authority, to exercise strong control, the legislature.

#### Activity 7

# Extend your knowledge on the topic, read the passage and do the assignments.

John Locke worked atheoryofrepresentative government that has become the basis of what we now call democracy. In 1960, Locke published his Second Treatise of Civil Governmentasa defenseoflimited monarchyandparliamentary supremacy. He too based his argument on man in a state of nature agreeing to a social contract. For Locke individuals in a state of nature enjoyed complete equality, freedom, peace, and the satisfaction of working together for mutual benefit. But, Locke further argued, this harmonious condition was fragile and easily destroyed by the unjust use offorce, as when a prince takes awaya citizens rightorathiefsteals apersons property. Toprotect themselves against injustice, individuals enter into a compact), or social contract, in which they give up a portion of the «equality), liberty, and executive power they had in the state of nature). By this contract they form a commonwealthy, or state, and place their trustin alegislative authority. If this authority violates its trust, then the people have the right to rebel and change their government.

He argued that government can justly govern only with the consent of the governed. Hecalled foranelectoral system that would provide equal representation to all the people in the state. Finally, he said that the ability of the people to peacefully change their representatives is essential to a just society.

Assignments:

- 1. What does the passage tell about?
  - a) An electoral system;
  - b) The authorities;
  - c) An indirect democracy;

2. What theories of government do you know? Match the authors from the left column to the essence of their theories with the right:

1) Plato and Cicero a) the totalitarian regimes

- 2) Aristotle b) the absolute authority;
- 3) Hobbes c) government in the public interest

3. What is the most exact evidence of the Locke's theory?

a) the authority;

b) the natural law;

c) the electoral system.

### UNIT 35. Reforming Police

The Police and Magistrates' Courts Act 1994 gives effect to proposals for police reform set out in the Government White Paper published in June 1993, and to proposals on police responsibilities and rewards which were announced by the Home Secretary in October 1993 and which required primary legislation.

The Act is designed to change the relationship between central government, police authorities and chief constables - to improve the management of the police and to reduce central controls, devolving more power and decision-making to the local level.

The legislation provides for the appointment of independent members to police authorities in England and Wales outside London, in addition to local councillors and magistrates. The standard size of a police authority is set at 17 members, comprising nine locally elected councillors, three magistrates and five independent members. The Home Secretary may increase the size of an authority beyond 17 if local circumstances make it desirable. The independent members are chosen by the other members of the police authority, from a list of 10 names forwarded by the Home Secretary from a short list of 20 prepared by a local selection panel. A new 12-member Metropolitan Police Committee assists the Home Secretary, who acts as police authority for the Metropolitan Police.

Other provisions of the legislation include: setting key objectives for the police by the Government, which prioritise the fighting of crime and the protection of the public. In 1998-99 these objectives were: increasing detection rates for violent crimes and burglaries, providing high visibility policing to reassure the public, responding promptly to emergency calls, and targeting crimes which are a particular local problem (including drug-related criminality), in partnership with the public and local agencies;

setting local policing objectives by police authorities, in consultation with the chief constables and local community;

placing a greater emphasis on community needs through published annual local policing plans prepared by the chief constable and agreed by the police authority and published annual reports setting out achievements against the plans.

# Activity 1.

| to perform one's duties in one's spare time | виконувати обов'язки у свій вільний час |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Metropolian Police Force                    | столична поліція                        |  |  |  |
| to improve the management of the police     | удосконалювати управління поліцією      |  |  |  |
| to devolve power                            | передавати владу                        |  |  |  |
| detection rate for violent crimes           | відсоток розкритих насильницьких        |  |  |  |
|   | злочинів                                |  |  |  |
| to respond promptly                         | негайно реагувати                       |  |  |  |
| to publish annual reports                   | публікувати річні звіти                 |  |  |  |

Study the following words and phrases

| commitment                     | зобов'язання                          |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| to meet community demands      | задовольняти вимоги громадян          |
| police\community liaison group | групи зв'язку поліції з громадськістю |
| priority issue                 | приорітетна проблема                  |
| ethnic minorities              | етнічні меншини                       |

Find the most important information in each of the paragraphs.

# Activity 3.

*Give an outline of the text using the following key words:* 

The Police and Magistrates' Courts Act 1994; proposals for police reforms; proposals on police responsibilities and rewards; is designed to change the relationship of; to improve the management; to devolve more power to; to provide for the appointment; to increase the size of; are chosen by; to place greater emphasis on community needs.

# Activity 4.

Summarise fundamental provisions of the Police and Magistrates' Courts Act 1994.

# Unit 36. The Police and the Public

The Government aims to ensure that die quality of service provided by police forces in Britain inspires public confidence, and that the police have the active support and involvement of the communities which diey serve.

The police service is taking effective action to improve performance and standards. All forces in England and Wales have to consult with the communities they serve and develop policing policies to meet community demands. In keeping with the Citizen's Charter, the police are required to be more open and explicit about their operations and the standards of service that they offer.

In Scotland the Government's Justice Charter states that chief constables' annual reports should indicate what the force has done to obtain the views of the public on the quality of service provided and the action taken in response to public opinion.

Virtually all forces have liaison departments designed to develop closer contact between the force and the community. Police/community liaison consultative groups operate in every police authority; they consist of representatives from the police, local councilors and community groups.

Particular efforts are made to develop relations with young people through greater contact with schools and their pupils. School governing bodies and head teachers are under an obligation to describe in their annual reports the steps they take to strengthen their schools' links with the community, including the police.

The Government has repeatedly stated its commitment to improve relations between the police and ethnic minorities. Central guidance recommends that all police officers should receive a thorough training in community and race relations issues. A specialist support unit provides training for police trainers.

The police response to racially motivated incidents is seen by ethnic minority communities as a powerful indicator of the service's commitment to fair treatment for all. Home Office and police initiatives are designed to tackle racially motivated crime and to ensure that the issue is seen as a priority by the police. Discriminatory behaviour by police officers, either to other officers or to members of the public, is an offence under the Police Discipline Code.

All police forces recognize the need to recruit women and members of the ethnic minorities in order to ensure that the police represent the community. At the end of 1993 there were some 1,730 ethnic minority officers and some 16,750 women police officers in England and Wales. Scottish police forces had 1,680 women officers. Every force has an equal opportunities policy.

# Activity 1.

*Study the following words and phrases* 

| equal opportunities policy              | політика рівних можливостей        |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| to detain                               | Затримувати                        |  |  |  |
| suspect                                 | Підозрюваний                       |  |  |  |
| accused                                 | Обвинувачуваний                    |  |  |  |
| free of charge                          | без оплати                         |  |  |  |
| to delay                                | Затримувати                        |  |  |  |
| to exercise right                       | здійснювати права                  |  |  |  |
| to give evidence                        | давати свідчення                   |  |  |  |
| warrant                                 | Ордер                              |  |  |  |
| defendant                               | Підсудний                          |  |  |  |
| sufficient evidence                     | достатні докази                    |  |  |  |
| to charge with an offence               | обвинувачувати у вчиненні злочину  |  |  |  |
| to release on bail                      | звільняти під заставу              |  |  |  |
| pending futher inquire                  | в очікуванні подальшого дізннання  |  |  |  |
| in respect of                           | Щодо                               |  |  |  |
| to fail to appear in court              | не з'явитися до суду               |  |  |  |
| to interfere with the administration of | перешкоджати здійсненню правосуддя |  |  |  |
| justice                                 |                                    |  |  |  |
| police authority                        | поліцейське управління             |  |  |  |
| provision of the legislation            | положення законодавства            |  |  |  |
| symbol of public faith                  | символ громадської вовіри          |  |  |  |
| law enforcement bodies                  | правоохоронні органи               |  |  |  |

| right to liberty, equality and justice | право            | на | свободу, | рівність | та |
|--|------------------|----|----------|----------|----|
|  | справедливість   |    |          |          |    |
| to be on the beat                      | обходити дозором |    |          |          |    |

Find the most important information in each of the paragraphs.

# Activity 3.

Ask questions to each paragraph.

# Activity 4.

Give an outline of the text.

# UNIT 37. POLICE DISCIPLINE

The police are not above the law and must act within it. A police officer is an agent of the law of the land and may be prosecuted for any wrongful act committed in the performance of police duties. Officers are also subject to a disciplinary code designed to deal with abuse of police powers and maintain public confidence in police impartiality. If found guilty of breaching the code, an officer can be dismissed from the force. Revised disciplinary procedures for the police in England, Scotland and Wales, similar to those in operation elsewhere in the public service, are being introduced.

These provide for a more flexible system with greater management involvement, the introduction of unsatisfactory performance procedures and changes in the appeals procedures which no longer involve the Home Secretary.

Members of the public have the right to make complaints against police officers if they feel that they have been treated unfairly or improperly. In England and Wales the investigation and resolution of complaints is scrutinised by the independent Police Complaints Authority.

The Authority must supervise any case involving death or serious injury and has discretion to supervise in any other case. In addition, the Authority reviews chief constables' proposals on whether disciplinary charges should be brought against an officer who has been the subject of a complaint. If the chief constable does not recommend formal disciplinary charges, the Authority may, if it disagrees with the decision, recommend and, if necessary, direct that charges be brought.

| Study the following words and phrases |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Home Office                           | міністерство внутрішніх справ         |
| Home Secretary                        | міністр внутрішніх справ              |
| to police                             | підтримувати порядок, нести службу    |
| to be responsible (for)               | бути відповідальним (за)              |
| to be answerable (to)                 | бути відповідальним (перед)           |
| to escort                             | конвоювати, супроводжувати            |
| police strength                       | чисельність, кількісний склад поліції |
| volunteer constables                  | констеблі – добровільці               |
| to recruit                            | набирати                              |

Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases

| to appoint | призначати |
|------------|------------|
|------------|------------|

Divide the text into four paragraphs.

# Activity 3.

Entitle each of the paragraphs.

# Activity 4.

Summarise the most important information.

# Activity 5.

Render the text according to the following scheme:

This text is entitled... It deals with ... At the beginning of the text the author says that... He focuses on ... He also gives a description of the work of... Then he proceeds with ... .In conclusion he writes ....

# UNIT 38. JUDICIAL SYSTEM IN UKRAINE

Judicial power in Ukraine is based on the Constitution. It is an independent branch of state power created to solve legal problems between the state and citizens, citizens and legal persons; to supervise over constitutionality of laws; to defend citizens' rights in their relations with bodies of state power and officials; to supervise citizens' rights in the course of investigating crimes and conducting operational search activity; to establish the most significant legal facts.

Judicial power is realized by judges in the form of civil, criminal, economic, administrative as well as constitutional legal proceedings. Thus, judicial system is an aggregate of all existing courts in Ukraine. They have jurisdiction over all legal relations that appear in the state. The system provides availability of justice for every person. The courts interpret and apply the laws created according to the Constitution of Ukraine. Their decisions are made on behalf of Ukraine and are obligatory for enforcement on the entire territory of the country.

Judicial proceedings are administered by the Constitutional Court of Ukraine and courts of general jurisdiction.

The Constitutional Court of Ukraine is the sole body of constitutional jurisdiction. It decides on issues of conformity of laws and other legal acts with the Constitution and provides their official interpretation.

Courts of general jurisdiction form the common system of courts united by aims, tasks, principles of organization and activity, and are headed by the Supreme Court of Ukraine. They are set up according to principles of territoriality and specialization. General courts are local, appellate, Highest Specialized Courts, and the Supreme Court. Economic, administrative and some other courts are defined as specialized.

The lowest courts are local (district, city, etc), which are courts of first instance or trial courts, decide different types of cases. The appellate courts hear appeals from the local ones. The Highest Specialized Courts deal with cassations and determine the legality and reasoning of the previous court judgments. The Supreme Court, the highest court in their system, administers justice, ensures equal application of legislation by all courts of general jurisdiction.

The specialized courts of general jurisdiction consist of administrative and economic courts resolving disputes in the sphere of administrative and economic legal relations.

Justice is administered by professional judges and, in cases determined by law, peoples assessors and jurors. Judicial proceedings are administered by a judge personally, a board of judges or a jury.

A citizen of Ukraine of at least 25 years old, who has higher legal education and work experience in the sphere of law for not less than 3 years, has resided in Ukraine at least 10 years and speaks state language may be recommended by the qualification commission for the position of a judge. The first appointment is made by the President for a five-year term. All other judges, except for judges of the Constitutional Court, are elected by the Verkhovna Rada for a lifetime. Professional judges must not belong to political parties and trade unions, occupy any other paid positions, and perform other paid work except scientific, teaching and creative activity.

The independence and immunity of judges are guaranteed by the Constitution and laws of Ukraine.

### Activity 1.

1. Read the following statements to choose the main topics of the text. Arrange them according to the content of the text, and add or exclude any point if necessary.

- Types of courts
- Requirements for a judge
- Tasks of the judicial system
- Legal relations
- Jurisdiction of courts

#### Activity 2.

Read the following statements and decide if they are true or false.

Prove your answer with the information from the text. The judicial system consists of courts of general jurisdiction. Court decisions are binding for everybody in Ukraine. Trial courts can hear some types of appeal. A person may have work experience in the sphere of law for five years to become a judge. 5. President appoints all judges. 6. Judges are allowed to take part in political activity.

# Activity 3.

Answer the following questions:

- 1. What are the tasks of the judicial system?
- 2. What does the judicial system consist of?
- 3. What are the functions of courts
- 4. What types of jurisdiction do courts possess?
- 5. Who can administer justice? 6. Who can become a judge

# Activity 4.

1. Give synonyms to the following words and phrases and make up word combinations. Arise, single, lawful, binding, define, unlimited term, post, purpose, decision, important, question.
2. Give antonyms to the following words and make up your own Sentences. Legal, duty, competence, justice, constitutional, high, equal, professional.

## Activity 5.

Read the sentences and fill in the gaps with the words and phrases given in the box. Pay attention that there are more words than the gaps.

| court       | trial judge       |
|-------------|-------------------|
| decision    | appeal            |
| jury        | people's assessor |
| dispute     | apply             |
| arbitration |                   |

1. The puhishment was reduced to three years on .... 2. She is not happy with the ..., and plans to appeal. 3. The dispute is going to .... 4. Both sides in the ... have agreed to binding arbitration. 5. The problem was settled out of.... 6. The ... determines the number of years to be spent in prison. 7. The ... plays an important role in the legal system of many countries.

## Activity 6.

There are 13 lexical mistakes in the following text. Correct them.

In administer of justice judges are independence and obey only the law.

The main principles of the judiciary are the following:

1) unlawfulness;

2) equality of all parties to executive proceedings before the law and the court;

3) ensuring the proof of guilty;

4) competitiveness of parties and free related to presenting evidence to the court and demonstrating its inaccuracy to the court;

5) support of state prosecute by a prosecutor;

6) guarantee of the duty to defence for an accused person;

7) publicity of judge process and its record by technical means;

8) ensuring the appellate and cassation of a court decision except cases established by president;

9) obligatory courts decision.

6. Continue the list of words and phrases associated with the following topics.

## Activity 7.

Translate into English.

1) Судова система — це сукупність судів, що створені і функціонують на

основі єдиних принципів організації та діяльності.

2) Суд першої інстанції — це суд, уповноважений у межах своєї компетенції розглядати і вирішувати кримінальні, цивільні, господарські, адміністративні справи. Суди першої інстанції розглядають справу по суті, встановлюючи обгрунтованість, необгрунтованість чи часткову обгрунтованість позову (спір про цивільне право чи про захист прав, свобод та інтересів у публічно-правових відносинах), або винність чи невинність особи (за звинувачення її вчиненні злочину).

3) Судапеляційної інстанції — це суд, який розглядає апеляції на рішення судів першої інстанції, що не набули законної сили, з вирішенням питання про законність і обгрунтованість рішень, що оскаржуються.

4) Касація — це спосіб оскарження судових рішень, які вступили в законну силу, до вищого спеціалізованого суду або до Верховного Суду України.

## Activity 8.

1. Find in the text sentences with Passive Voice and rewrite them in Active Voice.

2. Find in the text personal and possessive pronouns and decide instead of what nouns they are used.

# Activity 9.

## SPEAKING

1. Imagine that you are a judge. Choose a court you work in and describe your job (types of cases, rights and duties, advantages and disadvantages, etc).

2. You are a specialist in judicial system of Ukraine. Describe it to your colleagues from the UK. Exercise 6 in Vocabulary Study will help you.

3. There is a joke, Ajury consists of twelve persons chosen to decide who has the better lawyer. Do you agree with it? Do you think we should have jury trial Prepare your arguments for and against it.

## Activity 10.

1. Before you read the text answer the following questions: 1. What are the bases for judges independence in Ukraine? 2. What laws establish and guarantee their functions and

inde pendence? 3. What are the main responsibilities of a Ukrainian judge in a trial?

2. Divide the words into three groups according to the pronunciation of the underlined vowels. Three words do not belong to any of these groups. Court, reach, apply, Work, trial, legal, binding, reach, important, determine, appeal, law, procedure, recorder, high, appellate, provide, Lord, private.

## UNIT 39. Homicide

Homicide is the killing of one human being by another. Not all homicides are criminal: they may also be justifiable or excusable. (Self-inflicted death is treated by the police as homicide until it can be established as suicide.)

Justifiable homicide involves the intentional but lawful killing of another.

The state commits justifiable homicide in carrying out a death sentence handed down by a judge after conviction. Justifiable homicide is also committed when a police officer kills a bank robber who shoots at the officer while attempting to escape; or when an individual, believing his or her life is being threatened with a weapon, kills in defence of self or family. In the last example, should the weapon used to threaten - a gun, perhaps subsequently prove to be an imitation, it would, even so, remain a case of justifiable homicide.

*Excusable homicide* involves one person killing another by accident without gross negligence and without intent to injure: for example, the hunter who honestly mistakes another person for game. The following scenario is another example: around 2 a.m. a police officer pursues a suspected burglar fleeing down a dead-end alley. He orders the suspect to halt, put up his hands, and not move; instead, the suspect turns around. The officer, observing a shiny object in the suspect's hand and believing it to be a weapon, fires and kills the suspect. The questions that will inevitably be raised are:

How much light was available?

Did the suspect whirl and crouch, or turn slowly?

Did the suspect say anything?

Was there a shiny object?

Was it a gun or other weapon?

When the circumstances are determined, the issue of whether or not a case is excusable homicide can be settled.

*Suicide* is the taking of one's own life. Although not deemed a crime, suicide is considered a grave public wrong in many jurisdictions throughout the world.

*Criminal homicide* is the unlawful taking of a human life. There are two kinds of criminal homicide: murder and manslaughter.

*Murder* is the unlawful killing of another human being with malice aforethought (premeditation). Killing a person during the commission of a felony also constitutes murder-even when the killing is unintentional. Most murder convictions are for felony murder rather than for premeditated murder.

*Capital murder* is murder which is punishable by death. In 38 states and the federal government itself, there are laws allowing capital punishment for this crime. Depending on the state, a murder may qualify as "capital murder" if (a) the person murdered was of a special class, such as a police officer; (b) "special circumstances" occurred in the crime, such as multiple murder, the use of poison, or "lying in wait" in order to murder the victim. Capital murder is quite rare in the United States compared to other murder convictions, but it has generated tremendous public debate. See generally capital

punishment and capital punishment in the United States.

*Manslaughter* is the unlawful killing of another without intent -expressed or implied - to effect death.

Further classifications of unlawful homicide - such as first - degree (in police/prosecutor jargon: «murder one») versus second - degree murder; voluntary manslaughter (heat of passion) versus involuntary manslaughter (reckless or vehicular); and so on - are to be found in the penal la//ws of the states. The annotated statutes of the state in which the crime was committed must be consulted to determine which category of homicide it fits.

# Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases

| homicide                      | позбавлення людини життя              |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| criminal                      | злочинний, кримінальний               |
| justifiable                   | виправданий                           |
| excusable                     | простимий                             |
| death sentence                | смертний вирок                        |
| conviction                    | засудження                            |
| convict                       | засуджений злочинець, ув'язнений      |
| to convict                    | засуджувати                           |
| self-inflicted death          | смерть, яку особа спричиняє сама собі |
| suicide                       | самогубство                           |
| intentional                   | зумисний                              |
| unintentional                 | ненавмисний                           |
| to commit homicide            | вчинити вбивство                      |
| to carry out a death sentence | виконувати смертний вирок             |

# Activity 2.

*Give a list of homicides. Divide them into categories: justifiable, excusable homicides, criminal homicides.* 

# Activity 3.

Give examples of each category of homicides.

# Activity 4.

Write a summary of the text.

## UNIT 40 Motives

Motive is an important factor in pointing to possible suspect in a homicide. Often there is a personal relationship between victim and perpetrator which, if subjected to stress, may impel one of them to kill the other. If the underlying cause can be found, deductive reasoning may lead the investigator back to the one who logically might have been so motivated. Further investigative efforts are then required either to develop additional evidence of guilt or to eliminate the suspect entirely. Because it will provide some focus to the investigative process, it is useful to understand the most common motives for homicide.

The following list that covers most of the apparent reasons which impel one person to kill another is far from being exhaustive. Sometimes it can be a combination of motives: financial gain, sexual gratification, apparently sex-connected homicides, emotional factors, self-protection, removal of an inconvenience or impediment, whereas some homicides seem to be apparently motiveless when a man shoots to kill the first stranger he encounters or from a high-rise building or from a passing car.

#### **Financial Gain**

Killers prompted by the expectation of financial gain include: the beneficiary of a will or insurance policy of a spouse or relative; the surviving spouse in a community property state; the merchant who stands to profit from the death of a business associate; the so-called "Lonely Hearts" killer and the poisoner (which are usually multiple killings). When financial gain is the precipitating factor, deductive reasoning from motive to possible suspect(s) is often fruitful. There are exceptions, however. In robbery cases when the victim resists and is killed, the motive is seldom particularized; then, the answer is to solve the felony utilizing techniques appropriate to mat felony. This would pertain to a burglary/homicide. The motive of a "Lonely Hearts" killer or poisoner is also financial gain, but in these cases a paper record of financial transactions connecting killer and victim is more likely to remain. Such transactions might include signing the home ownership deed over to the killer, opening a new checking or savings account in the name of the victim and killer, or even using a credit card.

#### **Sexual Gratification**

The classic example of sex as a motive for homicide is lust. Wanting a new or younger mate has led to die murder of a spouse, particularly in community property states where husband and wife own equal shares in their accumulated wealth (and me survivor need not settle for half die estate - as would ordinarily be me case with divorce). Both motives of sex and financial gain offer clues as to who might profit from the victim's death.

## **Apparently Sex-Connected Homicides**

The psychological motivations for crimes of this kind are quite different. The killing

of homosexuals and of young boys and girls (particularly girls) by older men appears to be of sexual origin. But this is unlikely to aid in the identification of a suspect unless the slayer's modus operandi is on record.

Sadism - obtaining sexual satisfaction by inflicting pain on others -generally is not carried out to the point of death, yet there are some who do cross the threshold into homicide when not satiated by cruelty alone. Biting and mutilating may precede or follow the actual killing. There often is no prior connection between offender and victim, so motive is not helpful in leading back to the killer. On the other hand, a psychological profile may be constructed using inductive reasoning. It would begin with the recognition and interpretation of the evidence at the crime scene, including the trauma inflicted on the victim.

Some murders are committed simultaneously with or immediately after the sex act, as a concomitant of sexual gratification. In other cases, gratification is achieved through the act of killing rather than through the act of sex; die assertion of power over the victim is the primary motivation - any sexual gratification is secondary. If these cases are initially perceived as ostensible sex homicides, the result may be a misdirected investigative effort. The inaccurately assessed crime scene can allow serial murders to escape detection for long periods of time.

Along with a study of the crime scene and the victim's body, interviews can provide important information by questioning those who might have been present when the victim and perpetrator were likely to have met (in a tavern or a school yard, for instance). A description of the offender and possibly of an automobile may be obtained from such eyewitnesses.

In some homicides thought to be sex-connected, particularly killings involving homosexuals, their peers or bar companions may know a good deal about the suspect: where she/he lives; if she/he is a recent arrival, where she/he comes from, occupation, and so on. Informants, surveillance, and canvassing are often employed in solving these cases. In child homicides, canvassing the neighbourhood in die vicinity of a school yard or playground may produce a partial identification of a suspect or an automobile. Surveillance would then be worthwhile, with surveillance positioned to observe a subsequent effort to lure another victim.

## **Emotional Factors**

Strong emotions - anger, jealousy, revenge, envy, hatred - can provoke a person to commit manslaughter or premeditated murder. A typical case of manslaughter is the lover or spouse caught in *flagrante delicto* and killed in the heat of passion. On the other hand, if the aggrieved partner plans and carries out the killing, it is premeditated murder. Broken engagements, domestic quarrels, and altercations in general can escalate and lead to homicide when they exceed die bounds of dispute. As a rule, homicides motivated by strong emotion are readily solved, many being manslaughter cases with witnesses present. But even premeditated murder permits potential suspects to be identified deductively once motive is established.

Killings that involve the working out of emotional fantasies are called fantasy murders; they are sex-related as a rule, but not always sex-dominated. Some serial killings

#### **Self- Protection**

Self - protection as a reason for homicide should be recognized as a possibility in specific situations. One example would be the criminal (caught in the act of committing a crime) whose escape is interrupted or hampered by the victim. Another would be a murder committed as a result of the realization of the eventual danger that would be posed by an eyewitness should the offender become a suspect. Another example, perhaps more frequent in occurrence, is that of an offender known to the victim (often a child or teenager) who kills to silence the victim. In such situations, self-protection is the motive for the removal of the eyewitness as a potential informant.

#### **Interrupted Crimes**

Home burglaries in particular are sometimes interrupted by the unfore¬seen return of the resident; if the burglar's escape is hampered, a homicide can ensue. An important early step in this kind of investigation would be to trace the movements of the victim just prior to the time of death.

In one case, the victim told a friend she had to go back home for papers needed for an appointment with the family lawyer. When she failed to keep the appointment, a concerned relative went to her apartment and found her murdered. No signs of a forced entry could be detected, but a partial palm print was developed on a bedroom lamp that had been moved from its usual place. A few months later, a young hardware store employee and lock specialist was apprehended for the burglary of a nearby sporting goods store; again, there were no signs of forced entry. A review of unforced entry cases in the area, coupled with the hardware store record of the employee's lock work, disclosed that in both cases he had changed the locks shortly before the burglaries (and homicide) occurred. Palm print evidence established that the hardware store employee handled the woman's bedroom lamp, located far from the hall door on which the lock work was done. When questioned about the woman's death, the intruder admitted that her unanticipated early return had surprised him, and mat a struggle ensued which ultimately led to her death.

## **Eliminating an Eyewitness**

The killing of an eyewitness (as a secondary homicide) may immediately follow the primary homicide. When homicide-suicide has been ruled out, the case is viewed as a dual criminal homicide. The chance that one of the victims was an eyewitness to the first (primary) homicide should also be considered. Checking on the background of each victim often determines who was most likely the intended victim and who the potential eyewitness (or secondary victim). Investigative efforts then can be concentrated on solving the initial (primary) homicide.

## **Slaying a Potential Informant**

When the motive for a secondary homicide is the silencing of a potential informant, it will have investigative value only if some connection existed between killer and

secondary victim that made the victim privy to the activities of the killer. Since the secondary victim could have incriminated only a limited number of individuals, the investigator must discover who they might be, and who among diem had the opportunity (as to time and place) to commit the secondary homicide. Furthermore, if the suspect in the secondary homicide and the motive for the primary homicide are congruent, the hypothesis asserting the suspect's guilt is reinforced. Additional investigative effort will be necessary, but the result will be doubly satisfying if the case is made.

#### **Removal of an Inconvenience or Impediment**

A blackmailer, an unwanted child, a feeble parent blocking die takeover of a family business - each is an example of an obstacle to be removed. Once an investigator perceives that the very existence of the deceased was a major inconvenience or impediment to another person, the prospects of solving the homicide are enhanced. Records and people are important sources of information in such cases; they can support the hypothesis that the removal of an obstacle was the motive. Depending on how the crime was committed, physical evidence may link the victim or crime scene to the killer; for instance, a weapon could he traced to the offender's household.

#### **Apparently Motiveless Crimes**

There are two distinct kinds of homicide that appear motiveless or senseless: those of a stranger killing a stranger and those in which a person other than die intended victim is killed.

#### A Stranger Killing a Stranger

This kind of homicide is on the increase in the United States. The adolescent male acting on a dare or the gang member asserting manliness shoots to kill the first stranger he encounters. Encountering the stranger isn't always necessary; such shootings come from high-rise buildings as well as from passing cars. Nor is it necessary to be male; adolescent girl gangs are proliferating. Alcohol and other drugs often play a role in these senseless crimes, the fundamental cause of which is low self-esteem. Their solution is frequently based on information obtained through a neighbourhood canvass, from informants motivated by a substantial community reward, from pawn shop records, and from people who saw or heard the discharge of a firearm and reported it.

#### **Mistaken Identity**

Infrequently, a homicide will appear to be without motive and - after a thorough check on the victim's background - quite senseless. Though the time or site may suggest the killing was intentional, no reason can be found. For example, a businessman was shot upon emerging from his apartment house at about 6.30 a.m., apparently by two men who just before that were observed loitering outside the building. The deceased's business and social background furnishing no possible motive, the case remained unsolved. Several months later, in the vicinity of the first homicide, another man was shot at the same time of day as he emerged from a building bearing the same house number but on a different street. When apprehended and questioned, the perpetrators confessed that they were hired

killers. The first slaying had been a case of mistaken identity; the second was committed to rectify the mistake: this time they got both house and street number correct.

The very absence of motive is, in itself, significant. Here, it enabled investigative activities to concentrate on a neighbourhood canvass and to find in both cases that the various bits of evidence matched: descriptions of victims and loiterers; occurrences at the same time of day and same day of the week; two targets in the same neighbourhood, in similar kinds of buildings with identical numerical addresses; and so on.

In another homicide, that of a Kansas farm family, the possibility of a mistake was considered. Investigators were about to fan out over several states and check everybody who had ever worked for the family. Before this exhaustive plan could be implemented, an informant changed the course of the investigation and led to a solution. The informant, a prison inmate who once worked for the Clutters, had shared everything he had learned about Mr. Clutter's way of doing business (where he kept his files, his cash flow, etc.) with his former cellmate. The news of the massacre overcame the prison-culture tenet to tell authorities nothing; he offered information to investigators implicating his former cellmate as one of the killers.

Homicides like those of the businessmen previously mentioned occur when a criminal tracks down the wrong person. Another example concerns an Ohio man who thought he was shooting his ex-wife and the man with whom she had fled to Florida. Instead, he had broken into the home of a family whose car in the driveway had a "vanity" license bearing the initials of the man he was pursuing. Upon arriving in Florida, the woman -knowing she had made a narrow escape and still fearing for her life -reported to local police the threats her husband had made.

When they investigated the break-in and murder, the police recalled her report. The detectives making inquiries at the mobile home park brought along the photograph she had provided of the husband; and employees readily identified him as the man who had been looking for a couple newly arrived from the north. As this case demonstrates, people are an important source of information. To prove guilt in court, however, it is necessary to collect all available physical evidence - here, the key piece of evidence was a firearm found in the trunk of the killer's vehicle. It is important to note that even when the motive seems apparent, it is still a hypothesis to be proved or discredited. Clinging tenaciously to what is ultimately the wrong motive can be hazardous; not only is precious investigative time lost, an offender is given the opportunity to eliminate any trail leading to him or her.

## Activity 1.

| to threaten with a weapon            | погрожувати зброєю                    |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| to kill in defence of self or family | вбивати за для захисту себе чи родини |
| to kill smb. by accident             | вбити когось випадково                |
| criminal negligence                  | злочинна недбалість                   |

Study the following words and phrases

| to injure           | ранити, ушкодити                           |
|---------------------|--|
| suspect             | підозрюваний                               |
| to suspect          | підозрювати                                |
| criminal homicide   | злочинне позбавлення життя                 |
| murder              | вбивство                                   |
| murderer            | вбивця                                     |
| malice aforethought | умисний злочинний намір                    |
| premeditation       | умисел, намір                              |
| felony murder       | вбивство, яке класифікується як<br>фелонія |

# Activity 2.

*Complete the sentences from the text above:* 

- 1. Motive is an important factor in ...
- 2. Killers prompted by the expectation of financial gain include ...
- 3. The classic example of sex as a motive for homicide is ...
- 4. Sadism ...
- 5. Some murders are committed ...
- 6. Strong emotion anger, jealousy, revenge, envy, hatred can provoke
- 7. Self protection as a reason for homicide should be ...
- 8. Home burglaries in particular are sometimes ...
- 9. The killing of an eyewitness may immediately follow ...
- 10. When the motive for a secondary homicide is the silencing of a potential informant
- •••
- 11. Records and people are important source of information in such cases; they can ...
- 12. Depending on how the crime was committed, physical evidence may.
- 13. There are two distinct kinds of homicide that appear motiveless or senseless...
- 14. Though the time or site may suggest the killing was intentional
- 15. To prove guilt in court, however, it is necessary ...

# Activity 3.

Give an outline of motives for homicide.

# Activity 4.

Write a summary of the text according to the following scheme:

This text is entitled.... It deals with .... At the beginning of the text the author says that.... He focuses on .... He also comments on .... Then he gives a description of the work of.... After that he proceeds with .... In conclusion he writes....

# UNIT 41. Murder of a Taxicab Driver

Early one Sunday morning a man walking his dog was attracted by the animal's barking at a taxicab parked near the curb. Although the motor was running, its driver was nowhere in sight. Drawing nearer, he observed the driver slumped across the seat. When he received no response to his offer of assistance, the man called police. An autopsy determined that the taxi driver had been strangled (probably with a belt). He had also been robbed of his wallet. Investigators found his trip-destination card, with the name «Shorty» scribbled on the back. This, together with a partial palm print developed on the roof of the cab just above the front door on the passenger side constituted all the physical evidence at the crime scene.

A search of the alias (or nickname) file disclosed several «Shortys.» Their palm prints were taken, but none matched the latent print. The Rogues Gallery file on some of them contained group photographs picturing others who previously had been arrested with them. Each confederate was palm printed; one print was found to match the latent. When the «Shorty» and his confederate were brought to the station house for further questioning, the pair was separated. Each suspect readily admitted to having been in the cab that night, but denied strangling the driver. Each shifted the guilt onto the other until the statute on felony murder was spelled out: in the commission of a felony in which there is a death, all participants are guilty. Then both related how they came to kill the cab driver.

| premeditated murder    | навмисне вбивство                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| capital murder         | вбивство, яке карається смертним |
|                        | вироком                          |
| manslaughter           | неумисне вбивство                |
| reckless manslaughter  | необережне вбивство              |
| vehicular manslaughter | вбивство транспортним засобом    |
| massacre               | масове вбивство                  |
| surveillance           | спостереження                    |
| infanticide            | вбивство дитини                  |
| motive                 | МОТИВ                            |

# Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases

## Activity 2.

Find the most important facts in the text you have read.

# Activity 3.

Write a summary of the text using the following key words:

taxicab parked near the curb;

driver slumped across the seat; receive no response to his offer of assistance; to determine; autopsy; to strangle with a belt; to be robbed of one's wallet; to develop a palm print; to constitute physical evidence; alias (or nickname); to match the latent print; the Rogues Gallery file; each suspect; to admit; to shift the guilt; to deny strangling the driver; statute on felony murder.

## UNIT 42. A Mystery: Kidnapping or Murder?

Though more than a half-century old, this landmark case is chosen for discussion because the investigation itself represents a solid, imaginative effort; because its solution involves physical evidence, people, and records; and because the use of physical evidence was remarkable, considering that crime laboratories were yet to be born in this country. The following is a brief account of the crime and the investigative activities mat resulted.

Leopold and Loeb were young, bright college students with IQs of 160 and 210. Their parents were wealthy. Petty fraternity house thefts launched their criminal careers, and before long they graduated to more serious transgressions. Eventually, they felt the need to experience the ultimate thrill-to commit the perfect crime. Dilettantes and students of the fine art of murder think «the perfect crime» means circumventing the established hazards by concealing the motive, disguising the crime, and avoiding the consequences. This pair would succeed only in concealing the motive. Though Leopold came into the investigation early on, the demand for ransom and his family's wealth were perceived as incompatible elements in the case; therefore, he was eliminated as a potential suspect-at least the first time around.

The first step in planning the crime was to choose the place to dispose of the body. Capitalizing on Leopold's familiarity with the woods he roamed as an amateur ornithologist, Leopold and Loeb studied the terrain while escorting a troop of boy scouts there a week or so before the planned crime. They found the burial site, a culvert beneath hardly used railroad tracks. Should they be seen in this vicinity or leave any traces behind, die scout trip would provide an alibi. To preclude a hitch when the time came, they reserved a hotel room under an assumed name to establish credit; rented a car for a «dry run» (going so far as to select the victim by observing children leaving school at the end of the day); and, after typing the ransom notes and envelopes to be sent to the victim's family on a portable Underwood typewriter, discarded it in a park lagoon nearby. Next, they concocted an elaborate scheme for collecting the ransom. It comprised a series of steps to be taken by the boy's parents which could be monitored by the kidnappers to determine if the police had been notified. The person paying the ransom was to throw the ransom parcel from a moving train, acting on a signal from alongside the track.

Despite the best laid plans, the body, rather than remaining hidden in the culvert, was not only discovered, but identified. The criminals instantly recognized the danger and the need for a more detailed alibi, but they quarrelled over when to use it: Loeb insisting it not be used at all unless they were arrested within a few days, Leopold wanting to use it regardless of when they were picked up. Settling this point by agreeing not to invoke the alibi unless arrested within seven days of die time of the crime, they failed to establish what was meant by «the time of the crime». To Loeb it signified the time of the murder (about 5 p.m. on Wednesday); to Leopold it meant the time of the last telephone call to the victim's family (about 3:30 p.m. on Thursday). Apprehended die following Thursday, and believing the seven-day period was over, Loeb did not use the alibi. Contacted by detectives on the same day (Thursday)-at 2:30 p.m., one hour before the deadline-Leopold did use it. This divergence contributed significantly to their downfall. Only when a college

newspaper reporter unwittingly served as a conduit and brought Leopold's message to Loeb was there congruence in their alibis.

Except for one hitch, the crime was carried out as conceived. The problem was that the intended victim did not leave school as usual. The perpetrators viewed this as a minor inconvenience leaving them with two alternatives-abandon the plan for that day or select another victim. They chose the latter; the new target was 14-year-old Bobby Franks. This meant the ransom envelopes had to be readdressed. Mr. Franks' name, street address, and (in lieu of Chicago) «City» were hand-printed because they had already disposed of the typewriter. Believing that block lettering made identification by handwriting experts impossible, they used it for the envelopes.

The victim they enticed into the rented car was killed almost immediately. The killers drove about, than left the body in the car while they had dinner. Finally, they hid it in the preselected culvert after brewing acid on the face and genitals to render it unrecognizable. The very next day, it was noticed by railroad labourers working a handcar on the tracks above the culvert; from that vantage, the workers realized what they had discovered. They climbed down to the immediate area, looked about, and noticed a pair of horn-rimmed eyeglasses which one man picked up intending to keep them for reading.

They carried the body to a funeral home nearby and called the police. An officer arriving in due course asked the usual questions about the circumstances surrounding the discovery. One question would prove to be of critical importance: Had they seen or found anything at or near the crime scene? The man who had the glasses replied in the affirmative and, overlooking the fact that they constituted physical evidence, the officer placed them on the victim's chest in the funeral home.

On the evening of the kidnapping, the Franks family had a telephone call-the message: «Your boy has been kidnapped. He is in safe custody, you will hear from us in the morning. » On the following day, the father received a letter; it read: «...this is an extremely commercial proposition, your son will be safely returned to you within six hours of our receipt of the money. » The \$510,000 ransom demand stipulated old 20 and 50 dollar sills. When Jacob Franks was informed by the police of the discovery of an unidentified boy's body, he refused to view it. Sustained by the kidnapper's assurances that the boy would not be harmed and the fact that his son did not wear eyeglasses, Franks remained hopeful that his son was still alive. Only to be certain was an uncle sent forth; as it turned out, to make the identification of his nephew. Shortly thereafter, when a paper boy's hawking of special edition carried the news to them, the killers realized the urgent need for an alibi for the preceding day.

At this point in the investigation, the police had a young, unclothed, male homicide victim on which an attempt had been made to render identification impossible or at least difficult; a pair of eyeglasses; a typewritten letter in a block-printed envelope; and no suspects.

A typewriter expert was sent for and soon identified the kind of typewriter (a portable Underwood) used for the ransom note. Teachers of the victim believed to be homosexual were asked to block print the name and address of the victim's father. The eyeglasses were traced. The forester employed in the woods where the body was found was asked for the names of those he knew to frequent the area. Although Leopold's name

appeared on this list, he was not considered a suspect; after all, his father's secretary was authorized to write checks up to \$2,500 upon his son's request-at a time when such an amount exceeded the average yearly family income in America. Yet Leopold's name was indeed on the list. Since the victim's family lived in the Hyde Park area, home of the University of Chicago where Leopold studied law, two news reporters took advantage of the slack period to interview his student friends. They learned he was one of a small group that met weekly to study, type «dope sheets», and prepare for examinations. The reporters sought out group members in order to obtain typewriting specimens from the machine in the Leopold's house; in one effort, they acquired typed notes mat seemed different. They were examined and compared with the ransom notes by a typewriter expert, who found three letters - m, t, and I-to be defective both in the samples (the study group notes typed earlier on Leopold's machine) and in the questioned (ransom) documents. His conclusion: both were from the same machine.

Leopold (now a suspect) denied owning a portable Underwood, and despite painstaking searches, it was not to be found in the house. Eventually, a diver located it at the bottom of a nearby marina where the perpetrators had dropped the incriminating evidence.

During this time, diligent efforts were ongoing to find the owner of the eyeglasses. They led investigators to a Chicago optical firm which identified its product and provided a list of purchasers. This list could be pared down, since the glasses found near the body had unique hinges, a new type supplied to but three customers. When Leopold - the only one unable to produce his glasses-was questioned specifically about this, he claimed that he must have lost them while bird watching.

Police learned that Leopold was a close friend of Loeb, so Loeb too was brought in for questioning. The young men were questioned separately; each presented a different version of his activities on the day of the murder (Loeb calculating that it was now outside the seven days agreed upon). Investigators intensified their efforts to learn what other people recalled. Upon being interviewed, the family chauffeur unwittingly contradicted the suspects' version of events, which essentially claimed mat Leopold and Loeb picked up two girls in Loeb's car on the day of the murder, went to a park, had a few drinks, and fooled around; failing to reach an ((understanding)) with the girls, the group broke up and all went home. The chauffeur, on the other hand, recalled that brake repairs had kept the car in the garage all that day. Asked if he was certain about the date, the man remembered interrupting his work to have his child's prescription filled. On the medicine bottle was the date of the murder, Confronted with this evidence, Loeb cracked and unfolded details of the plan and crime to the state's attorney. Leopold was then confronted with facts known only to the perpetrators; informed of Loeb's confession, he too confessed.

This case was chosen because it illustrates how the three sources of information - records, physical evidence, and individuals - supplemented each other in the solution of this crime.

# Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases

| personal relationship        | особисті стосунки              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| victim                       | жертва                         |
| perpetrator                  | злочинець, порушник            |
| to impel                     | спонукати, змушувати, схиляти  |
| investigator                 | слідчий                        |
| additional evidence of guilt | додатковий доказ вини          |
| investigative process        | процес слідства                |
| exhaustive                   | вичерпний, достатній           |
| in the heat of passion       | у стані афекту                 |
| financial gain               | фінансова вигода               |
| to prompt                    | спонукати                      |
| beneficiary                  | особа, що одержує прибутки від |
|                              | довірчої власності             |
| will                         | заповіт                        |
| multiply killings            | численні вбивства              |
| financial transactions       | фінансові трансакції           |

# Activity 2.

Make up a plan of the story.

# Activity 3.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

# Activity 4.

Write a summary of the text according to the following scheme:

This text is entitled  $\dots$ . It deals with  $\dots$ . At the beginning of the text the author says that.... He focuses on  $\dots$  He also gives a description of  $\dots$ . Then he proceeds with.... In conclusion he writes...

# UNIT 43. An In-Between Case: The Case of Fred Teal

Fred Teal, a wealthy 51-year-old executive, called his friend Dr. Bealler and asked the doctor to come to his home immediately. Arriving in about 15 minutes, the doctor examined the executive's wife, Joan, and pronounced her dead. About 20 minutes later, Teal called the police and said, "I believe my wife is dead." The detectives, who responded to the scene, and later the coroner, noted five bullet wounds in the chest and abdomen of the deceased. Two bullets were lodged in the body; three more were found in the room; all five entered from the front. Asked what happened, the husband gave the following account:

A card was received from out-of-state friends telling of the friends' plans to divorce. After hearing it read to her, his wife remarked that she should have divorced him (Fred) years ago. She then demanded to know if he still planned to "get out of the house tomorrow" as had been agreed. He informed her that he did, adding that he was leaving on a business trip to Mexico by automobile. He did not say he was also planning to take along his 24-year-old stepdaughter, Sarah Dunne, as an interpreter. Sarah, Joan's child by a former marriage, taught Spanish at the local high school and lived with them. Joan inquired whether he intended to take Sarah with him and threatened to kill him if he did. Turning toward her, he saw she had pistol; he lunged for it and in the struggle, the gun went off several times.

From an investigator's perspective, the following circumstances are significant:

A quarrelling couple on the brink of divorce.

The deceased's threat to kill her husband should he take her daughter (his 24-yearold stepdaughter) along on a business trip to Mexico by car.

A victim (the wife) with five bullet holes in her body, allegedly after a struggle over a firearm.

Inductive reasoning would lead an investigator to conclude that Miranda warnings were in order. Additional follow-up steps should include:

1. Reconstructing the facts of the crime based on physical evidence.

A. When did the shooting occur (time of death)? How much lime

elapsed before the police were notified? (Evidence of a significant time lag can be important information to use in interrogation.)

B. What was the distance from gun muzzle to victim?

C. Were all bullets fired from the suspected weapon?

2. Interviewing: Dr. Bealler; Sarah Dunne; close friends of the couple who knew the degree and length of their estrangement; professionals they may have consulted - marriage counsellor, psychiatrist, spiritual advisor, etc.; and any others whose names crop up during these interviews and who may be willing to talk.

3. Reviewing records such as:

A. Gun registration file to establish ownership as well as place and time of purchase;

B. Arrest record file to learn about any previous arrests;

C. Court records to learn whether a divorce petition had been filed,

and if so, what allegations were made by each party; and if there were court orders prohibiting one party from visiting, threatening, or abusing the other;

D. Financial records, such as checking and savings accounts, brokerage accounts, credit cards to find evidence of recent unusual activity - scrutinizing them for the transfer of a significant sum from a joint account to a single name account; or for large purchases made by Fred and sent to a third party (particularly a female).

# Activity 1.

| sexual gratification               | сексуальне вдоволення             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| accumulated wealth                 | скопичене майно                   |
| divorce                            | розлучення                        |
| lust                               | хіть                              |
| apparently sex-connected homicides | вбивства явно пов'язані із сексом |
| modus operandi                     | спосіб скоєння злочину            |
| sadism                             | садизм                            |
| sadist                             | садист                            |
| simultaneously                     | одночасно                         |
| emotional factors                  | емоційні чинники                  |
| anger                              | гнів, лють                        |
| jealousy                           | ревнощі                           |
| revenge                            | помста                            |
| envy                               | заздрість                         |
| hatred                             | ненависть                         |

Study the following words and phrases

# Activity 2.

Find the sentences which contain the clues indicating who the perpetrator was.

# Activity 3.

Prepare a strategy of Fred's interrogation in order to elicit the necessary information. Think of other possible suspects.

# Activity 4.

Render the text using the following key words:

to examine;

to pronounce someone dead;

five bullet wounds in the chest of the deceased; to divorce; on the brink of divorce; threat to kill; to reconstruct the facts of the crime; time of death; the distance from gun muzzle to victim; suspected weapon; to interview; to establish ownership, place and time of purchase; arrest record file; previous arrests; financial records; savings accounts; credit cards; transfer of significant sums.

# **UNIT 44. Two Britons Murdered on Dream Isle**

Roy Eccles, a 5 5-year-old former electrical engineer, and his wife Judith, 49, both from Bedford, were stabbed to death on Cephalonia, a popular holiday island in the Ionian Sea.

Police immediately blamed Albanian gangsters who plagued the nearby isle of Corfu last summer. A spokesman said: "This is an ugly murder with unknown motives. It is an unprecedented crime in our area. It is believed a gang of Albanians may have been involved, who stole the couple's car and then possibly got away to the mainland."

Entry to the Eccles's home in the village of Kaminarata had been forced through a door on a back balcony. Both bodies were found with multiple knife wounds and police believe they were attacked as they slept.

Although the house had been ransacked, suggesting theft, there were puzzling aspects to the crime. Police said jewellery and watches had been left untouched in the house. "Some obvious items of value including jewellery and rings and watches on the hands of the dead couple were not taken", said the police spokesman.

"We can't be sure what the motive was. It could have been over an argument but we tend to go for robbery at the moment. The state of the house means that burglary can be suspected."

| Study the following words and phrases         |  |
|---|--|
| fragrante delicto                             | на місці скоєння злочину                           |
| self - protection                             | самозахист   |
| interrupted crimes                            | перерваний злочин                                  |
| witness                                       | свідок   |
| eyewitness                                    | свідок - очевидець                                 |
| eliminating an eyewitness                     | усунення свідка - очевидця                         |
| potential witness                             | потенційний свідок                                 |
| slaying a potential informant                 | вбивство потенційного інформатора                  |
| removal of an inconvenience or impediment     | усунення незручності чи перешкоди                  |
| apparently motiveless crimes                  | злочини без очевидного мотиву                      |
| a stranger killing a stranger                 | незнайомець вбиває незнайомця                      |
| important source of information               | важливе джерело інформації                         |
| firearm                                       | вогнепальна зброя                                  |
| hazardous                                     | ризикований, небезпечний                           |
| insane  | божевільний  |
| to plead not guilty by the reason of insanity | заявляти про свою невинуватість<br>через божевілля |
| moanny  |  |

# Activity 1.

Ct. d. the fallow de and nl

# Activity 2.

Give a summary of the story starting with the words:

A British couple have been brutally murdered in the bedroom of their Greek island home only months after fulfilling their dream of retiring there.

# Activity 3.

Make up a plan of the investigation into the murder.

# UNIT 45. Horrific Murder at Home

Heather Barnett, a 48-year-old seamstress and mother of two, was murdered in bizarre and horrific circumstances at her home in Capstone Road, Charminster, Bournemouth on Tuesday 12 November 2002.

She had been hit over the head with a small hammer, and her body had been dismembered by her killer. Human hair had been carefully placed in each of her hands. In her left palm was a lock of her own hair, and in the right, hair belonging to somebody else - this person is yet to be identified.

The police believe she was killed at some point after 8.40am, when she returned home from dropping her kids at school. There was no sign of a forced entry - so she may have known her killer and let him in. She was discovered by her children when they came home from school that afternoon.

In 2004 the police appealed to women who may have had their hair cut in strange circumstances in and around Bournemouth, in the months before Heather's killing. Five women have come forward to say this had been done to them while on a bus. The police believe this information is crucial to finding the killer - who appears to be obsessed with women's hair.

Police are also linking this murder to the disappearance of an Italian girl called Elisa Clapps in Potenza, Southern Italy in 1993.

## **Appeal points:**

• Do you recognise the E-fit of man seen in St Leonard's Road at the junction of Stewart Road at 9.20am?

• Who is it walking past the Richmond Arms pub at 9.25am? Do you recognise the man in the CCTV image taken in Charminster Road?

• Police urgently need to trace the woman whose hair was placed in Heather's hand.

• Police want to hear from women who've had their hair snipped by someone on a bus or other public place, in Bournemouth in 2002, up until the time of Heather's murder.

• Police would also like to speak to women who may have moved out of the area, e.g. students, who were in Bournemouth in 2002 and may have been hassled by this man, or seen him attempting to cut someone's hair.

• If you are a bus driver and have seen someone loitering or acting suspiciously on your bus, the police would like to speak to you.

• The police would also like to appeal to taxi drivers who may have picked up a man from the Richmond Arms pub at 9.30am or someone who may have given a man a lift from here.

• The killer left footprints in the house, shoe size 9V2. The prints are from Nike 'Terra Part' Trainers, circa 2002. Who do these belong to?

• Did you see anyone loitering outside 211 Capstone Road in the weeks leading up to 12 November 2002?

# Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases

| to achieve a not guilty verdict      | досягти виправдального вироку        |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| to coerce smb. into a homosexual act | промушувати когось до                |
|                                      | гомосексуального статевого акту      |
| sodomy                               | содомія, неприродні статеві стосунки |
| to plead guilty to sodomy            | визнати (себе) винним у содомії      |
| sentence                             | вирок (суду)                         |
| to be sentenced                      | бути засудженим                      |
| to commit sodomy on smb.             | вчинити содомію                      |
| search warrant                       | ордер на обшук                       |
| to obtain a search warrant           | отримати ордер на обшук              |
| to make voluntary confession         | зробити добровільне зізнання         |
| to testify                           | свідчити                             |

# Activity 2.

Find the most essential information in the text. Delete the unessential details.

# Activity 3.

*Give a summary of the story starting with the words:* 

Heather Barnett, a 48-year-old seamstress and mother of two, was murdered in bizarre and horrific circumstances at her home in Capstone Road, Charminster, Bournemouth on Tuesday 12 November 2002.

# UNIT 46. Night Shooting Opposite The Palace Pavilion Nightclub

On the 2 January at 6.28 am there was a shooting opposite The Palace Pavilion nightclub in Lower Clapton Rd in Hackney, London. Three friends were in a parked white Vauxhall Frontera at the time. Barrington Williams aged 19 was killed and his male friend was injured. His sister who was with them was unharmed. In total 17 shots were fired and many bullets ricocheted to nearby cars and residential buildings.

Suspect 1 is described as a black man, approximately 35-years-old, 1.9m (6.2ft) tall, of stocky build.

Suspect 2 is described as a very light-skinned black man, late-teens to early-20s, 1.7 to 1.8m (5.7 - 5.8ft) tall, slim with high cheekbones.

They may or may not have been associating with five to 10 youths standing outside or near the nightclub at the time of the incident.

## **Appeal points**

• Are you one of, or do you know any of, the three potential witnesses shown on CCTV: the woman sitting down on the bus, the woman getting on the bus, or the man handing out fliers at the night club?

• At the time of the shooting were you leaving the Palace Pavilion nightclub, on the street or leaving the minicab office next door?

• Trident witness protection and anonymity guaranteed. There's a  $\pounds 20,000$  (anonymous) reward.

• Were you in the nightclub on the night of 1 January (into the morning of 2 January) taking photos or making a film?

• Do you have any information on a number of vehicles which left the scene following the shooting: a black Audi A3; a silver Range Rover; a small white/silver two-door car (which may be a brand new VW); and a black 4x4 Jeep-style vehicle or MPV).

## Activity 1.

| interrupted crimes             | перерваний злочин                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| witness                        | свідок                            |
| eyewitness                     | свідок - очевидець                |
| eliminating an eyewitness      | усунення свідка - очевидця        |
| potential witness              | потенційний свідок                |
| slaying a potential informant  | вбивство потенційного інформатора |
| removal of an inconvenience or | усунення незручності чи перешкоди |
| impediment                     |                                   |

Study the following words and phrases

| apparently motiveless crimes  | злочини без очевидного мотиву |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a stranger killing a stranger | незнайомець вбиває незнайомця |

# Activity 2.

Give a summary of the article starting with the words:

On the 2 January at 6.28 am there was a shooting opposite The Palace Pavilion nightclub in Lower Clapton Rd in Hackney, London.

# Activity 3.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

# UNIT 47. Daughter Murdered Father

Moments after a jury found her guilty of helping her boyfriend murder her father, a teenage girl acknowledged her guilt, but insisted her lover was innocent.

Courtney Schulhoff, 18, made the dramatic statement as a judge prepared to sentence her to life in prison without parole, the mandatory punishment for first-degree murder.

Asked by the judge if she wished to speak before sentencing, Schulhoff, who had maintained her innocence throughout the two-day trial, whispered with her lawyers for five minutes. She then sighed deeply and rose.

"Your honor, I would like to openly admit Michael Morin is not the person who killed my father. I was. So I accept full responsibility and I accept the verdict," Schulhoff told Seminole Circuit Court Judge O. H. Eaton.

Morin, 22, is to be tried next month for the 2004 baseball bat bludgeoning of Steve Schulhoff, 48. Prosecutors contend Morin wielded the bat, but Courtney Schulhoff, then 16, urged him to kill her father, who forbade their relationship. They claimed Schulhoff provided Morin with the murder weapon.

After the sentencing, defence attorney Tim Caudill said Schulhoff now says that it was she, not Morin, who swung the bat. Asked if his client was lying in an attempt to save Morin from conviction, Caudill replied, "Some people might say that, but I'm not going to comment."

Assistant State's Attorney Jim Carter, who prosecuted Schulhoff and will also try Morin's case, acknowledged that her statement would have an impact on the next case.

"I have an ethical obligation to disclose this to Mr. Morin's attorney and I will," he said.

Schulhoff is listed as a witness for Morin's trial. Asked if Schulhoff might testify during his trial that she acted alone, Carter said, "Of course she could."

Her lawyers opted not to give an opening statement or call any witnesses on her behalf. In summations, they argued that the prosecution had not proven its case beyond a reasonable doubt, but stopped short of saying Morin acted alone. In tape-recorded interviews with police shortly after the murder, Schulhoff said Morin killed her father over her objections. He has told police he blacked out during the attack but came to holding the bloody bat.

The jury of seven women and five men deliberated three hours before returning the guilty verdict. Schulhoff, dressed in a pinstripe blazer and shackled at the waist, showed no emotion as a clerk read the verdict.

Neither her mother, who was divorced from her father, nor any family members attended the trial. Her father's relatives live out of state and were unable to travel to Florida for the proceeding.

Steve Schulhoff's girlfriend, Elaine Bouck, who had been dating him for four months at the time of the murder, told the judge that the victim "was one of the most wonderful people I've ever met." "He deserves to be remembered," she said.

At the defence table, Schulhoff appeared to wipe away tears. A moment later, she resumed her stony demeanour. When the prosecutor reminded the judge to give her credit for time served in the county jail, a formality with her life sentence, she rolled her eyes.

# Activity 1.

Study the following words and phrases

| witness                                   | свідок                            |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| eyewitness                                | свідок - очевидець                |
| eliminating an eyewitness                 | усунення свідка - очевидця        |
| potential witness                         | потенційний свідок                |
| slaying a potential informant             | вбивство потенційного інформатора |
| removal of an inconvenience or impediment | усунення незручності чи перешкоди |
| apparently motiveless crimes              | злочини без очевидного мотиву     |
| a stranger killing a stranger             | незнайомець вбиває незнайомця     |
| important source of information           | важливе джерело інформації        |

# Activity 2.

Give a summary of the story starting with the words:

Moments after a jury found her guilty of helping her boyfriend murder her father, a teenage girl acknowledged her guilt, but insisted her lover was innocent.

# Activity 3.

Make up a plan of the story.

# Activity 4.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

## UNIT 48. MOVIES MADE ME KILL

The movie, *Scream*, directed by Wes Craven, featured a character wearing an elongated white face mask with hollow eyes and a black cowl, popular among Trick-or-Treaters and for Halloween parties. Aired in 1996, the film satirized a collection of past slasher movies, offering the plot of a teenage girl targeted by a maniacal killer (Ghostface) who must learn her town's secrets to save herself. But even satires can trigger unbalanced minds to mimicry. It's all in the images.

Even as *Scream* spawned two top-grossing sequels, it also inspired crimes. For three or four years after its release, a number of teenagers were inspired to murder: a boy and his cousin in Los Angeles obsessed with the film murdered his mother by stabbing her 45 times; a man wearing the mask shot and killed a woman in Florida; a boy in France killed his parents while acting as Ghostface; and in England, a pair of boys repeatedly stabbed a third one, claiming the film had prompted them to do it.

Daniel Gill, 14, and Robert Fuller, 15, from North Yorkshire, were found guilty on October 22, 1999 of the attempted murder of Ashley Murray and were sentence to detention in a juvenile facility for six years. They stabbed Murray eighteen times and left him to die, but a day and a half later a man walking his dog found him, and he recovered.

Just before the attack, the boys had watched *Scream* at the home of a drug dealer, who had shown them occultic items and weapons, and allegedly told them that the gods wanted Murray to die. Their defense was that this influence had blurred the line between fantasy and reality, as well as the line between right and wrong. Drawings of Ghostface and pictures of knives turned up in one boy's schoolbooks, according to the BBC.

But they were friends of Murray's, and even he conceded that the film might have directed their behavior. That was the statement he gave to police. They had lured him to an isolated spot, he said, and then Gill stabbed him repeatedly in the cheek and head. Fuller held him and stabbed his arm. Only when Murray pretended to be dead did they leave, but he was too injured to find his way to a hospital.

Fuller accused Gill as the ringleader, and while Gill initially refused to admit his part he later said that the drug dealer had given him drugs and urged him to kill Murray. He had believed it was a supernatural command.

While it appears to be true that some people who immerse in horror imagery feel provoked to commit the same aggressive crimes they just viewed, it's also true that there is no evidence of a causal factor, and millions of people watch such films without feeling instigated to act. Some people process external images into aggressive behavior, others might gain catharsis, and still others remain altogether unaffected. A few become horror film makers or novelists. It's not easy to know just what effect a specific film might have.

Whatever results, research shows that it has more to do with the viewer than the material viewed.

# Activity 1.

*Give a summary of the article starting with the words:* 

The movie, Scream, directed by Wes Craven, featured a character wearing an elongated white face mask with hollow eyes and a black cowl, popular among Trick-or-Treaters and for Halloween parties.

# Activity 2.

Make up a plan of the story.

# Activity 3.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

## UNIT 49.

# A Body in the Paddock

Anita Cobby had been dragged through a barbed-wire fence and punched, beaten and kicked. There was extensive bruising on her head, breasts, face, shoulders, groin, thighs and legs. Her throat had been cut and she was almost decapitated

Medical officers believed that Anita Cobby was conscious when she had her throat cut. It would have taken two to three minutes for her to bleed to death. Anita Cobby had also been repeatedly raped. The only thing that police could accurately assume at the time of the discovery of the body was that more than one person, possibly by a gang, had committed the crime.

The murder of Anita Cobby united the public in outrage. Petitions with tens of thousands of signatures supporting the return of the death penalty were handed to the government of New South Wales. A Sydney TV station ran a phone-in poll that registered nearly 16,000 calls, almost 95 per cent of which were in favor of the reintroduction of the death penalty.

To a bewildered general public it was inconceivable that the perpetrators of such a crime could be walking the streets, passing themselves off as normal human beings.

But they were. Five of them: a gang of spineless cowards who preyed on women and other people's property between prison terms. Between them they had over 50 convictions for offenses including larceny, illegal drug use, car theft, breaking and entering, armed robbery, escaping lawful custody, receiving stolen goods, assault and rape. Their leader was named John Raymond Travers.

## Activity 1.

Make up a plan of the story.

## Activity 2.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

# UNIT 49. Serial Killers

A serial killer is someone who commits three or more murders over an extended period of time with cooling-off periods in between. In between their crimes, they appear to be quite normal. There is often — but not always — a sexual element to the murders.

Many experts have claimed that once serial killers start they cannot (or only rarely) stop. Recently this view has been called into question as new serial killers are caught through methods that were previously unavailable, such as DNA testing. Some argue that those who are unable to control their homicidal impulses are more easily caught and thus overrepresented in the statistics.

Most serial killers have dysfunctional backgrounds. Frequently they are physically, sexually, or psychologically abused as children with their often being a correlation between their childhood abuse and their crimes. The element of fantasy in serial killer's development is extremely important; they often begin fantasizing about murder during or even before adolescence. Their fantasy lives are very rich and they daydream compulsively about domination, submission, and murder, usually with very sadism, packed with rape, torture and murder. In some cases, these traits are not present. The aspect they enjoy are varies. Some may enjoy the actual "chase" of hunting down a victim more than anything, while others may be primarily motivated by the act of torturing and abusing the victim while they are alive. Yet others may kill the victim quickly, almost as if it were a chore, and then indulge in necrophilia or cannibalism with the body. Usually there is a strong sexual aspect to the crimes, even if it may not be immediately obvious, but some killers obtain a surge of excitement that is not necessarily sexual, such as Berkowitz, who got a thrill out of shooting young couples in cars at random and then running away without ever physically touching the victims.

Contrary to popular opinion, serial killers are rarely insane or motivated by hallucinations and/or voices in their heads. Many claim to be, usually as a way of trying to get acquitted by reason of insanity. When caught and tried in a court of law in the United States, a serial killer will often plead not guilty by reason of insanity. This defence is almost uniformly unsuccessful at achieving a not-guilty verdict, however, it does allow the defence to introduce evidence about the killers background in hopes that that some sympathy from the jury will spare the client a death sentence.

The FBI has roughly categorized serial killers into two different types: organized and disorganized.

Organized types are usually of high intelligence and plan their crimes quite methodically, usually abducting victims, killing them in one place and disposing of them in another. They maintain a high degree of control over the crime scene, and usually have a good knowledge of forensic science that enables them to cover their tracks, such as by burying the body or weighting it down and sinking it in a river. They follow their crimes in the media carefully and often take pride in their actions, as if it were a grand project. The organized killer is usually socially adequate and has friends and lovers, often even a spouse and children. Disorganized types are often of low intelligence and commit their crimes impulsively. Whereas the organized killer will specifically set out to hunt a victim, the disorganized will murder someone whenever the opportunity arises, rarely bothering to dispose of the body but instead just leaving it at the same place in which they found the victim. They usually carry out "blitz" attacks, leaping out and attacking their victims without warning and will typically perform whatever rituals they cover their tracks but may still evade capture for some time because of a level of cunning that compels them to keep on the move. They are often socially inadequate with few friends, and they may have a history of mental problems and be regarded by acquaintances as eccentric or even "a bit creepy." They have little insight into their crimes and may even block out the memories of the killings.

Because of the horrific nature of their crimes, their highly varied personalities and profiles, and their ability to evade detection and kill many victims before finally being captured and imprisoned, serial killers have quickly become something of a cult favourite, and have been featured in many novels, movies, songs, comic books, true crime works, video games, successful crime novels and films about fictional serial killers, including Bret Easton Ellis "American Psycho"; and especially Thomas Harris "The Silence of the Lambs" and its Academy Award-winning movie adaptation, whose main antagonist, the cannibalistic serial killer Hannibal Lecter, is a cultural icon.

# Activity 1.

*Complete the sentences from the text above:* 

- 1. A serial killer is ...
- 2. There is often but not always...
- 3. Many experts have claimed that ...
- 4. Most serial killers have ...
- 5. Contrary to popular opinion, serial killers are ...
- 6. When caught and tried in a court of law in the United States, a serial killer will ...

7. This defence is almost uniformly unsuccessful at achieving a not-guilty verdict, however ...

8. The FBI has roughly categorized serial killers into two different types...

9. Because of the horrific nature of their crimes, their highly varied personalities and profiles, and their ability to evade detection and kill many victims before finally being captured and imprisoned, serial killers ...

# Activity 2.

Write a summary of the text according to the following scheme:

This text is entitled.... It deals with .... At the beginning of the text the author says that.... Then he gives a classification of... .He focuses on .... He also comments on .... After that he proceeds with ... .In conclusion he writes....

Activity 3. Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.
## UNIT 50. Boy Killer: John Wayne Gacy (by David Lohr)

Not many people who knew him would have suspected that John Wayne Gacy, a respected member of the Junior Chamber of Commerce in Des Plaines, III., a performing clown at neighbourhood children's parties, a precinct captain in the local Democratic party, and the owner of his own contracting business would come to be known as one of the most prolific serial killers in U.S. history.

Wayne Gacy arrested for the first time in 1968. The felony charge -attempting to coerce a male employee into homosexual acts - came as a big surprise to those who thought they knew this likable father of two toddlers, especially his wife of four years. Gacy pled guilty to sodomy and was sentenced to 10 years in Iowa's State Men's Reformatory in Anamosa.

On Dec. 12,1978, the police again focused their attention on John Wayne Gacy. Robert Piest, a teenage stock boy at a Nisson Pharmacy in Des Plaines, had come up missing. Gacy was the last person seen with the boy prior to his disappearance. When investigators ran a background check on Gacy, they were surprised to discover that he had previously served time for committing sodomy on a teenage boy. With this incriminating information, investigators were able to obtain a warrant to search Gacy's house.

During the execution of the warrant, investigators entered a crawl space located beneath the home. A rancid odour was quickly noticed. The smell was believed to be faulty sewage lines and was dismissed. Without any noticeable incriminating evidence, investigators returned to headquarters to run tests on the evidence they seized.

During a review of the items confiscated from Gacy's house, investigators soon realized that they had unknowingly seized a piece of critical evidence. One of the rings found at Gacy's house belonged to another teenager who had disappeared a year earlier. They also discovered that a receipt for a roll of film found at Gacy's home had belonged to a co-worker of Robert Piest who had given it to Robert the day of his disappearance.

With this new information, investigators began to realize the possible enormity of the case that was unfolding before them. Following the discovery of their new information, it was not long before investigators were able to obtain a second search warrant for Gacy's home.

According to accounts in Killer Clown, Gacy informed investigators that his first killing took place in January 1972, and the second two years later in January 1974. He further confessed that he lured his victims into being handcuffed. Gacy would tell his victim that he wanted to show him a "pair of trick handcuffs" he used in his clown act, claiming there was a special way to unlock the cuffs and daring the youth to break out of them. Gacy admitted to sometimes keeping the dead bodies under his bed or in the attic for several hours before eventually burying them in the crawl space

Gacy went on to make voluntary confessions to over two dozen murders, although he couldn't answer all the questions posed by the police. He also drew them a detailed map to the locations of 28 shallow graves under his house and garage. Further he admitted to dumping five other victims into the Des Plaines River. Less than an hour after the initial dig at Gacy's house began, investigators discovered the first body in a crawl space under the home. As the days and weeks passed, the body count grew. The macabre excavations at Gacy's modest home in Des Plaines led the national news night after night. The house itself became almost as familiar to American and foreign viewing audiences as The White House.

While the identities of the 32 victims began to surface, investigators discovered that all of the victims were young men ranging from their early teens to mid-twenties.

Gacy's murder trial began Feb. 6, 1980 in the Cook County Criminal Courts Building in Chicago. During the five-week trial the prosecution and the defence called more than 100 witnesses to testify. The defence strategy was to establish that Gacy was insane and out of control at the time of the killings. To bolster this claim the defence put on the stand psychiatrists who had interviewed Gacy prior to trial. The prosecution, on the other hand, vigorously opposed the notion that Gacy was insane, contending that his claim of multiple personalities was a death-penalty dodge.

The jury clearly sided with the prosecution's version. It deliberated for only two hours before finding Gacy guilty of murdering 33 people. On March 13, 1980, Gacy was sentenced to die.

# Activity 1.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

# Activity 2.

Make up a plan of the story.

## UNIT 51. UKRAINIAN SERIAL KILLER ANDREI CHIKATILO

A native of the Ukraine, born October 16, 1939, Andrei Chikatilo was a lateblooming serial killer who traced his crimes back to early childhood. His family had suffered greatly during Joseph Stalin's forced collectivization in the 1930s, Chikatilo said. Apart from knowing poverty and hunger, he had lost an older brother, allegedly murdered and cannibalized by neighbours during the famine that claimed millions of Russian lives. Whether the tale was true or not, young Andrei's mother drilled it into him with frequent repetition, and his later deeds would replicate the act.

While most serial murderers kill for the first time in their teens or early twenties, Chikatilo was a slow starter. With a university degree, a wife and two children, he presented the appearance of a meek family man, but dark urges were brewing behind that pacific façade. Employed as a school dormitory supervisor, Chikatilo was fired over allegations that he had molested male students. As a factory supply clerk in Rostov-on-Don, required frequent travel by bus or train, a Chikatilo turned the circumstance to his advantage, trolling for victims in bus depots at railway stations.

The self-described "mad beast" and "mistake of nature" committed his first murder on December 22, 1978, in the town of Shakhty. The body of his victim, a nine-year-old girl Chikatilo strangled, raped, and stabbed repeatedly, was pulled from the Grushevka River later. Chikatilo was one of many suspects questioned in the case, but police soon focused 25-year-old Alexander Kravchenko, an ex-convict who had served time for murder at custody. The "solution" looked good on paper, but it naturally deters the real killer from striking again.

The terror began in earnest nearly three years later, in September 1981. Over the next years, dozens of corpses would be found in wooded areas adjacent to train or bus depot grossly mutilated by a phantom who was quickly dubbed the "Rostov Ripper." The victims included young women and children of both sexes, raped and stabbed repeatedly in a way of grisly overkill. Some victims had their tongues bitten off; others were disembowelled sometimes with organs missing that suggested the killer might be indulging in cannibalistic (Chikatilo later confessed to occasionally nibbling on internal organs but denied consume human flesh.) Repeated stab wounds to the face were a specific trademark of the killed mutilations he inflicted otherwise appeared to follow no set pattern.

Chikatilo finally ran out of luck in November 1990, when he was spotted in a Rostov rail station, sporting bloodstains on his face and hand. While he was not arrested at the time, name was taken down, and the discovery of another victim near the depot two weeks prompted his arrest on November 20. After eight days of interrogation, Chikatilo confessed total of 55 murders, leading police to several corpses they had not discovered yet. His recitation of atrocities - illustrated by demonstration on mannequins - included sadistic mutilation of several victims while they were still alive.

Charged with 53 counts of murder, Chikatilo went on trial in June 1992; four months I October 15, he was convicted on all but one count and sentenced to death. A last his appeal for clemency was rejected by President Boris Yeltsin on February 15, 1994, and

Chikatilo was executed that same day, with a pistol shot to the back of his head. Alex Kravchenko, meanwhile, was posthumously pardoned for the slaying of Chikatilo's original victim.

## Activity 2.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

# Activity 3.

Write a summary of the text.

# Activity 4.

Read and translate the text.

Homicide is the killing of one human being by another. Not all homicides are criminal: they may also be justifiable or excusable. (Self-inflicted death is treated by the police as homicide until it can be established as suicide.)

*Justifiable homicide* involves the intentional but lawful killing of another.

The state commits justifiable homicide in carrying out a death sentence handed down by a judge after conviction. Justifiable homicide is also committed when a police officer kills a bank robber who shoots at the officer while attempting to escape; or when an individual, believing his or her life is being threatened with a weapon, kills in defence of self or family. In the last example, should the weapon used to threaten - a gun, perhaps - subsequently prove to be an imitation, it would, even so, remain a case of justifiable homicide.

*Excusable homicide* involves one person killing another by accident without gross negligence and without intent to injure: for example, the hunter who honestly mistakes another person for game. The following scenario is another example: around 2 a.m. a police officer pursues a suspected burglar fleeing down a dead-end alley. He orders the suspect to halt, put up his hands, and not move; instead, the suspect turns around. The officer, observing a shiny object in the suspect's hand and believing it to be a weapon, fires and kills the suspect. The questions that will inevitably be raised are:

How much light was available?

Did the suspect whirl and crouch, or turn slowly?

Did the suspect say anything?

Was there a shiny object?

Was it a gun or other weapon?

When the circumstances are determined, the issue of whether or not a case is excusable homicide can be settled.

*Suicide* is the taking of one's own life. Although not deemed a crime, suicide is considered a grave public wrong in many jurisdictions throughout the world.

*Criminal homicide* is the unlawful taking of a human life. There are two kinds of criminal

homicide: murder and manslaughter.

*Murder* is the unlawful killing of another human being with malice aforethought (premeditation). Killing a person during the commission of a felony also constitutes murder-even when the killing is unintentional. Most murder convictions are for felony murder rather than for premeditated murder.

*Capital murder* is murder which is punishable by death. In 38 states and the federal government itself, there are laws allowing capital punishment for this crime. Depending on the state, a murder may qualify as "capital murder" if (a) the person murdered was of a special class, such as a police officer; (b) "special circumstances" occurred in the crime, such as multiple murder, the use of poison, or "lying in wait" in order to murder the victim. Capital murder is quite rare in the United States compared to other murder convictions, but it has generated tremendous public debate. See generally capital punishment and capital punishment in the United States.

*Manslaughter* is the unlawful killing of another without intent -expressed or implied - to effect death.

Further classifications of unlawful homicide - such as first - degree (in police/prosecutor jargon: «murder one») versus second - degree murder; voluntary manslaughter (heat of passion) versus involuntary manslaughter (reckless or vehicular); and so on - are to be found in the penal laws of the states. The annotated statutes of the state in which the crime was committed must be consulted to determine which category of homicide it fits.

# Activity 5.

Give a list of homicides. Divide them into categories: justifiable, excusable homicides, criminal homicides.

# Activity 6.

Give examples of each category of homicides.

# Activity 7.

Write a summary of the text.

#### UNIT 52. Murder of a Taxicab Driver

Early one Sunday morning a man walking his dog was attracted by the animal's barking at a taxicab parked near the curb. Although the motor was running, its driver was nowhere in sight. Drawing nearer, he observed the driver slumped across the seat. When he received no response to his offer of assistance, the man called police. An autopsy determined that the taxi driver had been strangled (probably with a belt). He had also been robbed of his wallet. Investigators found his trip-destination card, with the name «Shorty» scribbled on the back. This, together with a partial palm print developed on the roof of the cab just above the front door on the passenger side constituted all the physical evidence at the crime scene.

A search of the alias (or nickname) file disclosed several «Shortys.» Their palm prints were taken, but none matched the latent print. The Rogues Gallery file on some of them contained group photographs picturing others who previously had been arrested with them. Each confederate was palm printed; one print was found to match the latent. When the «Shorty» and his confederate were brought to the station house for further questioning, the pair was separated. Each suspect readily admitted to having been in the cab that night, but denied strangling the driver. Each shifted the guilt onto the other until the statute on felony murder was spelled out: in the commission of a felony in which there is a death, all participants are guilty. Then both related how they came to kill the cab driver.

#### Activity 1.

Find the most important facts in the text you have read.

#### Activity 2.

Write a summary of the text using the following key words:

taxicab parked near the curb; driver slumped across the seat; receive no response to his offer of assistance; to determine; autopsy; to strangle with a belt; to be robbed of one's wallet; to be robbed of one's wallet; to develop a palm print; to constitute physical evidence; alias (or nickname); to match the latent print; the Rogues Gallery file; each suspect; to admit; to shift the guilt; to deny strangling the driver; statute on felony murder.

#### UNIT 53. Kidnapping or Murder

Though more than a half-century old, this landmark case is chosen for discussion because the investigation itself represents a solid, imaginative effort; because its solution involves physical evidence, people, and records; and because the use of physical evidence was remarkable, considering that crime laboratories were yet to be born in this country. The following is a brief account of the crime and the investigative activities mat resulted.

Leopold and Loeb were young, bright college students with IQs of 160 and 210. Their parents were wealthy. Petty fraternity house thefts launched their criminal careers, and before long they graduated to more serious transgressions. Eventually, they felt the need to experience the ultimate thrill-to commit the perfect crime. Dilettantes and students of the fine art of murder think «the perfect crime» means circumventing the established hazards by concealing the motive, disguising the crime, and avoiding the consequences. This pair would succeed only in concealing the motive. Though Leopold came into the investigation early on, the demand for ransom and his family's wealth were perceived as incompatible elements in the case; therefore, he was eliminated as a potential suspect-at least the first time around.

The first step in planning the crime was to choose the place to dispose of the body. Capitalizing on Leopold's familiarity with the woods he roamed as an amateur ornithologist, Leopold and Loeb studied the terrain while escorting a troop of boy scouts there a week or so before the planned crime. They found the burial site, a culvert beneath hardly used railroad tracks. Should they be seen in this vicinity or leave any traces behind, die scout trip would provide an alibi. To preclude a hitch when the time came, they reserved a hotel room under an assumed name to establish credit; rented a car for a «dry run» (going so far as to select the victim by observing children leaving school at the end of the day); and, after typing the ransom notes and envelopes to be sent to the victim's family on a portable Underwood typewriter, discarded it in a park lagoon nearby. Next, they concocted an elaborate scheme for collecting the ransom. It comprised a series of steps to be taken by the boy's parents which could be monitored by the kidnappers to determine if the police had been notified. The person paying the ransom was to throw the ransom parcel from a moving train, acting on a signal from alongside the track.

Despite the best laid plans, the body, rather than remaining hidden in the culvert, was not only discovered, but identified. The criminals instantly recognized the danger and the need for a more detailed alibi, but they quarrelled over when to use it: Loeb insisting it not be used at all unless they were arrested within a few days, Leopold wanting to use it regardless of when they were picked up. Settling this point by agreeing not to invoke the alibi unless arrested within seven days of die time of the crime, they failed to establish what was meant by «the time of the crime». To Loeb it signified the time of the murder (about 5 p.m. on Wednesday); to Leopold it meant the time of the last telephone call to the victim's family (about 3:30 p.m. on Thursday). Apprehended die following Thursday, and believing the seven-day period was over, Loeb did not use the alibi. Contacted by detectives on the same day (Thursday)-at 2:30 p.m., one hour before the deadline-Leopold did use it. This divergence contributed significantly to their downfall. Only when a college newspaper reporter unwittingly served as a conduit and brought Leopold's message to

Loeb was there congruence in their alibis.

Except for one hitch, the crime was carried out as conceived. The problem was that the intended victim did not leave school as usual. The perpetrators viewed this as a minor inconvenience leaving them with two alternatives-abandon the plan for that day or select another victim. They chose the latter; the new target was 14-year-old Bobby Franks. This meant the ransom envelopes had to be readdressed. Mr. Franks' name, street address, and (in lieu of Chicago) «City» were hand-printed because they had already disposed of the typewriter. Believing that block lettering made identification by handwriting experts impossible, they used it for the envelopes.

The victim they enticed into the rented car was killed almost immediately. The killers drove about, than left the body in the car while they had dinner. Finally, they hid it in the preselected culvert after brewing acid on the face and genitals to render it unrecognizable. The very next day, it was noticed by railroad labourers working a handcar on the tracks above the culvert; from that vantage, the workers realized what they had discovered. They climbed down to the immediate area, looked about, and noticed a pair of horn-rimmed eyeglasses which one man picked up intending to keep them for reading.

They carried the body to a funeral home nearby and called the police. An officer arriving in due course asked the usual questions about the circumstances surrounding the discovery. One question would prove to be of critical importance: Had they seen or found anything at or near the crime scene? The man who had the glasses replied in the affirmative and, overlooking the fact that they constituted physical evidence, the officer placed them on the victim's chest in the funeral home.

On the evening of the kidnapping, the Franks family had a telephone call-the message: «Your boy has been kidnapped. He is in safe custody, you will hear from us in the morning. » On the following day, the father received a letter; it read: «...this is an extremely commercial proposition, your son will be safely returned to you within six hours of our receipt of the money. » The \$510,000 ransom demand stipulated old 20 and 50 dollar sills. When Jacob Franks was informed by the police of the discovery of an unidentified boy's body, he refused to view it. Sustained by the kidnapper's assurances that the boy would not be harmed and the fact that his son did not wear eyeglasses, Franks remained hopeful that his son was still alive. Only to be certain was an uncle sent forth; as it turned out, to make the identification of his nephew. Shortly thereafter, when a paper boy's hawking of special edition carried the news to them, the killers realized the urgent need for an alibi for the preceding day.

At this point in the investigation, the police had a young, unclothed, male homicide victim on which an attempt had been made to render identification impossible or at least difficult; a pair of eyeglasses; a typewritten letter in a block-printed envelope; and no suspects.

A typewriter expert was sent for and soon identified the kind of typewriter (a portable Underwood) used for the ransom note. Teachers of the victim believed to be homosexual were asked to block print the name and address of the victim's father. The eyeglasses were traced. The forester employed in the woods where the body was found was asked for the names of those he knew to frequent the area. Although Leopold's name appeared on this list, he was not considered a suspect; after all, his father's secretary was

authorized to write checks up to \$2,500 upon his son's request-at a time when such an amount exceeded the average yearly family income in America. Yet Leopold's name was indeed on the list. Since the victim's family lived in the Hyde Park area, home of the University of Chicago where Leopold studied law, two news reporters took advantage of the slack period to interview his student friends. They learned he was one of a small group that met weekly to study, type «dope sheets», and prepare for examinations. The reporters sought out group members in order to obtain typewriting specimens from the machine in the Leopold's house; in one effort, they acquired typed notes mat seemed different. They were examined and compared with the ransom notes by a typewriter expert, who found three letters - m, t, and I-to be defective both in the samples (the study group notes typed earlier on Leopold's machine) and in the questioned (ransom) documents. His conclusion: both were from the same machine.

Leopold (now a suspect) denied owning a portable Underwood, and despite painstaking searches, it was not to be found in the house. Eventually, a diver located it at the bottom of a nearby marina where the perpetrators had dropped the incriminating evidence.

During this time, diligent efforts were ongoing to find the owner of the eyeglasses. They led investigators to a Chicago optical firm which identified its product and provided a list of purchasers. This list could be pared down, since the glasses found near the body had unique hinges, a new type supplied to but three customers. When Leopold - the only one unable to produce his glasses-was questioned specifically about this, he claimed that he must have lost them while bird watching.

Police learned that Leopold was a close friend of Loeb, so Loeb too was brought in for questioning. The young men were questioned separately; each presented a different version of his activities on the day of the murder (Loeb calculating that it was now outside the seven days agreed upon). Investigators intensified their efforts to learn what other people recalled. Upon being interviewed, the family chauffeur unwittingly contradicted the suspects' version of events, which essentially claimed mat Leopold and Loeb picked up two girls in Loeb's car on the day of the murder, went to a park, had a few drinks, and fooled around; failing to reach an ((understanding)) with the girls, the group broke up and all went home. The chauffeur, on the other hand, recalled that brake repairs had kept the car in the garage all that day. Asked if he was certain about the date, the man remembered interrupting his work to have his child's prescription filled. On the medicine bottle was the date of the murder, Confronted with this evidence, Loeb cracked and unfolded details of the plan and crime to the state's attorney. Leopold was then confronted with facts known only to the perpetrators; informed of Loeb's confession, he too confessed.

This case was chosen because it illustrates how the three sources of information - records, physical evidence, and individuals - supplemented each other in the solution of this crime.

Activity 1. *Make up a plan of the story.* 

## Activity 2.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

# Activity 3.

Write a summary of the text according to the following scheme:

This text is entitled ... . It deals with ... . At the beginning of the text the author says that.... He focuses on .... He also gives a description of ... . Then he proceeds with.... In conclusion he writes...

## UNIT 54. An In-Between Case: The Case of Fred Teal

Fred Teal, a wealthy 51-year-old executive, called his friend Dr. Bealler and asked the doctor to come to his home immediately. Arriving in about 15 minutes, the doctor examined the executive's wife, Joan, and pronounced her dead. About 20 minutes later, Teal called the police and said, "I believe my wife is dead." The detectives, who responded to the scene, and later the coroner, noted five bullet wounds in the chest and abdomen of the deceased. Two bullets were lodged in the body; three more were found in the room; all five entered from the front. Asked what happened, the husband gave the following account:

A card was received from out-of-state friends telling of the friends' plans to divorce. After hearing it read to her, his wife remarked that she should have divorced him (Fred) years ago. She then demanded to know if he still planned to "get out of the house tomorrow" as had been agreed. He informed her that he did, adding that he was leaving on a business trip to Mexico by automobile. He did not say he was also planning to take along his 24-year-old stepdaughter, Sarah Dunne, as an interpreter. Sarah, Joan's child by a former marriage, taught Spanish at the local high school and lived with them. Joan inquired whether he intended to take Sarah with him and threatened to kill him if he did. Turning toward her, he saw she had pistol; he lunged for it and in the struggle, the gun went off several times.

From an investigator's perspective, the following circumstances are significant:

A quarrelling couple on the brink of divorce.

The deceased's threat to kill her husband should he take her daughter (his 24-yearold stepdaughter) along on a business trip to Mexico by car.

A victim (the wife) with five bullet holes in her body, allegedly after a struggle over a firearm.

Inductive reasoning would lead an investigator to conclude that Miranda warnings were in order. Additional follow-up steps should include:

1. Reconstructing the facts of the crime based on physical evidence.

A. When did the shooting occur (time of death)? How much lime

elapsed before the police were notified? (Evidence of a significant time lag can be important information to use in interrogation.)

B. What was the distance from gun muzzle to victim?

C. Were all bullets fired from the suspected weapon?

2. Interviewing: Dr. Bealler; Sarah Dunne; close friends of the couple who knew the degree and length of their estrangement; professionals they may have consulted - marriage counsellor, psychiatrist, spiritual advisor, etc.; and any others whose names crop up during these interviews and who may be willing to talk.

3. Reviewing records such as:

A. Gun registration file to establish ownership as well as place and time of purchase;

B. Arrest record file to learn about any previous arrests;

C. Court records to learn whether a divorce petition had been filed,

and if so, what allegations were made by each party; and if there were court orders prohibiting one party from visiting, threatening, or abusing the other;

D. Financial records, such as checking and savings accounts, brokerage accounts, credit cards to find evidence of recent unusual activity - scrutinizing them for the transfer of a significant sum from a joint account to a single name account; or for large purchases made by Fred and sent to a third party (particularly a female).

# Activity 1.

Find the sentences which contain the clues indicating who the perpetrator was.

# Activity 2.

Prepare a strategy of Fred's interrogation in order to elicit the necessary information. Think of other possible suspects.

# Activity 3.

Render the text using the following key words:

to examine; to pronounce someone dead; five bullet wounds in the chest of the deceased; to divorce; on the brink of divorce; threat to kill; to reconstruct the facts of the crime; time of death; the distance from gun muzzle to victim; suspected weapon; to interview; to establish ownership, place and time of purchase; arrest record file; previous arrests; financial records; savings accounts; credit cards; transfer of significant sums.

## UNIT 55. Two Britons Murdered on Dream Isle

Roy Eccles, a 5 5-year-old former electrical engineer, and his wife Judith, 49, both from Bedford, were stabbed to death on Cephalonia, a popular holiday island in the Ionian Sea.

Police immediately blamed Albanian gangsters who plagued the nearby isle of Corfu last summer. A spokesman said: "This is an ugly murder with unknown motives. It is an unprecedented crime in our area. It is believed a gang of Albanians may have been involved, who stole the couple's car and then possibly got away to the mainland."

Entry to the Eccles's home in the village of Kaminarata had been forced through a door on a back balcony. Both bodies were found with multiple knife wounds and police believe they were attacked as they slept.

Although the house had been ransacked, suggesting theft, there were puzzling aspects to the crime. Police said jewellery and watches had been left untouched in the house. "Some obvious items of value including jewellery and rings and watches on the hands of the dead couple were not taken", said the police spokesman.

"We can't be sure what the motive was. It could have been over an argument but we tend to go for robbery at the moment. The state of the house means that burglary can be suspected."

#### Activity 1.

*Give a summary of the story starting with the words:* 

A British couple have been brutally murdered in the bedroom of their Greek island home only months after fulfilling their dream of retiring there.

## Activity 2.

Make up a plan of the investigation into the murder.

## UNIT 56. Horrific Murder at Home

Heather Barnett, a 48-year-old seamstress and mother of two, was murdered in bizarre and horrific circumstances at her home in Capstone Road, Charminster, Bournemouth on Tuesday 12 November 2002.

She had been hit over the head with a small hammer, and her body had been dismembered by her killer. Human hair had been carefully placed in each of her hands. In her left palm was a lock of her own hair, and in the right, hair belonging to somebody else - this person is yet to be identified.

The police believe she was killed at some point after 8.40am, when she returned home from dropping her kids at school. There was no sign of a forced entry - so she may have known her killer and let him in. She was discovered by her children when they came home from school that afternoon.

In 2004 the police appealed to women who may have had their hair cut in strange circumstances in and around Bournemouth, in the months before Heather's killing. Five women have come forward to say this had been done to them while on a bus. The police believe this information is crucial to finding the killer - who appears to be obsessed with women's hair.

Police are also linking this murder to the disappearance of an Italian girl called Elisa Clapps in Potenza, Southern Italy in 1993.

## **Appeal points:**

• Do you recognise the E-fit of man seen in St Leonard's Road at the junction of Stewart Road at 9.20am?

• Who is it walking past the Richmond Arms pub at 9.25am? Do you recognise the man in the CCTV image taken in Charminster Road?

• Police urgently need to trace the woman whose hair was placed in Heather's hand.

• Police want to hear from women who've had their hair snipped by someone on a bus or other public place, in Bournemouth in 2002, up until the time of Heather's murder.

• Police would also like to speak to women who may have moved out of the area, e.g. students, who were in Bournemouth in 2002 and may have been hassled by this man, or seen him attempting to cut someone's hair.

• If you are a bus driver and have seen someone loitering or acting suspiciously on your bus, the police would like to speak to you.

• The police would also like to appeal to taxi drivers who may have picked up a man from the Richmond Arms pub at 9.30am or someone who may have given a man a lift from here.

• The killer left footprints in the house, shoe size 9V2. The prints are from Nike 'Terra Part' Trainers, circa 2002. Who do these belong to?

• Did you see anyone loitering outside 211 Capstone Road in the weeks leading up to 12 November 2002?

## Activity 1.

Find the most essential information in the text. Delete the unessential details.

## Activity 2.

Give a summary of the story starting with the words:

Heather Barnett, a 48-year-old seamstress and mother of two, was murdered in bizarre and horrific circumstances at her home in Capstone Road, Charminster, Bournemouth on Tuesday 12 November 2002.

#### UNIT 57.

# Night Shooting Opposite The Palace Pavilion Nightclub

On the 2 January at 6.28 am there was a shooting opposite The Palace Pavilion nightclub in Lower Clapton Rd in Hackney, London. Three friends were in a parked white Vauxhall Frontera at the time. Barrington Williams aged 19 was killed and his male friend was injured. His sister who was with them was unharmed. In total 17 shots were fired and many bullets ricocheted to nearby cars and residential buildings.

Suspect 1 is described as a black man, approximately 35-years-old, 1.9m (6.2ft) tall, of stocky build.

Suspect 2 is described as a very light-skinned black man, late-teens to early-20s, 1.7 to 1.8m (5.7 - 5.8ft) tall, slim with high cheekbones.

They may or may not have been associating with five to 10 youths standing outside or near the nightclub at the time of the incident.

#### **Appeal points**

• Are you one of, or do you know any of, the three potential witnesses shown on CCTV: the woman sitting down on the bus, the woman getting on the bus, or the man handing out fliers at the night club?

• At the time of the shooting were you leaving the Palace Pavilion nightclub, on the street or leaving the minicab office next door?

• Trident witness protection and anonymity guaranteed. There's a £20,000 (anonymous) reward.

• Were you in the nightclub on the night of 1 January (into the morning of 2 January) taking photos or making a film?

• Do you have any information on a number of vehicles which left the scene following the shooting: a black Audi A3; a silver Range Rover; a small white/silver two-door car (which may be a brand new VW); and a black 4x4 Jeep-style vehicle or MPV).

## Activity 2.

*Give a summary of the article starting with the words:* 

On the 2 January at 6.28 am there was a shooting opposite The Palace Pavilion nightclub in Lower Clapton Rd in Hackney, London.

#### Activity 3.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

## UNIT 58. Daughter Murdered Father

Moments after a jury found her guilty of helping her boyfriend murder her father, a teenage girl acknowledged her guilt, but insisted her lover was innocent.

Courtney Schulhoff, 18, made the dramatic statement as a judge prepared to sentence her to life in prison without parole, the mandatory punishment for first-degree murder.

Asked by the judge if she wished to speak before sentencing, Schulhoff, who had maintained her innocence throughout the two-day trial, whispered with her lawyers for five minutes. She then sighed deeply and rose.

"Your honor, I would like to openly admit Michael Morin is not the person who killed my father. I was. So I accept full responsibility and I accept the verdict," Schulhoff told Seminole Circuit Court Judge O. H. Eaton.

Morin, 22, is to be tried next month for the 2004 baseball bat bludgeoning of Steve Schulhoff, 48. Prosecutors contend Morin wielded the bat, but Courtney Schulhoff, then 16, urged him to kill her father, who forbade their relationship. They claimed Schulhoff provided Morin with the murder weapon.

After the sentencing, defence attorney Tim Caudill said Schulhoff now says that it was she, not Morin, who swung the bat. Asked if his client was lying in an attempt to save Morin from conviction, Caudill replied, "Some people might say that, but I'm not going to comment."

Assistant State's Attorney Jim Carter, who prosecuted Schulhoff and will also try Morin's case, acknowledged that her statement would have an impact on the next case.

"I have an ethical obligation to disclose this to Mr. Morin's attorney and I will," he said.

Schulhoff is listed as a witness for Morin's trial. Asked if Schulhoff might testify during his trial that she acted alone, Carter said, "Of course she could."

Her lawyers opted not to give an opening statement or call any witnesses on her behalf. In summations, they argued that the prosecution had not proven its case beyond a reasonable doubt, but stopped short of saying Morin acted alone. In tape-recorded interviews with police shortly after the murder, Schulhoff said Morin killed her father over her objections. He has told police he blacked out during the attack but came to holding the bloody bat.

The jury of seven women and five men deliberated three hours before returning the guilty verdict. Schulhoff, dressed in a pinstripe blazer and shackled at the waist, showed no emotion as a clerk read the verdict.

Neither her mother, who was divorced from her father, nor any family members attended the trial. Her father's relatives live out of state and were unable to travel to Florida for the proceeding.

Steve Schulhoff's girlfriend, Elaine Bouck, who had been dating him for four months at the time of the murder, told the judge that the victim "was one of the most wonderful people I've ever met."

"He deserves to be remembered," she said.

At the defence table, Schulhoff appeared to wipe away tears. A moment later, she resumed her stony demeanour. When the prosecutor reminded the judge to give her credit for time served in the county jail, a formality with her life sentence, she rolled her eyes.

## Activity 1.

Give a summary of the story starting with the words:

Moments after a jury found her guilty of helping her boyfriend murder her father, a teenage girl acknowledged her guilt, but insisted her lover was innocent.

# Activity 2.

Make up a plan of the story.

## Activity 3.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

#### UNIT 59. MOVIES MADE ME KILL

The movie, *Scream*, directed by Wes Craven, featured a character wearing an elongated white face mask with hollow eyes and a black cowl, popular among Trick-or-Treaters and for Halloween parties. Aired in 1996, the film satirized a collection of past slasher movies, offering the plot of a teenage girl targeted by a maniacal killer (Ghostface) who must learn her town's secrets to save herself. But even satires can trigger unbalanced minds to mimicry. It's all in the images.

Even as *Scream* spawned two top-grossing sequels, it also inspired crimes. For three or four years after its release, a number of teenagers were inspired to murder: a boy and his cousin in Los Angeles obsessed with the film murdered his mother by stabbing her 45 times; a man wearing the mask shot and killed a woman in Florida; a boy in France killed his parents while acting as Ghostface; and in England, a pair of boys repeatedly stabbed a third one, claiming the film had prompted them to do it.

Daniel Gill, 14, and Robert Fuller, 15, from North Yorkshire, were found guilty on October 22, 1999 of the attempted murder of Ashley Murray and were sentence to detention in a juvenile facility for six years. They stabbed Murray eighteen times and left him to die, but a day and a half later a man walking his dog found him, and he recovered.

Just before the attack, the boys had watched *Scream* at the home of a drug dealer, who had shown them occultic items and weapons, and allegedly told them that the gods wanted Murray to die. Their defense was that this influence had blurred the line between fantasy and reality, as well as the line between right and wrong. Drawings of Ghostface and pictures of knives turned up in one boy's schoolbooks, according to the BBC.

But they were friends of Murray's, and even he conceded that the film might have directed their behavior. That was the statement he gave to police. They had lured him to an isolated spot, he said, and then Gill stabbed him repeatedly in the cheek and head. Fuller held him and stabbed his arm. Only when Murray pretended to be dead did they leave, but he was too injured to find his way to a hospital.

Fuller accused Gill as the ringleader, and while Gill initially refused to admit his part he later said that the drug dealer had given him drugs and urged him to kill Murray. He had believed it was a supernatural command.

While it appears to be true that some people who immerse in horror imagery feel provoked to commit the same aggressive crimes they just viewed, it's also true that there is no evidence of a causal factor, and millions of people watch such films without feeling instigated to act. Some people process external images into aggressive behavior, others might gain catharsis, and still others remain altogether unaffected. A few become horror film makers or novelists. It's not easy to know just what effect a specific film might have.

Whatever results, research shows that it has more to do with the viewer than the material viewed.

## Activity 1.

Give a summary of the article starting with the words:

The movie, Scream, directed by Wes Craven, featured a character wearing an elongated white face mask with hollow eyes and a black cowl, popular among Trick-or-Treaters and for Halloween parties.

# Activity 2.

Make up a plan of the story.

## Activity 3.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

## UNIT 60. Serial Killers

A serial killer is someone who commits three or more murders over an extended period of time with cooling-off periods in between. In between their crimes, they appear to be quite normal. There is often — but not always — a sexual element to the murders.

Many experts have claimed that once serial killers start they cannot (or only rarely) stop. Recently this view has been called into question as new serial killers are caught through methods that were previously unavailable, such as DNA testing. Some argue that those who are unable to control their homicidal impulses are more easily caught and thus overrepresented in the statistics.

Most serial killers have dysfunctional backgrounds. Frequently they are physically, sexually, or psychologically abused as children with their often being a correlation between their childhood abuse and their crimes. The element of fantasy in serial killer's development is extremely important; they often begin fantasizing about murder during or even before adolescence. Their fantasy lives are very rich and they daydream compulsively about domination, submission, and murder, usually with very sadism, packed with rape, torture and murder. In some cases, these traits are not present. The aspect they enjoy are varies. Some may enjoy the actual "chase" of hunting down a victim more than anything, while others may be primarily motivated by the act of torturing and abusing the victim while they are alive. Yet others may kill the victim quickly, almost as if it were a chore, and then indulge in necrophilia or cannibalism with the body. Usually there is a strong sexual aspect to the crimes, even if it may not be immediately obvious, but some killers obtain a surge of excitement that is not necessarily sexual, such as Berkowitz, who got a thrill out of shooting young couples in cars at random and then running away without ever physically touching the victims.

Contrary to popular opinion, serial killers are rarely insane or motivated by hallucinations and/or voices in their heads. Many claim to be, usually as a way of trying to get acquitted by reason of insanity. When caught and tried in a court of law in the United States, a serial killer will often plead not guilty by reason of insanity. This defence is almost uniformly unsuccessful at achieving a not-guilty verdict, however, it does allow the defence to introduce evidence about the killers background in hopes that that some sympathy from the jury will spare the client a death sentence.

The FBI has roughly categorized serial killers into two different types: organized and disorganized.

Organized types are usually of high intelligence and plan their crimes quite methodically, usually abducting victims, killing them in one place and disposing of them in another. They maintain a high degree of control over the crime scene, and usually have a good knowledge of forensic science that enables them to cover their tracks, such as by burying the body or weighting it down and sinking it in a river. They follow their crimes in the media carefully and often take pride in their actions, as if it were a grand project. The organized killer is usually socially adequate and has friends and lovers, often even a spouse and children.

Disorganized types are often of low intelligence and commit their crimes impulsively. Whereas the organized killer will specifically set out to hunt a victim, the

disorganized will murder someone whenever the opportunity arises, rarely bothering to dispose of the body but instead just leaving it at the same place in which they found the victim. They usually carry out "blitz" attacks, leaping out and attacking their victims without warning and will typically perform whatever rituals they cover their tracks but may still evade capture for some time because of a level of cunning that compels them to keep on the move. They are often socially inadequate with few friends, and they may have a history of mental problems and be regarded by acquaintances as eccentric or even "a bit creepy." They have little insight into their crimes and may even block out the memories of the killings.

Because of the horrific nature of their crimes, their highly varied personalities and profiles, and their ability to evade detection and kill many victims before finally being captured and imprisoned, serial killers have quickly become something of a cult favourite, and have been featured in many novels, movies, songs, comic books, true crime works, video games, successful crime novels and films about fictional serial killers, including Bret Easton Ellis "American Psycho"; and especially Thomas Harris "The Silence of the Lambs" and its Academy Award-winning movie adaptation, whose main antagonist, the cannibalistic serial killer Hannibal Lecter, is a cultural icon.

## Activity 1.

*Complete the sentences from the text above:* 

10. A serial killer is ...

11. There is often — but not always...

12. Many experts have claimed that ...

13. Most serial killers have ...

14. Contrary to popular opinion, serial killers are ...

15. When caught and tried in a court of law in the United States, a serial killer will ...

16. This defence is almost uniformly unsuccessful at achieving a not-guilty verdict, however ...

17. The FBI has roughly categorized serial killers into two different types...

18. Because of the horrific nature of their crimes, their highly varied personalities and profiles, and their ability to evade detection and kill many victims before finally being captured and imprisoned, serial killers ...

# Activity 2.

Write a summary of the text according to the following scheme:

This text is entitled.... It deals with .... At the beginning of the text the author says that.... Then he gives a classification of... .He focuses on .... He also comments on .... After that he proceeds with ... .In conclusion he writes....

# Activity 3.

Find the most important facts leaving out the unessential details.

#### **UNIT 61.**

# INDEPENDENCE OF JUDGES, THEIR STATUS AND ROLE INJUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

Notes: institutional independence — інституціональна незалежність decisionalindependence — прецедентна незалежність preliminary hearing — попереднє судове слухання справи to be subject to — підлягати чому-небудь to favour — підтримувати

A judge is a state official, who knows a lot about the law, and has the power to adjudicate on disputes and other matters brought before the court for decision. The independence of judges is guaranteed by the Constitution and the laws of the country.

In the United Kingdom judicial independence is the doctrine that decisions of the judiciary should be impartial and not subject to influence from other branches of government or from private or political interests. It is guaranteed by the Constitutional Reform Act 2005, s.3. Judicial independence is also secured by giving judges long, sometimes lifetime, tenure and making them not easily removable from their office. As long as judgeshold their positions in «good order), they remain in post until they wish to retire or until they reach 70.

There are two types of judicial independence in the USA: institutional and decisional. The former means that the judicial branch is independent of the executive and legislative branches, while the latter lies in the idea that judges should be able to decide cases solely based on the law and facts, without letting the media, politics, or other concerns influence their decisions, and without fearing punishment in the careers for their decisions. Law-abiding federal judges have lifetime appointments. Another condition of judicial independence is properjudicial selection. Many state legislatures prefer election by the general public but many professionals view judicial elections as rewarding political skills rather than legal ones.

The Laws of Ukraine «On Status of Judges», «On the Constitutional Court of Ukraine», «On Court Organization in Ukraine», «On Contempt of Courty and others determine the status of judges and provide their independence. Unity of status of judges is ensured by common requirements for candidates for a post of a judge, their powers, rights and duties, protection from interference in their work, means of legal, social and financial protection, immunity, political neutrality, etc. Guarantees of judges independence include the procedure of their election (appointment), secret of making a decision, prohibition on interference in administration of justice, responsibility for contempt of court or judge and so on.

Though there are significant differences between the functions of judges in different legal systems, they have some common functions. In judicial proceedings they are responsible for conducting a trial fairly, orderly and efficiently, observing the established procedures. Judges interpret and apply laws, decide questions related to pretrial release. In preliminary hearings and trial without a jury, they determine both the points of fact and the points of law. In jury trials they instruct jurors: the judge calls the jury's attention to all most important points in the evidence and favours neither prosecution nor defence. In common law countries they also create law by establishing precedents.

The position of a judge is usually prestigious in society.

# Activity 1.

1. The summary of the text contains mistakes. Correct them. The text (Independence of Judges, their Status and Role in Judicial Proceedings» deals with the constitutional law. It starts with the description of judges' functions in the USA. Then it explains the judicial independence doctrine in the UK. After that the author introduces two types of judicial independence in Ukraine. Further on the author passes on to the status of judges in Ukraine. At the end of the text there is a definition of a judge.

2. Find in the text a) - the definition of a judge;

- the explanation of the judicial independence doctrine in the UK; - two types of judicial independence in the USA; - the functions of a judge. b) the legal terms which correspond to the following definitions:

- an institution that has power to make or change the laws; - respectful of the law and obeying it; - not involved in a particular situation and therefore able to give a fair opinion or piece of advice;

- disobedience or disrespect towards the court of law or judge; - to officially decide who is right in a disagreement and decide what should be done;

- an order that forbids something; - an act of interfering in something.

3. Decide which pairs of words below are the same (synonyms), opposite (antonyms) or different. Add at least one pair to each group. Independence - dependence, long-good, term - tenure, impartial - fair, points - questions, biased - impartial, law - fact, post-position, interpret - apply, unlawful - illegal, civil - criminal.

4. Complete the lists with the words and phrases connected with

the following:

Sources of judicial independence: ...

Means of judicial independence: ...

Status of judges: ...

Duties of judges: ...

# Activity 2.

a) Read the following definitions of the word 'contempt' and

choose the one in which it is used in the text: a) a feeling that someone or something is not important and

deserves no respect;

b) disobedience(HeroKopa) or disrespect towards a court; c) disobedience or disrespect towards a judge; d) complete lack of fear about something.

b) Match the types of contempt of court to their Ukrainian

equivalents: Direct contempt Невиконання судового розпорядження,

винесеного на користь іншої сторони

Indirect contempt Неповага до суду у засіданні

Civil contempt Злочинна неповага

Criminal contempt Неповага до суду поза засіданням,

непідкорення розпорядженню (суду)

c) Find the English equivalents for the following words and phrases

the paragraphs below among those italics: Давати хабара; in in розкривати/розголошувати; образа судді; порушення громадського порядку; неповага перед судом/відкрита неповага в суді; бути упередженим; чесність; перешкоджати; нарада присяжних (обговорення справи).

In common law countries contempt includes the following: - interference with the result of legal proceedings, e.g. giving a bribe or threatening witnesses, the jury or a judge;

- contempt in the face of court, e.g. using threatening language or creating a disturbance in court;

- abuse of a judge or attacks on integrity of the administration of justice;

- interference with the general process of administration of justice, e.g. disclosing the deliberations of a jury.

In the UK it is a statutory contempt to publish, by any means, anything that creates a serious risk that the justice in particular active legal proceedings will be impeded or prejudiced; to get or disclose any details of jury discussions and to bring into a court or use a tape recorder without

Contempt of court is a criminal offence punishable by a jail sentence and/or a fine.

d) Which types of contempt of courts exist in our legislation?

## Activity 3.

*Give your opinion on the following statements using the expressions in brackets*: (I think, as far as I am concerned, I believe) 1. Any attempts to pressure judges, people's assessors or jurors aimed at preventing them carrying out an examination of a case should be punished. 2. It is difficult to discipline people who try to pressure a judge, 3. The judges are human beings with all human weaknesses, so they can make mistakes. 4. Judges cannot be really independent. 5. It is necessary to provide decent conditions for the work of court. 6. One of the biggest problems is non-observance of laws, regulations and resolutions.

# Activity 4.

*Translate the following into English:* 

Згідно з Конституцією правосуддя в Україні здійснюють професійні судді, а також народні засідателі та присяжні у визначених законом випадках. Справи в судах першої інстанції розглядаються суддею одноособово, колегією суддів або суддеюі народними засідателями, судом присяжних. Суддя, який розглядає справу одноособово, діє як суд. Судді при здійсненні правосуддя є незалежними від будьвпливу, нікому не підзвітні, підкоряються лише закону. ТараНТії якого саМосТійНосТі та незалежності суддів визначаються Конституцією та законами Україні. забезпечується свобода неупередженого Суддям вирішення справ відповідно до їх внутрішнього переконання, що грунтується на вимогах закону.

## UNIT 62. CORONER'S COURT

There are special coroner's courts in some countries such as the USA, the UK, Canada, Australia and some others.

A coroner is an (IIocaloBaoco6a) responsible for investigating deaths, particularly those happening under (HesBM'hailHMM) circumstances, and determining the cause of death. Depending on the (opMCL MKII.ii), the coroner may decide the cause himself, or (LisTM) as a presiding officer of a special (cyli) (a coroner's jury»).

In England and Wales a coroner is a judicial officer (BKMii Ipw3HathaeTbca) and paid by the local authority. The Coroners are (opMCTM) (solicitors or barristers) or doctors of at least five years standing. This reflects the role of a coroner, to (BM3HathaTM) the cause of death of a deceased in cases where the death was sudden, unexpected, occurred (3a Kop|IoHoM), was suspicious in any way or happened while the person was in police cells, or in prison.

The coroner's jurisdiction is (o6MexkeHMM) to finding the (im's) of the deceased and the cause of the death. When the (CMepTb) was unexpected, violent or unnatural, the coroner will (BWpiLIIyBaTM) whether to hold a post-mortem and, if necessary, an inquest. The coroner's court is a court of law, and the coroner may summon witnesses.

## Activity 1.

Choose the right item or items to complete the sentences.

a) (Lawyers, barristers, judges, doctors, solicitors, ordinary citizens) may be coroners.

b) Coroners investigate (all types of death, limited types of death, all unusual types of death).

c) The main tasks of coroners are to find out (the reason of the death, the name of the dead, the name of a suspect).

d) The coroner may decide a case (with other judges, alone, with a jury).

## Activity 2.

Decide which of the following cases a coroner will hear:

1) a man was found dead in his flat;

2) a woman of 84 years old died in her sleep at home;

3) the sudden death of a governor;

4) a death of a person after an operation;

5) a broken arm as a result of car accident;

6) a death in a car accident;

7) suicide of an official.

## Activity 3.

a) The adjectives below are related to both positive and negative

traits of a person's character. Divide them into two groups. Hard-working, just, punctual, lazy, friendly, emotional, clever, responsible, calm, talkative, absent-minded, intelligent, well-educated, respectful, serious, formal, tolerant, reserved, highly-qualified, polite, reasonable, tactful, wise, resolute, cruel.

b) Choose those

- a judge as a lawyer should possess and make up a sentence with each of them

e.g. A judge must be fair to decide cases fairly.

- a judge should not possess

e.g. A judge should not be absent-minded at the trial, otherwise

he can miss something important.

- you have and speak about yourself. e.g. I am punctual, so I am never late. You may use other adjectives if you wish.

#### Activity 4.

Agree or disagree with the following statements. Use the expressions given below. I agree. I suppose so. That's right/not right/true. That's not what I've heard. That's what I've heard. I'm not sure. I think so.

- There must be respect for the law on the part of every Ukrainian

regardless of rank and position.

- It is not very easy for an ordinary citizen to refer a case to a court of law because the procedures for filing claims are very complicated.

- There are so many discrepancies (розбіжність, суперечність) in the current legislation that even the professional lawyers sometimes find it difficult to determine the jurisdiction of a case: e.g. to be handled by the administrative or the economic court.

- Our courts must serve our citizens, but in fact they serve the

State.

- Ukraine will become a law-governed state only iflegal punishment becomes unavoidable for everyone without exceptions, including judges and prosecutors.

## Activity 5.

You are participants of the International Seminar on Judicial System. Be ready to give a talk on one of the issues given below or of your own choice. 1) Powers of Judges: too many or too few? 2) Role of People's Assessors in Judicial Proceedings. 3) Judges Immunity: pros and cons. 4) Judicial Reform: what should be done to improve justice? 5) Protection of Judges from Interference in their Work.

## Activity 6.

- 1. Write a letter to your friend in the UK or the USA about
- a) the judicial system of Ukraine; or b) judges in Ukraine.

# Activity 7.

QUIZ

1. How many of these questions can you answer?

1. What are the two main areas of jurisdiction in the English judicial system?

2. Ordinary people play two important roles in the administration of justice in the UK and the USA. What are their roles?

3. What was the role of the House of Lords in the British judicial system?

4. Can a precedent be too old to be a binding precedent today

5. You ask Mr Cole's job and he tells you he is an attorney. Is he American or British

6. If the US House of Representatives is equivalent to the British Commons, what is the British equivalent to the Senate?

7.What is the Old Bailey?

8. Do British judges always wear wigs in court?

# Activity 8.

Group the following words according to the stress on the first or second syllable. Two words can be both a noun and a verb and it depends on the stress (in a noun on the first and in a verb on the second syllable).

Senate, authority, permit, justice, judicial, approve, appellate, power, review, dispute, error, supreme, issue, conflict.

Read the text to find the following information: a) Six names of federal courts. b) Three names of state courts. c) The number of federal circuits. d) The number of federal districts. e) The name of the person who appoints federal judges. f) All abbreviations and give their meanings.

#### UNIT 63. THE USA COURTSYSTEM

Being the federal republic, the USA has both a federal and a state court system. The federal court system is responsible for interpreting and applying the laws created by the federal government under the authority of the US Constitution. Article III of the US Constitution requires the establishment of a Supreme Court and permits the US Congress to create other federal courts, and place limitations on their jurisdiction.

The Supreme Court is the highest judicial body, the court of last resort and leads the federal judiciary. It meets in Washington, D.C. It is mainly an appellate court and hears only federal appeals which it has chosen. Most of the cases involve the interpretation of the Constitution. It also has the «power of judicial review), i.e. the right to declare laws and actions of the federal, state, and local governments unconstitutional. Besides, the Court has limited original jurisdiction in cases involving foreign diplomats and in those, in which a state is a party. In practice, the only original jurisdiction cases heard by the Court are disputes between two or more states. It consists of the Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices, who serve (during good behaviour), that is while they obey the law. Cases are decided by majority vote of the Justices.

The federal Courts of Appeals (or circuit courts) are the intermediate appellate courts, and must hear all appeals from the district courts within their federal judicial circuits, and in some cases from other designated federal courts and administrative agencies. Now there are thirteen judicial circuits with one court of appeals. They review decisions of trial courts for errors of law and their decisions are binding precedents. An appeal is almost always heard by a panel of three judges who are selected from the available judges but in some cases all judges decide an appeal.

The District Courts are the federal trial courts. They hear both civil and criminal cases, and often decide claims based on state law. There are 94 federal judicial districts with at least one district court for each state, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. There is a US bankruptcy court as a unit of the district court.

Besides, some federal courts of special jurisdiction, such as the Tax Court, the Court of International Trade, Courts of Federal Claims and others administer justice in the country.

All federal judges are appointed for life by the President with the approval of the Senate.

Each state has an independent system of courts operating under the constitution and laws of the state. The names and jurisdiction of the courts differ from state to state but as a rule they have general jurisdiction. The highest court is the state supreme court (known by various names in various states), which hears appeals of legal disputes. In most states the lowest courts are the magistrates' courts or police courts.

The relationship between state courts and federal courts is quite complicated. Although the United States Constitution and federal laws override state laws where there is a conflict between federal and state law, state courts are not subordinate to federal ones. Rather they are two parallel sets of courts with different often overlapping jurisdiction.

## Activity 1.

- 1. Read the text to answer the following questions:
- 1. What are the tasks of the federal court system?
- 2. What types of courts have been created according to the US Constitution?

What body created other federal courts? What types of cases does the US Supreme Courthear? What do the federal Courts of Appeals do? What is the jurisdiction of the federal District Courts What is the term of office for federal court judges? Are state courts inferior to federal courts or not

3. Explain the following phrases in your own words: Exclusive jurisdiction, binding precedent, overlapping jurisdiction, intermediate courts.

4. To check your understanding the text, complete each sentence below by choosing the correct answer: 1. The highest court in the country is a) the Supreme Court; b) the State Supreme Court; c) the US Supreme Court. 3) The US President appoints a) all judges in the country; b) all federal judges; c) all judges in the supreme courts. 4) The US Supreme Court has a) appellate jurisdiction; b) appellate and limited original jurisdiction; c) appellate and original jurisdiction. 5) The federal Courts of Appeals hear a) all kinds of appeals; b) appeals on points of law; c) appeals on points of fact. 6) The District Courts decide a) civil and administrative cases; b) civil and criminal cases; c) Criminal cases and appeals. 7) A state court may hear any case if it is connected to its a) criminal law; b) constitution and laws; c) civil or criminal law.

5. To complete the diagram of the federal court system in the USA at first use the information given in brackets and then from the text.

## Activity 2.

1. Substitute the words in italics with the words from the text. 1. Federal system of rules that people in a particular country must obey protects people from injustice.

2. They filed a formal request to a court asking for a decision to be changed against the judgment.

3. All the judges in a country must serve the justice.

4. The official in control of a court who decides how criminals should be punished specifies the number of years to be spent in prison.

5. All people have the right to a fair legal process in a court of where a judge examines information to decide if somebody is guilty or not.

6. Mr Brown asked for the careful judicial examination of the decision.

## Activity 3.

Find in the text synonyms to the following words and make up your own sentences:

Power, to appoint, body, obligatory, mistake, special.

# Activity 4.

Each of the groups of words can be linked by one other word - a noun or nouns. What are they? Add any other adjectives if you

Cal.

a) original, limited, exclusive, constitutional;

b) civil criminal, federal, state;

c) district, county, trial, intermediate, police;

d) judicial, wrong, legal, binding.

# Activity 5.

Translate the following into English:

Суд останньої інстанції; право/повноваження судового перегляду; розглядати позови; банкрутство/неспроможність; слухати апеляції; судовий округ; федеральний районний суд; призначати довічно; 4 застосовувати закони; тлумачити закони; податковий суд; суд із питань міжнародної торгівлі; відхиляти закони штату; підпорядкуватися закону; на основі Конституції; правові спори; прецедент, який має обов'язкову силу.

## Activity 6.

Each of the sentences contains a mistake. The mistakes are all in the prepositions. Find and correct them.

1. The system in federal courts hears cases related to the federal jurisdiction.

2. All federal judges are appointed before life.

3. The courts of law have jurisdiction for legal disputes that appear in the country.

4. A judge is responsible on making decisions at the trial.

5. Each of the sides involved upon legal proceedings is a party to a CSC.

6. On the doctrine of binding precedent decisions of courts in previous cases are considered as a source of law which will influence or bind courts in later similar cases.

7. The task of conducting trials is placed from different types of Courts.

8. Complete the text with the words from the box:

Justice, superior, law, court, appeals, administer, trial, appellate, civil, military, jurisdiction, criminal

Courts are established to 1)... civil law and criminal 2).... The term 3)... is also applied to international tribunals created to resolve controversies among governments, e.g. the International Court of 4)..., established by the UNO.

Among the general classifications are courts of 5)... and inferior jurisdiction, trial courts, appellate courts, civil and criminal courts and some others. Courts of superior 6)...,

often called higher courts or 7)... courts, are generally those to which 8)... are made from decisions of courts of inferior jurisdiction, referred to as lower courts or 9)... courts. Civil and criminal courts deal with breaches of the 10)... law and 11)... law respectively. Courts with special limited jurisdictions - such as 12)... courts - are known by the names of these jurisdictions.

# Activity 7.

Translate the articles of the Constitution of Ukraine:

Стаття 147. Конституційний Суд України є єдиним органом конституційної юрисдикції в Україні.

Конституційний Суд України вирішуєпитання про відповідність законів та інших правових актів Конституції України і дає офіційне тлумачення Конституції України та законів України.

. Стаття 148. Конституційний Суд України складається з вісімнадТі суддів Конституційного Суду України.

Президент України, Верховна Рада України та з'їзд суддів України призначають по шість суддів Конституційного Суду України.

Суддею Конституційного Суду України може бути громадянин України, який на день призначення досяг сорока років, має вищу юридичну освіту і стаж роботи за фахом не менш як десять років, проживає в Україні протягом останніх двадцяти років та володіє державною мовою.

Суддя Конституційного Суду України призначається на дев'ять років без права бути призначеним на повторний строк.

Голова Конституційного Суду України обирається на спеціальному пленарному засіданні Конституційного Суду зі складу суддів Конституційного Суду України шляхом таємного голосування лише на один трирічний строк.

# Activity 8.

1. Find Present and Past Participles in the text, define their functions and translate them.

2. Complete the sentences with suitable Participles. What are their functions?

3. All criminal trials in Britain are held before a judge and a jury (to consist) of twelve ordinary citizens.

4. Everybody supported the decision (to make) by the judge

5. Civil law (to use) in many countries is based on ancient Roman law.

6. Congress has powers in domestic affairs (to include) the power to regulate commerce among states.

7. There are 94 district courts (to establish) by the Congress.

8. The lawyer (to announce) the decision is a judge.

# Activity 9.

1. Use the diagram in exercise 5 of COMPREHENSION to speak about the federal court system in the USA.

2. Choose a court in the US judicial system you would like to work in. Explain your choice.

3. Speak about a) similar features in the court systems of Ukraine and the USA and b) their differences.

# Activity 3.

Answer the following questions:

- 1. What are types of jurisdiction in the UK courts?
- 2. What is the relationship between different courts?
- 3. What is the role of the Monarch in the judicial system?

#### UNIT 64. JUDICIAL SYSTEM IN ENGLAND AND WALES

The Ministry of Justice is a department of the government in the UK, Created under the Constitutional Reform Act 2005. The Lord Chief Justice is the head of the Judiciary.

The Supreme Court of the United Kingdom is the court of last resort, highest appellate courtin all matters under English law, Welsh law, Northern Irish law and Scottish civil law (the High Court of Justiciary is the Supreme criminal court in Scotland). The Supreme Court started work on 1 October 2009. It replaced the Appellate Committee of the House of Lords as the highest court in the UK.The courthears appeals on arguable points of law of the greatest public importance. There are 12 Justices of the Supreme Court; one of them is the President.

The Court of Appeal, the High Court of Justice and Crown Court are senior courts in the English legal system. The Court of Appeal consists of two divisions: the Civil Division hears appeals from the High Court and County Courts, and some superior tribunals, while the Criminal Division may hear appeals from the Crown Courts connected with a trial on indictment (i.e. trial by judge and jury, (the jury is present if the defendant pleads (not guilty»)). Three Lord Justices of Appeal hear an appeal, reaching a decision of majority. The decisions are binding on all courts apart from the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom. Lords Justices are selected from the ranks of senior judges.

The High Court of Justice or the High Court functions both as a civil court of first instance and a criminal appellate court. It consists of three divisions: the Queens Bench Division mainly deals with civil actions based upon contract law or tort, and appeals on points of law from Crown Courts; the Chancery Division is concerned with matters relating to business law, intellectual property and some others; the Family Division hears cases connected with family law. High Court Judges are normally Privy Counselors.

The Crown Court is the higher court of first instance in serious criminal cases, which also hears criminal appeals from Magistrates Courts, and handles a number of civil cases both at first instance and on appeal. The court carries out four principal types of activity: appeals from decisions of magistrates, sentencing of defendants committed from Magistrates Courts, jury trials, and the sentencingofthose who are convicted in the Crown Court, either after trial or on pleading guilty. High Court Judges, Circuit Judges and Recorders may sit in the Crown Court. Circuit Judges are the same ones who sit in the County Courts, and have had a seven-year qualification, or from Recorders. Recorders are barristers or solicitors in private practice, who sit as part-time judges.

Magistrates' Court is the court where all criminal prosecutions are initiated. Though they hear only minor criminal offences, 95% of all criminal cases are tried there. These courts have a limited jurisdiction in civil matters relating to family law (Family Proceedings Court) and licensing applications. Youth Courts, special magistrates' courts, deal with offenders under 18 years old. Magistrates Courts are presided over by threelay magistrates (Justices of the Peace) who are unpaid but trained volunteers, or by a District Judge. The magistrates areassisted by a professional legal adviser or Clerk to the Justices, and there is no jury. District Judges are barristers or solicitors of 5 years general practice. Deputy District Judges, i.e. practising solicitors or barristers, can sit as part-time judges in Magistrates and County Courts.

The County Courts are courts of purely civil jurisdiction. They are local courts and deal mostly with certain kinds of actions concerning land. Most matters are decided by a District Judge or Circuit Judge sitting alone. Civil cases (with some exceptions, e.g. in some actions against the police) do not have juries. Judges in the County Courts are either former barristers or solicitors.

The independent Judicial Appointment Commission selects candidates for judges, who are appointed on behalf of the Monarch.

#### Activity 1.

1. Find in the text the information on:

a) courts of appellate jurisdiction; b) courts of original jurisdiction; c) courts of both original and appellate jurisdiction; d) judges and their appointment.

2. Draw up a diagram, which shows the hierarchy and jurisdiction of the courts in England and Wales. Start with the highest court in the country.

3. Complete the table with the information from the text and rearrange it from superior to inferior judges. Pay attention that some types of judges may sit in different types of courts.

Judicial Office Court(s) Qualifications Deputy District Judges . The Supreme Court of the UK Barrister or solicitor, 5 years' general practice Circuit Judges County Court |- High Court of Justice Recorders

4. Fill the gaps of the text with suitable words and entitle it. The first and sometimes the last letters of the missing words are given. The Courts of Northern Ireland are c...) and c...l courts responsible for the administration of j...e in Northern Ireland,

The UK Supreme Court is the h...t court of appeal. The Supreme C. of Judicature (BiHIpaBJIeHHs IpaBocyLIA) is the most superior court of N...n I...d. It c...s of the following courts: the Court of Appeal, the High Court, and the Crown Court.

The Court of A... is the highest court of Northern Ireland. It hears a...s from the lower courts and tribunals.

The H. Court, like its English equivalent, consists of the Queen's Bench, F...y and Chancery Divisions.

The Crown Courth... more serious criminal cases. The County Courts are the main c...I courts. They hear different civil c...s and appeals from m...s' courts.

Magistrates Courts (including Youth Courts and Family Proceedings Courts) hear less serious c...l cases.

5. Arrange the following sentences logically to make up the

paragraph on the courts in Scotland. 1) The Court of Session is the supreme civil
court and both a court of first instance and a court of appeal.

2) District Courts sitting in each local area handle less serious criminal CaSCS.

3) The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court and both a court of the first instance and a court of appeal. 4) The Sherriff Court is the other civil court.

5) The UK Supreme Court is the highest civil court of appeal in Scotland. -

6) The Sherriff Court is the main criminal court. 7) The civil, criminal and heraldic Courts of Scotland are responsible for the administration of justice.

## Activity 2.

Read the definitions and put the letters in order to make up the words connected with the English judicial system.

- 1) Not allowed by law eglilal
- 2) A law made by a government tca
- 3) A type of lawyer in the UK iolsrtico
- 4) A lawyer trained to speak for you in higher courts tarebisrr
- 5) An illegal action cfenfoe
- 6) A court which decides who is right in some types of cases urtaiblin

## Activity 3.

Choose any two types of the UK courts and compare them. Use information from the table and the text. The following words and phrases will help you: As compared with, unlike, neither of, both, both...and, the same is true of...

# Activity 4.

*Translate the following into English:* 

Верховний Суд України є найвищим судовим органом у системі судів загальної юрисдикції. Він здійснює правосуддя, забезпечує однакове застосування законодавства всіма судами загальної юрисдикції.

Верховний Суд України здійснює такі повноваження: 1) розглядає в касаційному порядку рішення загальних судів у справах, віднесених до його підсудності процесуальним законом;

2) переглядає в порядку повторної касації всі інші справи, розглянуті судами загальної юрисдикції в касаційному порядку;

3) як суд першої інстанції в окремих випадках розглядає справи, пов'язані з винятковими обставинами;

4) дає судам роз'яснення з питань застосування законодавства на основі узагальнення судової практики та аналізу судової статистики;

5) ведета аналізує судову статистику, вивчаєта узагальнює судову практику, знайомиться в судах з практикою застосування законодавства та ін. е

# Activity 5.

*Explain the difference between a magistrate and a judge.*4. Mrs George is a witness to the robbery. The judge is questioning

her. Complete the dialogue with the answers given below.

Notes: witness — свідок robbery — грабіж inscription - напис

wig — перука

Judge: Now, Mrs George, you saw the shop robbery, didn't you?

Mrs George: Yes, I did.

- Did you see a man?

- Can you see that man in the courtroom?

- Was he alone when he went into the shop?

- Look around the court. Can you see that woman?

- Now look at the man and woman again. This is very important. Are you absolutely sure about them?

- Mrs George, what was the man wearing when he went into the shop?

- Look at the bags on the table. Can you see it?

- Do you remember anything about the woman?

- How do you know that it was a wig

- Which of the wigs on the table?

- Thank you, Mrs George.

Mrs George's answers:

- Yes. A red coat and a blond wig.

- Yes, that's the man I saw.

- Absolutely.

- I don't remember everything... but I remember his grey coat and a large black bag.

- That's right. I saw him when he came into the shop and when he Canne Out.

- On the left, with short blond curly hair.

- Yes, that woman over there.

- It fell off when she was running to the car.

- No, he was with a woman. - The large black bag with the golden inscription.

Why does the judge ask such detailed questions? Now speak about the case as 1) a judge; 2) Mrs George3) one of the robbers.

## Activity 6.

Prepare a report on the route of a criminal or civil case from the lowest court to the highest one in the UK.

# Activity 7.

Read the definitions and write the words in the grid to find the mystery word.

1) A member of a jury;

2) The place where a trial is held;

3) The chief official in control of a court of law;

4) The right to use an official power to make legal decisions, or the area where this right exists;

5) An official decision made in a court of law, especially about whether

someone is guilty of a crime or how a death happened;

6) Relating to law, judges or their system;

7) A formal request to a court or someone in authority asking for a decision to be changed;

8) Alegal process in which a judge and often a jury examine information to decide whether a person is guilty of a crime;

9) A person who has a certificate in law.

#### APPENDIX

#### **APPENDIX 1: Word formation**

#### Introduction

Look at these examples.

Lots of people believe that God **exists**.

Lots of people believe in the **existence** of God.

*Exist* is a verb and *existence* is a noun. The word existence has two parts: *exist* and *ence*. We call *ence* a "suffix". We add it to end of the verb *exist* to form a noun. We can also use suffixes to form verbs, adjectives and adverbs.

The system is being **modernized**. (= made modern)

I grew up in an **industrial** town. (= a town where there is a lot of industry)

The man was behaving **strangely**. (= in a strange way)

There are many different suffixes, such as ence, ize, al, ly, tion and ment. Some of them can be used to form many different words. For example, there are a lot of nouns ending in tion: action, education, explanation, information, instruction, etc. There are no exact rules about which suffix you can add to which word.

Adding a suffix can also involve other changes to the form of a word.

industry  $\rightarrow$  industrial repeat  $\rightarrow$  repetition science  $\rightarrow$ 

scientist

Now look at these examples.

They're going to **play** the match on Wednesday.

They're going to **replay** the match on Wednesday.

We can add **re** to the beginning of the verb play. We call **re** a "prefix". A prefix adds something to the meaning of a word. The verb **replay** means "play again". We can also add prefixes to nouns and adjectives.

Noun suffixes ment ion/tion/sion ation/ition ence/ance ty/ity ness ing the prospects for employment reach an agreement take part in a discussion increase steel production ask for permission an **invitation** to a party people's **opposition** to the idea a **preference** for houses rather than flats a **distance** often miles no certainty that we shall succeed keep the door locked for security people's willingness to help recovering from an illness enter a **building** reach an **understanding** Nouns for people er/or ist ant/ent an/ian ee a newspaper editor the **driver** of the car a scientist doing an experiment a place full of **tourists** students at the university an **assistant** to help with my work **Republicans** and Democrats the **electrician** rewiring the house an **employee** of the company (= someone employed) notes for **examinees** (= people taking an exam) We also use **er** for things, especially machines. a hair-**dryer** a food mixer а

cassette player

## Verb suffixes

Many verbs are formed by adding *ize* or *ise* to an adjective. Some are formed by adding *en*.

ize

en

European safety rules are being **standardized**. They **privatized** the company.

They're **widening** the road here. Meeting you has really **brightened** my day.

# Adjective suffixes

Most of these adjectives are formed from nouns.

| al  |  |
|---|--|
| ic  |  |
| ive   |  |
| ful   |  |
| less  |  |
| ous   |  |
| У   |  |
| ly  |  |
| able/ible                                   |  |
| a professional musician                     | Britain's coastal waters                                 |
| a <b>metallic</b> sound                     | a <b>scientific</b> inquiry                              |
| an <b>informative</b> guidebook             | an offer exclusive to our readers                        |
| a successful career                         | feeling hopeful about the future                         |
| feeling hopeless about the future (         | = without hope) <b>powerless</b> to do anything about it |
| guilty of <b>dangerous</b> driving          | luxurious holiday apartments                             |
| a <b>rocky</b> path                         | the salty taste of sea water                             |
| a <b>friendly</b> smile                     | a very <b>lively</b> person                              |
| an <b>acceptable</b> error (= an error that | at can be accepted) a comprehensible explanation         |
| a <b>valuable</b> painting (= worth a lot   | of money) a <b>comfortable</b> chair                     |
| Adverbs                                     |  |
| ly  |  |
| He looked around <b>nervously</b> .         |  |
| I moved here quite <b>recently</b> .        |  |
| Some common prefixes                        |  |
|   | 202  |

anti (= against) inter (= between) mini (= small) mis (= wrongly) multi (= many) over (= too much) post (= after) pre (= before) re (= again) semi (= half) super (= big) under (= too little) anti-roads protestors an **international** match a minicomputer mishear what someone says multicoloured lights too fond of overeating the post-war world pre-match entertainment a *reunion* of old friends semi-skilled work a huge new superstore thin and **underweight** 

anti-government troops interstate highways in the US the minibar in your hotel room miscalculate the amount a multimillionaire overcrowded roads a postgraduate student in prehistoric times reread a favourite book sitting in a semicircle a supertanker carrying oil underpaid work

#### **Negative prefixes**

```
We can also use a prefix to form an opposite. For example, the opposite of clear is unclear (= not clear). Un is the most common negative prefix.
```

```
dis
il (+ 1)
im (+ m or p)
in
ir (+ r)
non
un
a dishonest way to behave can't help being disorganized dislike the idea
disappear from the scene
                            a disadvantage of the plan
an illegal drug
                            an illiberal attitude
an impossible task
                            an impolite question
an indirect route
                            the invisible man
                                                  a great injustice
an irregular shape
                            an irrelevant remark
non-alcoholic drinks
                            a non-stop flight
                            an unusual event
                                                      an undated letter
an uncomfortable chair
                            unpack your suitcase
uncertain what to do
                                                        unzip the bag
```

## **APPENDIX 2:** The spelling of endings

#### **Plural nouns**

| We add <b>s</b> to a noun to form the plural.                            |                                   |                             |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| $a \ car \rightarrow two \ cars$   | $a name \rightarrow some names$   |                             |  |  |
| 1 After <b>s</b> , <b>sh</b> , <b>ch</b> and <b>x</b> we add <b>es</b> . |                                   |                             |  |  |
| $glass \rightarrow glasses$  | $dish \rightarrow dishes$         | $match \rightarrow matches$ |  |  |
| $box \rightarrow boxes$  |                                   |                             |  |  |
| 2 A few nouns ending in o have es.                                       |                                   |                             |  |  |
| hero <b>es</b>   | potato <b>es</b>                  | tomato <b>es</b>            |  |  |
| But most have <b>s</b> .   |                                   |                             |  |  |
| discos kilos photos pianos radios stereos studios zoos                   |                                   |                             |  |  |
| 3 When a noun ends in a consonant $+ y$ , the y changes to ies.          |                                   |                             |  |  |
| $penny \rightarrow pennies$ $story \rightarrow stories$                  |                                   |                             |  |  |
| We do not change <b>y</b> after a vowel.                                 |                                   |                             |  |  |
| $day \rightarrow days$   | journ <b>ey</b> → journ <b>ey</b> | 28                          |  |  |
|  |                                   |                             |  |  |

## The present simple s ending

In the third person singular, a present simple verb ends in s. I know  $\rightarrow$  he knows I work  $\rightarrow$  she works 1 After s, sh, ch and x we add es. pass  $\rightarrow$  passes wash  $\rightarrow$  washes catch  $\rightarrow$  catches mix  $\rightarrow$  mixes 2 Some verbs ending in o have es. go  $\rightarrow$  goes do  $\rightarrow$  does 3 When a verb ends in a consonant + y, the y changes to ies. hurry  $\rightarrow$  hurries copy  $\rightarrow$  copies We do not change y after a vowel stay  $\rightarrow$  stays enjoy  $\rightarrow$  enjoysThe ed ending

Most verbs have ed in the past tense. Most past participles also end in ed.
look → looked call → called
1 If the verb ends in e, we add d.

296

 $hope \rightarrow hoped$   $save \rightarrow saved$ 

2 When a verb ends in a consonant + y, the y changes to ied.

 $hurry \rightarrow hurried$   $copy \rightarrow copied$ 

3 Sometimes we double a final consonant. This happens when a one-syllable verb ends with one vowel and one consonant, e.g. *beg*, *plan*.

 $beg \rightarrow begged \qquad plan \rightarrow planned$ 

# The *ing*-form

1 We normally leave out e when we add **ing** to a verb.

 $take \rightarrow taking$   $drive \rightarrow driving$ 

But we keep a double **e** before **ing**.

see  $\rightarrow$  seeing agree  $\rightarrow$  > agreeing

2 When a verb ends in **ie**, it changes to **ying**.

 $die \rightarrow dying$   $lie \rightarrow lying$ 

But y does not change.

 $hurry \rightarrow hurrying$ 

3 Sometimes we double a final consonant. This happens when a one-syllable verb ends with one vowel and one consonant, e.g. win, put.

 $win \rightarrow winning$   $put \rightarrow putting$ 

#### Adverbs

We form many adverbs from an adjective + ly.  $slow \rightarrow slow ly$  $calm \rightarrow calm ly$ 1 We do not leave out e before ly.  $safe \rightarrow safely$ strange  $\rightarrow$  strangely But there are a few exceptions.  $due \rightarrow duly$  $true \rightarrow truly$ whole  $\rightarrow$  wholly 2 When an adjective ends in a consonant + y, the y changes to ily.  $happy \rightarrow > happily$  $angry \rightarrow angrily$ An exception is  $shy \rightarrow shyly$ . 3 When an adjective ends in a consonant + le, the e changes to y.  $probable \rightarrow probably \ sensible \rightarrow sensibly$ 4 When an adjective ends in **ic**, we add **ally**. automatic  $\rightarrow$  automatic**ally** romantic  $\rightarrow$  romantically But there is one exception. *public* —▶ *public***l**y

#### The comparison of adjectives

We form the comparative and superlative of short adjectives with **er** and **est**.  $old \rightarrow older$ , oldest quick  $\rightarrow$  quicker, quickest

1 If the adjective ends in e, we add **r** and **st**.

 $late \rightarrow later, latest \quad fine \rightarrow finer, finest$ 

2 When an adjective ends in a consonant + y, the y changes to ier or iest.

 $heavy \rightarrow heavier, heaviest$   $lucky \rightarrow luckier, luckiest$ 

3 Sometimes we double a final consonant. This happens when a one-syllable adjective ends with one vowel and one consonant, e.g. b**ig**, fl**at**.

 $big \rightarrow bigger, biggest$   $flat \rightarrow flatter, flattest$ 

#### The doubling of consonants

1 When we add **ed**, **ing**, **er** or **est** to a word, we sometimes double a final consonant. This happens when a one-syllable word ends with one vowel and one consonant, e.g. sto**p**, get, thin, sad.

 $stop \rightarrow stopped get \rightarrow getting thin \rightarrow thinner sad \rightarrow saddest$ 

2 We do not double y, w or x.

 $play \rightarrow played$   $new \rightarrow newest$   $fax \rightarrow faxing$ 

We do not double when there are two consonants.

 $ask \rightarrow asking$   $short \rightarrow shortest$   $rich \rightarrow richer$ 

And we do not double when there are two vowels.

seem  $\rightarrow$  seemed shout  $\rightarrow$  shouting fair  $\rightarrow$  fairest

3 The rule about doubling is also true for words of more than one syllable (e.g. permit = per + mit), but only if the last syllable is stressed.

per'mit  $\rightarrow$  per'mitted pre'fer  $\rightarrow$  pre'ferring

We do not usually double a consonant when the syllable is unstressed.

'open  $\rightarrow$  opened 'enter  $\rightarrow$  entering

An exception is that in British English 1 is usually doubled, even if the syllable is unstressed.

 $travel \rightarrow travelled$  (US: traveled)

# **APPENDIX 3: Punctuation**

# Full stop (.), question mark (?) and exclamation mark (!)

A sentence ends with one of these punctuation marks. Full stop: It's cold today. The office was closed. Please be careful Question mark: Who's that? Did you see the show? Could you wait, please? Exclamation mark: Oh, no! I don't believe it! In the US a full stop is called a 'period'.

## Semi-colon (;)

We can use a semi-colon between two separate statements which are linked in meaning.Melanie is a very kind person; she visits David in hospital every day.We could also use a full stop here.

## Colon (:)

We can use a colon before an explanation or before a list.

There wasn't much in the fridge: a couple of sausages, some butter, half a bottle of milk.

Vicky felt nervous: she hated the dark.

## Dash (---)

A dash is rather informal. It is sometimes used instead of a colon or a semi-colon.

I'm having a great time — there's much to do here. Vicky felt nervous — she hated the dark.

## Comma (,)

We often use a comma when we link two statements with and, but or or.

Daniel was tired, and his feet were hurting. It's a really good camera, but I can't afford it.

Note the two subjects in each sentence: Daniel ... his feet and It... I.

When there is only one subject, we do not use a comma.

Daniel sat down and took his shoes off.

We can also use a comma when a sentence has a linking word like when or although.

When the office is busy, Sarah has to work late.

Sometimes a comma can separate off an adverb or a phrase.

Sarah, unfortunately, has to work late. On busy days, Sarah has to work late.

Here the commas separate off on busy days and unfortunately.

The rules about commas are not very exact. In general, commas are more likely around longer phrases. With a short phrase there is often no comma.

On busy days Sarah has to work late. Sometimes she has to work late.

It is less usual to separate off something at the end of the sentence.

Sarah has to work late when the office is busy. She stayed late to get the work done.

We do not usually put a comma before to expressing purpose.

We also use commas in a list of more than two. The last two are linked by **and**, often without a comma.

I went out with Rachel, Vicky, Emma and Matthew.

# **Quotation marks (")**

We put direct speech in quotation marks.

Laura said, "You haven t put those shelves up yet." I haven t had time" replied Trevor.

We normally use a comma to separate the direct speech from the rest of the sentence. The comma comes before the quotation mark. Quotation marks are also called "quotes" or "inverted commas".

Double quotation marks are sometimes used.

Laura said, "You haven't put those shelves up yet."

We can put quotation marks around titles.

Do you watch that American comedy series called "Roseanne"?

We often use quotation marks when we mention a word or phrase.

What does "punctuation" mean? Rap music is also called "hip hop".

# Hyphen (-)

We sometimes use hyphens in these structures.

Compound noun: eating ice-cream

Compound expression before a noun: an oven-ready meal

Noun formed from a phrasal verb: ready for take-off

Noun + ing-form: interested in rock-climbing

Before the last word of a compound number: a hundred and twenty-six people

After some prefixes: anti-aircraft guns

Letter + noun: sending an e-mail

The rules about hyphens are not very exact. For example, you may see a compound noun written as **phonecard**, **phone-card** or **phone card**. Hyphens are not very frequent in British English, and they are used even less in American English. If you are unsure, it is usually safer to write two separate words.

## Apostrophe (')

Look at these examples.

Today we're going for a drive in the country. Everyone is looking at Nick's car.

We use an apostrophe (') in short forms, when there is a missing letter, e.g. we're (= we are). We also use an apostrophe with s to form the possessive of a noun, e.g. Nick's car.

# **Capital letters**

There are two capital letters (big letters) in this sentence.

The boss said **I** could leave early.

We use a capital letter at the beginning of a sentence and for the word I.

We also use a capital letter to begin the names of people, places, companies, etc.

Mark and Sarah New Orleans the High Street Somerset House General Motors

This includes the names of books, films, magazines, etc. All the important words start with a capital letter.

The Spy Who Loved Me Four Weddings and a Funeral

We also use a capital letter for days of the week, months of the year, holidays and festivals, historical times, nationalities and most abbreviations.

Monday August Easter the New Year the Industrial Revolution some Italian wine

the **UN** (= the United Nations)

## **APPENDIX 4: Pronunciation**

#### Key to phonetic symbols

#### Stress

In books about English, the symbol ' is used before a stressed syllable, the part of the word which is spoken with greater force.

midnight about exercise belonging

Here the syllables **mid**, **bout**, **ex** and **long** are stressed. It is important to get the stress on the right part of the word. Stressing a word incorrectly can make it difficult to understand.

Now look at these two sentences.

We want to **protest** against experiments on live animals.

We want to make a **protest** against experiments on live animals.

**Protest** as a verb is stressed on the second syllable. As a noun it is stressed on the first syllable. There are a number of words like this, e.g. **conflict**, **contrast**, **export**, **import**, **increase**, **insult**, **produce**, **progress**, **protest**, **record**, **suspect**, **transfer**, **transport**. Sometimes a change of stress means a change of vowel sound.

Verbs: produce, progress, record

Nouns: produce, progress, record

We also use stress to show which are the important words in a sentence.

"Claire's got a 'lovely 'flat. She 'bought it last 'year. It's 'right in the 'centre of 'town.

Here the important words are **Claire**, **lovely**, **flat** and so on. We do not usually stress "grammatical words'" like **a**, **she**, **the** and **of**.

## Intonation

The voice usually falls or rises on the most important word in the sentence. This word is usually at or near the end of the sentence.

Claire's got a lovely  $\Box$  flat.

Here the voice falls when saying *flat*, which is the key word.

*The symbol*  $\Box$  *is used for a falling intonation and*  $\Box$  *for a rising intonation.* 

Everything is more or less  $\Box$  ready, (a statement)

Everything is more or less  $\Box$  ready?, (a question)

The voice usually goes down in a statement and up in a yes/no question. In general, a fall means that what we say is complete. A rise means that what we say is incomplete, or it needs an answer.

The voice often rises in the first part of a sentence and falls at the end.

If you don't  $\Box$  mind, I ought to be  $\Box$  going.

There is always a fall or rise on the important part of the message. Which word is the key word depends on the meaning.

#### Voicing

Sounds can be voiced or voiceless. Voiced sounds are like those you make when you sing. All the vowels are voiced and some of the consonants. Voiceless sounds are like those you make when you whisper. Some of the consonants are voiceless.

## The sending

We sometimes add the ending s or es to a word. For example we can do this to form the plural or the possessive of a noun.

some chairs the bushes Mark's car the woman's name

We can also add s or es to a verb.

It looks nice and sunny Tom watches the football on Saturday afternoons.

The pronunciation of s/es depends on the sound which is before it. The ending is pronounced s after a voiceless sound, z after a voiced sound, and iz after a sibilant

sound.

Voiceless + sshops psgets tstakes ksVoiced + zjobs bzhides dzbags gzLaura'sdays eizknowsSibilant + izbuses sizloses zizcrashes

The ed ending

We add ed or d to a regular verb to form the past tense or past participle.We all walked home.They've closed the gates.

The pronunciation of **ed** depends on the sound coming before it. The ending is pronounced **t** after a voiceless sound, **d** after a voiced sound, and **id** after **t** or **d**.

| Voiceless + t      |                    |                   |                    |         |       |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|-------|
| hoped pt           | wor <b>ked kt</b>  | increased st      |                    |         |       |
| Voiced + d         |                    |                   |                    |         |       |
| ro <b>bbed bd</b>  | begged gd          | rai <b>sed zd</b> | pl <b>ayed eid</b> | allowed | cared |
| t or d + id        |                    |                   |                    |         |       |
| wan <b>ted tid</b> | lan <b>ded did</b> |                   |                    |         |       |

## Weak forms

We are using a weak form when we pronounce **is** as **s** rather than iz, or we pronounce **from** as rather than . Normally a word like **is** or **from** is not stressed, and so we can use a weak form.

Notes on weak forms:

- 1 (r) means that an r-sound is pronounced before a vowel. In the phrase **for a minute**, the words for a are pronounced .
- 2 A, an and the are normally spoken in their weak form.
- 3 Some does not have a weak form when it means "some but not all".
- 4 **That** normally has a weak form when it is a linking word, e.g. I knew **that** it was true. It does not have a weak form when it means something at a distance from the speaker, e.g. Look at **that** car. (See Unit 91.)
- 5 **There** normally has a weak form in a sentence like **There's** a bookshop in town. It does not have a weak form when it means "is that place", e.g. The bookshop is over **there**.
- 6 A verb does not have a weak form in a short answer with **yes**.

Are you tired? ~ Yes, I am.

# **APENDIX 5: American English**

The differences between British and American English are mainly matters of pronunciation and vocabulary. There are also a few spelling differences such as British centre and colour and American center and color. There are some grammatical differences. Although they are not very great, those points that are most relevant to learners of English are explained here.

#### Seem, look, etc

Compare these examples.

In British English there can be a noun (e.g. **pilot**) after **appear**, **feel**, look, **seem** and **sound**.

She seemed (to be) a good pilot

It looks (to be) a lovely evening.

I **felt** a fool

Americans do not say She seemed a good pilot. They use to be or like after these verbs.

She seemed to be a good pilot.

or She seemed like a good pilot.

It **looks to be** a lovely evening.

or It looks like a lovely evening.

I felt like a fool.

## Present perfect and past simple

The British use the present perfect for recent actions, and especially with **just**, **already** and **yet**.

Bob has washed the dishes, look.

We've already eaten our lunch.

I've just seen Elaine.

Have you corrected your work yet?

The British normally use the present perfect with ever and never, not the past simple.

Have you ever played cricket?

The child **has** never **seen** snow before.

Americans can use either the present perfect or the past simple in these sentences.

Bob has washed the dishes, look.

or Bob **washed** the dishes, look.

We've already eaten our lunch.
or We already ate our lunch.
I've just seen Elaine.
or I just saw Elaine.
Have you corrected your work yet?
or Did you correct your work yet?
Americans normally use the past simple with ever and never, but the present perfect is possible.
Did you ever play baseball?
or Have you ever played baseball?
The child never saw snow before.
or The child has never seen snow before.

#### Shall

The British use will for the future, but they can also use shall in the first person.
I will/I shall be here tomorrow.
We will/We shall contact you.
The British use shall to make an offer.
Shall I make the coffee?
The British can use Shall we ... ? for a suggestion.
Shall we go for a walk?
Americans do not normally use shall for the future.
I will be here tomorrow.
We will contact you.
Americans normally use should.
Should I make the coffee?
Americans do not normally use shall in suggestions.
How about a walk?
Would you like to take a walk?

Got and gotten

Both have and have got are used in Britain and in the US.
He has a lot of money./He's got a lot of money. (= He is rich.)
The British do not use gotten.
He's made a lot of money from his business activities.
Your driving has got better.
In the US, have gotten expresses an action.
He's gotten/made a lot of money from his business activities.
Americans also use gotten meaning "become".

Your driving has gotten better.

#### Negatives and questions with have

In Britain there are two different structures.
I haven't (got) enough time.
or I don't have enough time.
Has Carol got a computer?
or Does Carol have a computer?
Americans normally use the auxiliary do.
I don't have enough time.
Does Carol have a computer?
In the past tense, did is usual in both countries.
We didn't have tickets.

## Emphatic do

The British can use do with an imperative for emphasis.
Have a piece of cake.
or Do have a piece of cake.
Do with an imperative is less common in the US.
Have a piece of cake.

#### Do for an action

The British can use do to refer to an action already mentioned.
I don't practise as often as I should (do).
You'd better take your pill. ~ / already have (done).
Americans do not use do in this way.
I don t practice as often as I should.
You'd better take your pill ~ I already have

#### **Question tags**

Both the British and the Americans can use question tags when talking about facts.

Blackpool is in Lancashire, isn't it?

Las Vegas is in Nevada, isn't it?

But in general Americans use tags much less often than the British. They do not use tags to persuade or to argue. A sentence like You aren't listening to me, are you? is British but not American. But Americans often use **right**? and **OK**? as tags.

I'll bring the luggage in, shall I?

I'll bring the baggage in, **OK**?

## Can't and mustn't

The British use can't to say that something is impossible.
I rang, but there's no reply. They can't be at home.
Americans can also use mustn't to say that something is impossible.
I called, but there's no reply. They can't be home./They mustn't be home.

#### Needn't and don't need to

The British can use either form.
You needn't see the inspector.
or You don't need to see the inspector.
Americans do not normally use needn't.
You don't need to see the inspector.

#### **Group nouns**

In Britain a group noun can usually take either a singular or a plural verb.
The crowd was/were getting restless.
Sweden plays/play Germany tomorrow.
In the US a group noun takes a singular verb.
The crowd was getting restless.
Sweden plays Germany tomorrow.

# The

The British use the with a musical instrument.
I can play the piano.
The British say in hospital.
My sister is still in hospital.
Americans can leave out the.
I can play piano/play the piano.
Americans say in the hospital.
My sister is still in the hospital.

## Numbers

The British use and between hundred and the rest of the number. six hundred and twenty Americans can leave out and. six hundred twenty or six hundred and twenty

# Dates

There are a number of different ways of writing and saying dates, but these are the most common.

#### BRITISH

23 June "the twenty-third of June" "June the twenty-third" AMERICAN June 23 "June twenty-third"

The British write 23.6.98, and Americans write 6.23.98.

## You and one

The British use you for people in general, including the speaker. In more formal English they can use one.

You/One can't be too careful.

Americans use you for people in general. One is unusual.

You can't be too careful

#### Somewhere and someplace

In informal American English, everyplace, someplace, anyplace and no place can be used as well as everywhere, somewhere, etc.

Let's find **somewhere** to eat.

Let's find **somewhere/someplace** to eat.

#### **Adjectives and adverbs**

In informal speech we can sometimes use an adjective form instead of an adverb. Americans do this more than the British.

We had some **really** nice weather.

It **certainly** doesn't make things any easier.

We had some **really** nice/some **real** nice weather.

It **certainly**/**sure** doesn't make things any easier.

#### Prepositions

There are some differences in prepositions. BRITISH round/around the village towards/toward the west outside the town looking out of the window AMERICAN around the village
toward the west
looking out the window/out of the window
outside the town/outside of the town

In American English there is a special use of **through** as a preposition of time. He'll be on the road from Tuesday **to/till** Friday. They will stay in Brighton **until** the end of April. He'll be on the road (**from**) Tuesday **through** Friday. They will stay in Miami **through** April.

Note the prepositions after different.

## BRITISH

This cup is different **from/to** the others. AMERICAN

This cup is different **from/than** the others.

#### Compare these expressions.

#### BRITISH

in Bond Street at the weekend, at weekends stay at home a player in the team ten minutes past four twenty to seven write to me talk to someone meet someone AMERICAN on Fifth Avenue on the weekend, on weekends stay home a player on the team ten minutes past/after four twenty to/of seven write me/write to me talk to/with someone meet with someone The subjunctive

We can use expressions like **I** suggest that ... and It's important that ... to talk about what we want to happen. Look at these examples.

## BRITISH

Tim's parents have suggested that he **gets** a job/that he **should** get a job.

It's important that everything **goes**/every thing **should** go according to plan.

The British normally use the present simple or **should**. (They use the subjunctive only in formal English.)

## AMERICAN

Tim's parents have suggested that he **get** a job.

It's important that everything go according to plan.

Americans normally use a form called the "subjunctive", e.g. get, go.

## Go and ...

Americans can leave out **and** from this structure.

I'll go **and** buy the tickets.

I'll go buy/I'll go and buy the tickets.

## In case

In case can have different meanings.

## BRITISH

Take an umbrella **in case** it rains. (= because it may rain)

## AMERICAN

In case you're sick, you should call the office.

(= if you're sick)

## **Irregular verbs**

In the past tense some verbs can have either an irregular t ending or the regular ed ending. These verbs are burn, learn, smell, spell, spill and spoil. The British prefer the t ending, although ed is also possible. They burnt/burned the old sofa. You've spelt/spelled this word wrong. Americans normally use the ed ending. They burned the old sofa. You've spelled this word wrong. But we say e.g. a slice of burnt toast in both British and American English. In Britain the verbs dream, lean and leap can be regular, or they can have a t ending. I dreamt/dreamed about you.

The verb dive is regular in Britain but can be irregular in the US.Craig dived into the water.Craig dived/dove into the water.

1.1 Human Rights Education Associates (HREA) - <u>www.hrea.org</u>

British Council (The) - Ukraine (main page) http://www.britishcouncil.org/ukraine

Central European and Eurasian Law Initiative http://www.abanet.org/ceeli

Central Europe Online <a href="http://www.einnews.com/centraleurope/">http://www.einnews.com/centraleurope/</a>

Colleges and Universities - Ukraine http://www.mit.edu:8001/people/cdemello/ua.html

Open Society Justice Initiative (ex-COLPI) http://www.justiceinitiative.org/

Council of Europe http://www.coe.int/portalT.Asp

Council of Europe - Human Rights section <u>http://www.coe.int/T/E/Human ri ghts</u>

European Court of Human Rights ' http://www.echr.coe.int (new judgments appear on the day they are handed down +some Commission decisions)

DFID Headquarters <u>http://www.dfid.gov.uk/</u> Europe 40+ (Council of Europe Newsletter) (in Ukrainian/Russian) <u>http://www.coe.kiev.ua/europe40+.htm</u>

Full text of the ECEIR <u>http://conventions.coe.int/Treatv/EN/CadreListeTraites.htm</u> The European Union <u>http://europa.eu.int</u>

HRLC, School of Law, University of Nottingham <u>http://www.nottingham.ac.uk/law/hrlc.htm</u>

Human Rights in the administration of Justice http://hrdatabase.be.kiev.ua/

Human Rights Watch: Prison Conditions and the Treatment of Prisoners <a href="http://www.hrw.org/hrw/advocacv/prisons/">http://www.hrw.org/hrw/advocacv/prisons/</a>

Human Rights Watch: Prison Conditions in Europe and Central Asia <u>http://www.hrw.org/hrw/advocacv/prisons/europe.htm</u>

Internet Law Library: Ukraine http://www.priweb.com/intemetlawlib/182.htm

Judgments of the European Court of Human Rights <u>http://www.echr.coe.int/eng/Judgments.htm</u>

KCL: International Centre for Prison Studies <u>http://www.kcl.ac.uk/depsta/rel/icps/</u>

Libraries in Ukraine http:// sunsite .Berkelev.EDU/Libweb/Ukraine. Html

The Lord Chancellor's Department - Human Rights http://www.humanr I ghts. go v. uk/

Ministry for Internal Affairs (Ukraine) <u>http://www.mia.gov.ua/</u> Organisation for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) <u>http://www.osce.org</u>

Penal Reform International http://www.penalreform.org/english/frset pre en.htm

Permanent Mission of Ukraine to the United Nations http://www.uamission.org/

Probation Unit (UK Home Office) http://www.homeoffice.gov.uk/cpd/probu/probu.htm

# REENIC (University of Texas) Ukraine links <u>http://reenic.utexas.edu/reenic/countries/ukraine.html</u>

## Relief Web - Country Profile: Ukraine (Ukraine Links) http://wwwnotes.reliefweb.int/websites/rwdomino.nsf/VBackgroundCountry

# UABA Ukrainian American Bar Association http://www.uaba.net

Ukraine Amnesty International (Publications and news releases) <u>http://www.amnesty.or</u> g/ailib/countries/indx45 0.htm

Ukrainian Bar Associations & Lawyers http://brama.com/law/bar-lawvers.htm

Verkhovna Rada of UKraine - search for Ukrainian legislation http://www.gov.ua.

## 2.1 General Search Engines

There are a variety of Internet search engines (see below) which can be used for searching for information on a particular topic by simply typing in a keyword or phrase. For example, if the human rights issue being researched is "refugees" type in "refugees" + "human rights". Some general search engines are listed here. However, as a search for human rights information can produce an immense volume of less relevant material, general human rights sites (see below) may be a more efficient starting point.

| Website   | English Language<br>URL      | Ukrainian/Russian Language URL                                     |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|
| Google    | http://www.google.co         | http://www.google.com/ru<br>http://www.google.com/intl/uk/         |
| Lycos     | http://www.lycos.com         | http://www.lycos.ru,http://www.lycos.c<br>om.ua                    |
| MavicaNet | http://www.mavicanet<br>.com | http://www.mavicanet.ru,http://www.ma<br>vicanet.ru/directory/ukr/ |
| Yahoo     | http://www.yahoo.co<br>m     |  |
| Altavista | http://www.altavista.c       |  |
| Weblist   |                              | http://weblist.ru/index  |

| Russia on the Net | http://www.ru         |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
|                   |                       |
| Aport             | http://www.aport.ru   |
|                   |                       |
| Yandex            | http://www.yandex.ru  |
|                   |                       |
| Bigmir            | http://www.bigmir.net |

#### 2.2 Human Rights Web Sites

Some web-sites dedicated to human rights generally contain extensive collections of primary (e.g. International treaties, decisions of international and national courts and other tribunals) and secondary information (e.g. NGO and academic materials etc). These sites are often maintained by Universities or large human rights organisations The best of these sites present information in clear categories, allowing easy use. Such sites often contain links to other related sites.

A few examples of some comprehensive and regularly updated human right websites are included here:

#### **DIANA** Project

http://www.law-lib, utoronto.ca/Diana.htm http://www.umn.edu/humanrts/index.html http://www.vale.edu/lawweb/avalon/diana/

The Diana project is a comprehensive database of electronic human rights materials. It is the result of collaboration between a number of law librarians, university based human rights centres, and non-governmental human rights organisations. The Diana project is divided between three different web-sites, each one is dedicated to serving a different function.

"The first is the University of Minnesota Human Rights Library, please see description of this web-site (below). The second is the Yale Law School Library which contains a collection of litigation documents used in human rights related cases in US courts. The third collection focuses on women's rights and international human rights law, and is maintained by the Bora Laskin Law Library (at the University of Toronto). Each of the three websites have simple search engines.

Minnesota Human Rights Library http://www.umn.edu/humanrts/

The University of Minnesota Online Human Rights Library contains an extensive collection of human rights documentation. It contains treaties, declarations, resolutions, opinions and decisions from international tribunals and treaty bodies. Materials are divided into searchable sections. The human rights documentation and materials section contains over 10,000 documents. Another section details other human rights search engines. The online Human Rights Library provides an extensive list of links to other sites. Material is accessible in the six official languages of the UN, (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Spanish and Russian).

Human Rights Internet <u>http://www.hri.ca</u>

Founded in 1976, the Human Rights Internet (HRI) is dedicated to empowering the human rights community by providing a means to exchange information. It is practiceoriented, containing information useful to human rights professionals, human rights education materials, and a human rights calendar detailing conferences and events etc.

The HRI also contains an immense amount of information on interna¬tional human rights law. Central to this is the For the Record (FTR) project, an electronic annual report providing summaries of relevant human rights information which can be found at <u>http://www.hr i. ca/forthe - record2002/ftrchoice.html.</u>

The first FTR project focuses on information generated in the United Nations (UN) system. This report assembles all relevant UN documentation regarding the human rights situation in each country. In addition the FTR UN project organises material into thematic categories, which summarises concerns relating to key issues and the UN action taken in response.

The FTR project was expanded in 2000, to include a two-year pilot project focusing on human rights developments within the Council of Europe. For the Record: The European Human Rights System is organized thematically and by country, in parallel to For the Record: the UN Human Rights System. The FTR Europe project is currently interrupted, however, HRI is exploring the possibility of re-releasing it in a different format with revised content.

#### HURIDOCS http://www.huridocs.org/index.htm

Based in Switzerland, Human Rights Information and Documentation Systems is a global network of organisations (including regional networks) specialising in effective ways of using information for the cause of human. rights. Its web-site contains a range of human rights publications and training tools etc.

International Service for Human Rights http://www.ishr.ch/

Specialising in the UN system, the ISHR web-site is designed to inform human rights defenders and organisations around the world on United Nations proceedings and procedures. Its web-site provides details of activities before UN Treaty and Charter Bodies as well as information on human rights training and events.

#### 3. International Organisations

The general human rights sites above provide an excellent starting point for online human rights research. These sites all include links to International organisations mandated to promote and protect human rights.

#### 3.1 United Nations

As the principal universal human rights organisation the UN web-site provides a vast amount of human rights information. The UN human rights system is complex, and

can be confusing to those without any direct experience of it. The UN can draft and open for signature international human rights treaties. It can also set up (either as part of the treaty, an additional protocol, or by a decision of a UN body) bodies to monitor the implementation of those treaties and establish bodies to examine human rights in general. The UN as an organisation also contains many departments and agencies which have an impact on international human rights law, policy and practice. This section provides an overview of some of the key human rights elements of the UN which can be found online.

United Nations High Commissioner For Human Rights: <u>http://www.unhchr.ch</u> Formerly called the Centre for Human Rights, the HCHR web-site is one of the best sources of UN human rights information on the Internet. It contains full-text versions of the major human rights instruments (while some are available in Russian, many are still only available in English, French and Spanish), various reports and resolutions from UN bodies, as well as online human rights education materials.

Useful features of this site include: International Human Rights Instrument list: http://www.unhchr.ch/html/intlinst.htm

This list separates international human rights instruments (including treaties, declarations and principles) into useful categories such as rights of the child, human rights and the administration of justice, etc.

Treaty Bodies Database: <u>http://www.unhchr.ch/tbs/doc.nsf</u> This provides information generated by the six bodies that have been established to monitor the terms of specific human right treaties.

Human Rights Committee monitoring body of the ICCPR <u>http://www.unhchr.</u> <u>ch/html/menu2/6/hrc .htm</u>

Committee on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights body established to monitor ICESCR <u>http://www.unhchr.ch/html/menu2/6/cescr.htm</u>

Committee Against Torture (CAT). http://www.unhchr.ch/html/menu2/6/cathtm

Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW). <u>http://www.unhchr.ch/html/menu2/6/cedw.htm</u> <u>http://www.un.org/womenwatch/daw/cedaw/committ.htm</u>

Committee on the Rights of the Child (CRC) <u>http://www.unhchr.</u> <u>ch/html/menu2/6/crc .htm</u>

Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination (CERD). <u>http://www.unhchr.ch/html/menu2/6/cerd.htm</u>

Charter Bodies Database:

This database contains information produced by bodies established under the Charter of the United Nations - as opposed to those which have been set up to monitor a specific treaty. These bodies include, the Committee on the Status of Women, the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC), the General Assembly (GA), the Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, the Secretariat, the Security Council, the Sub Commission on the Promotion and Protection of Human Rights, and the Commission on Human rights (which is one of the most active Charter bodies in terms of human rights material) <u>http</u>://www.unhchr.ch/html/menu2/2/chr.htm

Thematic Mandates: <u>http://www.unhchr.ch/html/menu2/7/b/tm.htm Country</u> Mandates: <u>http://www.unhchr.ch/html/menu2/7/a/cm.htm</u>

These pages link to documentation, news and the Special Rapporteur (if applicable) of the country or theme.

United Nations: http://www.un.org

The main UN web-page is maintained by the Department of Public Information, and as such provides useful background information to the UN (e.g. history, the UN Charter, list of member states).

There are several pages which may be of interest to the human rights researcher:

- Human Rights page: http://www.un.org/rights/ which provides more specific UN human rights information and a useful list of list.

- Collection of Documents from the Secretary-General, General Assembly, Security Council and Economic and Social Council: <u>http://www.un.org/documents/</u>

United Nations Treaty Collection: <u>http://untreatv.un.org</u> This database provides online access to all UN treaties and related information such as a treaty reference guide. However, this is now a fee- based service. For subscription information see: <u>http://untreatv.un.org/English/howtoreg.asp</u>

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR): <u>http://www.unhcr.ch/cgi-bin/texis/vtx/home</u>

The responsibility of UNHCR for refugees raises many human rights issues with an array of information contained in the Research and Evaluation section of the UNHCR site:

http://www.unhcr.ch/cgi-bin/texis/vtx/home?page=research

This section divides information on refugees into useful categories: Country of Origin (COI) and Legal Information: <u>http://www.unhcr.ch/research/rsd.htm</u> This contains materials, including, reports and documents on COI and legal information, news and maps. Information is arranged by country or subject.

UNHCR Library: <u>http://www.unhcr.ch/research/librarv.htm</u> This page allows the UNHCR library catalogues to be searched, by subject, author, title, publisher, year, language, or keyword

Protecting Refugees:

http://www.unhcr.ch/cgi-bin/texis/vtx/home?page=protect

This page provides an introduction to the issues affecting the protection of refugees.

It also provides in-depth information on the legal protection of refugees through international law, global consultations and details of capacity building etc.

UNICEF (The United Nations Children Fund) <u>http://www.unicef.org</u> UNICEF is a specialised agency of the UN dealing with Children. The UNICEF website is an excellent resource for information concerning children's human rights. It contains several useful features:

About UNICEF: <u>http://www.unicef.org/about</u>

This sections provides an introduction to UNICEF, its history and current work.

UNICEF in Action: <u>http://www.unicef.or g/action</u> This site is divided into sections containing materials relating to the UN Special Session on Children, Child Rights, and Programmes. Of particular interest to researchers will be the:

"Research and Evaluation" section <u>http://www.unicef.org/reseval</u> This provides access to statistics on women and children (including national figures, global comparisons and explanations), monitoring methods, database containing abstracts of UNICEF's latest evaluation reports and studies. This section also contains a link to:

UNICEF Research Centre: <u>http://www.unicef-icdc.org</u> This centre undertakes research on children's rights and the site provides access to publications and reports.

Information Resources: <u>http://www.unicef.org/infores</u> This site provides on-line access to some UNICEF publications and details on how to obtain information.

International Labour Organisation (ILO): <u>http://www.ilo.org</u> The establishment of the ILO, a specialised agency of the UN (since 1946), precedes the UN as it was founded in 1919 (as part of the Treaty of Versailles). The ILO has adopted an impressive number of conventions concerned with human rights in the area of protection of the worker, working hours, adequate living wages, recognition of the principle of equal remuneration for work of equal value, freedom of association etc. The main ILO page allows access to the following materials:

International Labour Standards and Human Rights page:

http://www.ilo.org/public/English/standards/norm/index.htm

This provides helpful background information on international labour standards and ILO conventions and the ILO's legal information services:

ILOLEX: databaseon International Labour Standards: <u>http://ilolex.ilo.ch:</u> <u>1567/public/English/50normes/infleg/iloeng/index.htm</u>

NATLEX: bibliographic database containing domestic laws relating to labour, social security and human rights: <u>http://natlex.ilo.org/scripts/natlex.cgi.exe?lang=E</u>

Legislative Information: monthly bulletin of recent labour legislation:

http://natIex.ilo.org/leginf/english/index.htm Conventions:

http://ilolex.ilo.ch: 1567/public/English/docs/convdisp.htm Recommendations: http://ilolex.ilo.ch: 1567/public/English/docs/recdisp.htm

United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO): <u>http://www.unesco.org</u> UNESCO, a specialised agency of the UN, is mandated to contribute to international peace and security by promoting co-operation between States through education, science, culture and communication in order to further universal
respect for justice, for the rule of law and human rights and fundamental freedoms. The main web-page contains details about the organisation, publications, current events, programmes, documents and databases. Features which may be of particular interest are:

The Standard Setting Instruments in Human Rights: <u>http://www.unesco.org/human</u> <u>rights/hrcontent.htm</u> This provides an introduction to UNESCO's human rights work as well as relevant conventions, recommendations, declarations and other materials.

The Legal Instruments Section: <u>http://www.unesco.org/general/eng/legal/index.html</u> contains a selection of conventions and agreements, as well as some full text documents.

Complaints Concerning Violations of Human Rights in UNESCO's fields of competence: <u>http://www.unesco.org/general/eng/legal/hrights</u>

This link provides information on the UNESCO human rights complaint procedure.

#### a. Regional Organisations – Europe

Most of the world's regions have specialised international organisations concerned with human rights. This section will focus solely on the European mechanisms as these will be most relevant to the Ukrainian context. As with the UN, the structure of the European regional systems can be a little daunting, as there are several overlapping organisations, principally the Council of Europe, the European Union and the Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe. This section highlights these three organisations as the ones as the longest established organisations and with the most developed internet presence.

#### The Council of Europe: http://www.coe.int

The CoE comprises 46 democratic countries of Europe with the aim of protecting human rights, pluralist democracy and the rule of law. The Council of Europe is distinct from the EU, however all the member States of the EU are also members of the Council of Europe. The Council of Europe's homepage contains links to other sections which may be of interest, these include:

#### Human Rights section: <u>http://www.coe.int/T/E/Human</u> rights

This section contains extensive information on CoE activities and programmes, including treaties, declarations, reports and publications, in the following areas: the European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the European Court of Human Rights and recent judgments; torture prevention; national minorities; media; equality and men and women; combating racism; police and human rights; and awareness raising.

The Human Rights Commissioner: http://www.commissioner.coe.int

The Council of Europe, Human Rights Commissioner is mandated to promote awareness of human rights in Member States, to identify any shortcomings in human rights laws or practice, and to help ensure effective observance of the human rights standards as set out in various CoE instruments. This web-site contains various documents of the Commissioner: reports of official country visits, seminar outcomes, recommendations and opinions. Directorate of Legal Affairs: http://www.coe.int/T/E/Legal Affairs

There are several departments within the Directorate of Legal Affairs which are useful:

The Treaty Office: http://conventions.coe.int

This site contains all CoE treaties, information on ratifications and signatures, registered declarations and reservations.

European Commission for Democracy through Law: <u>http://www.venice.coe.int/site/interface/english.htm</u>

This is an independent advisory body providing guidance on constitutional issues. This site also allows access to CODICES database (<u>http://codices.coe.int</u>) which contains reports on the case-law of Constitutional Courts and Courts of equivalent jurisdiction in Europe, together with case-law of the European Court of Human Rights and the Court of Justice of the European Communities (EU).

European Court of Human Rights: <u>http://www.echr.coe.int</u> The European Court of Human Rights is the judicial body established by the Council of Europe's European Convention on Human Rights, which adjudicates upon alleged human rights violations by member States. This web-site contains:

General Information: <u>http://www.echr.coe.int/Eng/General.htm</u> Pending cases: <u>http://www.echr.coe.int/Eng/Pending.htm</u> Judgments and decisions: <u>http://www.echr.coe.int/Eng/Judgments.htm</u> Basic texts: <u>http://www.echr.coe.int/Eng/BasicTexts.htm</u> Press Releases: http://www.echr.coe.int/Eng/PressReleases.htm

Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE) : <u>http://www.osce.org</u> (Formerly known as the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE))

The OSCE is the world's largest regional security organisation, with 55 participating States from Europe, Central Asia and North America. The OSCE deals with a broad range of security-related issues such as arms control, preventive diplomacy, démocratisation, election monitoring and human rights. The homepage contains access to information about current events, news, field programmes, documentation and publications. Two OSCE Departments are particularly relevant to human rights.

Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights (ODIHR): http://www.osce.org/odihr/overvie w/

Based in Warsaw, this is the institution of the OSCE responsible for the organisation's 'human dimension'. This page provides access to OSCE documentation on election monitoring, assistance with démocratisation and monitoring the development of human rights law and practice and the compliance of members.

The Office of the High Commissioner on National Minorities: <u>http://www.osce.org/hcnm/</u>

Based in The Hague, this independent Office was established to identify and seek early resolution of ethnic tensions that may undermine the peace, stability or friendly relations of OSCE participating States. This site provides access to the High Commissioner's recommendations made to OSCE governments regarding their treatment of their national minorities.

The European Union: http://europa.eu.int

The EU is a regional organisation which has moved from a purely economic mandate to one which operates on many legal-political levels, including human rights. Unlike other European regional organisations, the EU does not have a centralised human rights division. Thus its homepage allows one to explore the policy areas of the EU such as "development", "equal opportunities" or justice and home affairs", which include human rights materials.

The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union: http://www.europarl.eu.int/charter/default\_en.htm

While not legally binding, the European Union Charter of Fundamental Rights sets out in a single text, for the first time in the European Union's history, the whole range of civil, political, economic and social rights of European citizens and all persons resident in the EU. The rights are divided into six categories: Dignity, Freedoms, Equality, Solidarity, Citizens' rights, and Justice. The European Parliament web-page on the Charter provides access to the Charter, explanations of its text, NGO contributions and reference texts.

Enlargement and human rights:

http://www.europa.eu.int/comm/enlargement

This is an area where the interface between the EU and human rights issues is becoming increasingly important as human rights are one of the key indicators upon which membership is assessed. This web-page includes links to the reports on the acceding States which have significant human rights elements. In this respect the Economic and Social Committee (<u>http://www.esc.eu.int/pages/en/home.htm</u>) is also a useful source of information.

The EU's Human Rights and Démocratisation Policy: <u>http://europa.eu.int/comm/external relations/human rights/doc/reportOl .html</u>

The Treaty on European Union 1993 integrated human rights and democratic principles into the work of the EU, and saw the development of a human rights policy. The website dedicated to this policy area contains EU materials on a range of issues such as the rights of minorities, the abolition of torture, as well as the relationship between the EU and international human rights mechanisms. This page also contains access to the EU Annual Human Rights Reports which detail human rights within the EU and international contexts.

The Common Foreign and Security Policy:

http.7/www.europa.eu.int/pol/index-en.htm

One of the stated aims of the EU Common Foreign and Security Policy is to develop and consolidate democracy, the rule of law, and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms. Details of the implications of this can be found at this link.

3. Non-Governmental Organisations on-line

Non-Governmental Organisations have a key role in human rights protection, acting

as. watchdogs of governments and other international actors by monitoring their human rights practices and policies. Their role has been enhanced by use of the Internet as a tool on their work. As well as providing opportunities for NGOs to share information the Internet also provides opportunities for NGOs to collaborate whether in human rights training or campaigning or otherwise. The reliability of NGO information on the web is obviously dependent on the level of professionalism exhibited and the resources available to maintain and update web-pages. A few well-known international NGOs also have an extensive internet presence.

a. International NGOs

Amnesty International <u>http://www.amnesty.org/</u> (English)

Description: Amnesty International is a non-governmental organization that works on several issues, including: the release of prisoners of conscience; abolition of the death penalty and the use of cruel, inhuman or degrading punishment; securing fair and prompt trials for political prisoners; international justice.

- 4. Keeping Up to Date
- a. News Websites

The internet to keep up to date with human rights developments. General on-line news providers are also central to updating oneself on human rights developments. There are of course issues of media independence, and the need always be aware that news organisations are not always impartial or reliable on human rights or other issues. A selection of international and regional news organisations with extensive web-sites include:

http://www.bbc.co.uk http://www.cnn.com http

,7/<u>www.reuters</u>. com <u>http://www.russiannewsnetwork.com</u> <u>http://www2.pravda.com.ua/</u> (Ukrainian newspaper "Ukrainian Truth")

# **APPENDIX 6: Dates of ratification of the European Convention on Human Rights and Additional Protocols**

| States                         | <b>Conventi</b> | Protoc           | Protoc       | Protoc           | Protoco      | Protoc       | Protoco      |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                | on CETS         | ol No.           | ol No.       | ol No.           | 1 No. 7      | ol No.       | 1 No. 13     |
|                                | No. 005         | 1                | 4            | 6                |              | 12           |              |
|                                |                 | CETS             | CETS         | CETS             |              |              |              |
|                                |                 | No.              | No.          | No.              |              |              |              |
|                                |                 | 009              | 046          | 114              |              |              |              |
| Albania                        | 02/10/96        | 02/10/9          | 02/10/9      | 01/10/0          | 01/01/9      | 01/04/0      |              |
|                                |                 | 6                | 6            | 0                | 7            | 5            |              |
| Andorra                        | 22/01/96        |                  |              | 01/02/9<br>6     |              |              | 01/07/0<br>3 |
| Armenia                        | 26/04/02        | 26/04/0<br>2     | 26/04/0<br>2 | 01/10/0<br>3     | 01/07/0<br>2 | 01/04/0<br>5 |              |
| Austria                        | 03/09/58        | 03/09/5<br>8     | 18/09/6<br>9 | 01/03/8<br>5     | 01/11/8<br>8 |              | 01/05/0<br>4 |
| Azerbaijan                     | 15/04/02        | 15/04/0<br>2     | 15/04/0<br>2 | 01/05/0          | 01/07/0<br>2 |              |              |
| Belgium                        | 14/06/55        | <br>14/06/5<br>5 | 21/09/7<br>0 | <br>01/01/9<br>9 |              |              | 01/10/0<br>3 |
| Bosnia and,<br>Herzegovin<br>a | 12/07/02        | 12/07/0<br>2     | 12/07/0<br>2 | 01/08/0<br>2     | 01/10/0<br>2 | 01/04/0<br>5 | 01/11/0<br>3 |
| Bulgaria                       | 07/09/92        | 07/09/9<br>2     | 04/11/0<br>0 | 01/10/9<br>9     | 01/02/0<br>1 |              | 01/07/0<br>3 |
| Croatia                        | 05/11/97        | <br>05/11/9<br>7 | 05/11/9<br>7 | 01/12/9<br>7     | 01/02/9<br>8 | 01/04/0<br>5 | 01/07/0<br>3 |
| Cyprus                         | 06/10/62        | 06/10/6<br>2     | 03/10/8<br>9 | 01/02/0<br>0     | 01/12/0<br>0 | 01/04/0<br>5 | 01/07/0<br>3 |
| Czech (<br>Republic            | 01/01/93        | 01/01/9<br>3     | 01/01/9<br>3 | 01/01/9<br>3     | 01/01/9<br>3 |              | 01/11/0<br>4 |
| Denmark                        | 03/09/53        | 18/05/5<br>4     | 02/05/6<br>8 | 01/03/8<br>5     | 01/11/8<br>8 |              | 01/07/0<br>3 |
| Estonia                        | 16/04/96        | 16/04/9<br>6     | 16/04/9<br>6 | 01/05/9<br>8     | 01/07/9<br>6 |              | 01/06/0<br>4 |
| Finland                        | 10/05/90        | 10/05/9<br>0     | 10/05/9<br>0 | 01/06/9<br>0     | 01/08/9<br>0 | 01/04/0<br>5 |              |
| France                         | 03/05/74        | 03/05/7<br>4     | 03/05/7<br>4 | 01/03/8<br>6     | 01/11/8<br>8 |              |              |
| Georgia                        | 20/05/99        | 07/06/0<br>2     | 13/04/0<br>0 | 01/05/0<br>0     | 01/07/0<br>0 | 01/04/0<br>5 | 01/09/0<br>3 |

| Germany            | 03/09/53 | 13/02/5      | 01/06/6 | 01/08/8      |              |         |
|--------------------|----------|--------------|---------|--------------|--------------|---------|
| ~                  |          | 7            | 8       | 9            |              |         |
| Greece             | 28/11/74 | 28/11/7<br>4 |         | 01/10/9<br>8 | 01/11/8<br>8 |         |
| Hungary            | 05/11/92 | 05/11/9      | 05/11/9 | 01/12/9      | 01/02/9      | 01/11/0 |
| 8.5                |          | 2            | 2       | 2            | 3            | 3       |
| Iceland            | 03/09/53 | 18/05/5      | 02/05/6 | 01/06/8      | 01/11/8      |         |
|                    |          | 4            | 8       | 7            | 8            |         |
| Ireland            | 03/09/53 | 18/05/5      | 29/10/6 | 01/07/9      | 01/11/0      | 01/07/0 |
|                    |          | 4            | 8       | 4            | 1            | 3       |
| Italy <sup>x</sup> | 26/10/55 | 26/10/5      | 27/05/8 | 01/01/8      | 01/02/9      |         |
| •                  |          | 5            | 2       | 9            | 2            |         |
| Latvia             | 27/06/97 | 27/06/9      | 27/06/9 | 01/06/9      | 01/09/9      |         |
|                    |          | 7            | 7       | 9            | 7            |         |
| Liechtenste        | 08/09/82 | 14/11/9      |         | 01/12/9      | 01/05/0      | 01/07/0 |
| in                 |          | 5            |         | 0            | 5            | 3       |
| Lithuania          | 20/06/95 | 24/05/9      | 20/06/9 | 01/08/9      | 01/09/9      | 01/05/0 |
|                    |          | 6            | 5       | 9            | 5            | 4       |
| Luxembour          | 03/09/53 | 18/05/5      | 02/05/6 | 01/03/8      | 01/07/8      |         |
| g                  |          | 4            | 8       | 5            | 9            |         |
| Malta              | 23/01/67 | 23/01/6      | 05/06/0 | 01/04/9      | 01/04/0      | 01/07/0 |
|                    |          | 7            | 2       | 1            | 3            | 3       |
| Moldova            | 12/09/97 | 12/09/9      | 12/09/9 | 01/10/9      | 01/12/9      |         |
|                    |          | 7            | 7       | 7            | 7            |         |
| Netherlan          | 31/08/54 | 31/08/5      | 23/06/8 | 01/05/8      |              |         |
| ds                 |          | 4            | 2       | 6            |              |         |
| Norway             | 03/09/53 | 18/05/5      | 02/05/6 | 01/11/8      | 01/01/8      | 01/12/0 |
|                    |          | 4            | 8       | 8            | 9            | 5       |
| Poland             | 19/01/93 | 10/10/9      | 10/10/9 | 01/11/0      | 01/03/0      |         |
|                    |          | 4            | 4       | 0            | 3            |         |
| Portugal           | 09/11/78 | 09/11/7      | 09/11/7 | 01/11/8      |              | 01/02/0 |
|                    |          | 8            | 8       | 6            |              | 4       |
| Romania            | 20/06/94 | 20/06/9      | 20/06/9 | 01/07/9      | 01/09/9      | 01/08/0 |
|                    |          | 4            | 4       | 4            | 4            | 3       |
| Russia             | 05/05/98 | 05/05/9      | 05/05/9 |              | 01/08/9      |         |
|                    |          | 8            | 8       |              | 8            |         |
| San                | 22/03/89 | 22/03/8      | 22/03/8 | 01/04/8      | 01/06/8      | 01/08/0 |
| Marino             |          | 9            | 9       | 9            | 9            | 3       |
| Serbia and         | 03/03/04 | 03/03/0      | 03/03/0 | 01/04/0      | 01/06/0      | 01/07/0 |
| Monteneg           |          | 4            | 4       | 4            | 4            | 4       |
| ro                 |          |              |         |              |              |         |
| Slovakia           | 01/01/93 | 01/01/9      | 01/01/9 | 01/01/9      | 01/01/9      | 01/12/0 |
|                    |          | 3            | 3       | 3            | 3            | 5       |

| Slovenia   | 28/06/94 | 28/06/9      | 28/06/9 | 01/07/9      | 01/09/9 | 01/04/0 |
|------------|----------|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|
| Spain      | 04/10/79 | 4<br>27/11/9 | 4       | 4<br>01/03/8 | 4       | 4       |
|            |          | 0            |         | 5            |         |         |
| Sweden     | 03/09/53 | 18/05/5      | 02/05/6 | 01/03/8      | 01/11/8 | 01/08/0 |
|            |          | 4            | 8       | 5            | 8       | 3       |
| Switzerlan | 28/11/74 |              |         | 01/11/8      | 01/11/8 | 01/07/0 |
| d          |          |              |         | 7            | 8       | 3       |
| The        | 10/04/97 | 10/04/9      | 10/04/9 | 01/05/9      | 01/07/9 | 01/11/0 |
| former     |          | 7            | 7       | 7            | 7       | 4       |
| Yugoslav   |          |              |         |              |         |         |
| Republic   |          |              |         |              |         |         |
| of         |          |              |         |              |         |         |
| Macedoni   |          |              |         |              |         |         |
| а          |          |              |         |              |         |         |
| Turkey     | 18/05/54 | 18/05/5      |         | 01/12/0      |         |         |
| 2          |          | 4            |         | 3            |         |         |
| Ukraine    | 11/09/97 | 17/07/9      | 11/09/9 | 01/05/0      | 01/12/9 | 01/07/0 |
|            |          | 7            | 7       | 0            | 7       | 3       |
| United     | 03/09/53 | 18/05/5      |         | 01/06/9      |         | 01/02/0 |
| Kingdom    |          | 4            |         | 9            |         | 4       |
| Tringuom   |          |              |         |              |         |         |

## **Appendix 7: Substantive articles of the European Convention and Protocols to the Convention.**

Convention of 1950 ' Article 2 Right to life Article 3 Prohibition of torture Article 4 Prohibition of slavery and forced labour Article 5 Right to liberty and security Article 6 Right to a fair trial Article 7 No punishment without law Article 8 Right to respect for private and family life Article 9 Freedom of thought, conscience and religion Article 10 Freedom of expression Article 11 Freedom of assembly and association Article 12 Right to marry Article 13 Right to an effective remedy Article 14 Prohibition of discrimination Protocol No. 1 Article 1 Protection of property Article 2 Right to education Article 3 Right to free elections Protocol No. 4 Article 1 Prohibition of imprisonment for debt Article 2 Freedom of movement Article 3 Prohibition of expulsion of nationals Article 4 Prohibition of collective expulsion of aliens Protocol No. 6 Article 1 Abolition of the death penalty Protocol No. 7 Article 1 Procedural safeguards relating to expulsion of aliens Article 2 Right of appeal in criminal matters

Article 3 Compensation for wrongful conviction

Article 4 Right not to be tried or punished twice

Article 5 Equality between spouses

# **Appendix 8:** Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms

Treaty open for signature by the member States of the Council of Europe

| Opening for signature | Entry into force |                |
|-----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Place: Rome           | Conditions: 10   | Ratifications. |
| Date : 4/11/1950      | Date : 3/9/1953  |                |

Status as of: 29/9/2005 Member States of the Council of Europe

| States                 | Signature  | Ratification | Entry into force | Notes |
|------------------------|------------|--------------|------------------|-------|
| Albania                | 13/7/1995  | 2/10/1996    | 2/10/1996        |       |
| Andorra                | 10/11/1994 | 22/1/1996    | 22/1/1996        |       |
| Armenia                | 25/1/2001  | 26/4/2002    | 26/4/2002        |       |
| Austria                | 13/12/1957 | 3/9/1958     | 3/9/1958         |       |
| Azerbaijan             | 25/1/2001  | 15/4/2002    | 15/4/2002        |       |
| Belgium                | 4/11/1950  | 14/6/1955    | 14/6/1955        |       |
| Bosnia and Herzegovina | 24/4/2002  | 12/7/2002    | 12/7/2002        |       |
| Bulgaria               | 7/5/1992   | 7/9/1992     | 7/9/1992         |       |
| Croatia                | 6/11/1996  | 5/11/1997    | 5/11/1997        |       |
| Cyprus                 | 16/12/1961 | 6/10/1962    | 6/10/1962        |       |
| Czech Republic         | 21/2/1991  | 18/3/1992    | 1/1/1993         | 17    |
| Denmark                | 4/11/1950  | 13/4/1953    | 3/9/1953         |       |
| Estonia                | 14/5/1993  | 16/4/1996    | 16/4/1996        |       |
| Finland                | 5/5/1989   | 10/5/1990    | 10/5/1990        |       |
| France                 | 4/11/1950  | 3/5/1974     | 3/5/1974         |       |
| Georgia                | 27/4/1999  | 20/5/1999    | 20/5/1999        |       |
| Germany                | 4/11/1950  | 5/12/1952    | 3/9/1953         | 30    |
| Greece                 | 28/11/1950 | 28/11/1974   | 28/11/1974       | 29    |
| Hungary                | 6/11/1990  | 5/11/1992    | 5/11/1992        |       |
| Iceland                | 4/11/1950  | 29/6/1953    | 3/9/1953         |       |
| Ireland                | 4/11/1950  | 25/2/1953    | 3/9/1953         |       |
| Italy                  | 4/11/1950  | 26/10/1955   | 26/10/1955       |       |
| Latvia                 | 10/2/1995  | 27/6/1997    | 27/6/1997        |       |
| Liechtenstein          | 23/11/1978 | 8/9/1982     | 8/9/1982         |       |
| Lithuania              | 14/5/1993  | 20/6/1995    | 20/6/1995        |       |
| Luxembourg             | 4/11/1950  | 3/9/1953     | 3/9/1953         |       |
| Malta                  | 12/12/1966 | 23/1/1967    | 23/1/1967        |       |
| Moldova                | 13/7/1995  | 12/9/1997    | 12/9/1997        |       |
| Monaco                 | 5/10/2004  |              |                  |       |
| Netherlands            | 4/11/1950  | 31/8/1954    | 31/8/1954        |       |
| Norway                 | 4/11/1950  | 15/1/1952    | 3/9/1953         |       |

| Poland                                       | 26/11/1991 | 19/1/1993  | 19/1/1993   |    |
|--|------------|------------|-------------|----|
| Portugal                                     | 22/9/1976  | 9/11/1978  | 9/11/1978   |    |
| Romania                                      | 7/10/1993  | 20/6/1994  | 20/6/1994   |    |
| Russia                                       | 28/2/1996  | 5/5/1998   | 5/5/1998    |    |
| San Marino                                   | 16/11/1988 | 22/3/1989  | 22/3/1989   |    |
| Serbia and Montenegro                        | 3/4/2003   | 3/3/2004   | 3/3/2004    |    |
| Slovakia                                     | 21/2/1991  | 18/3/1992  | 1/1/1993    | 17 |
| Slovenia                                     | 14/5/1993  | 28/6/1994  | 28/6/1994   |    |
| Spain  | 24/11/1977 | 4/10/1979  | 4/10/1979   |    |
| Sweden                                       | 28/11/1950 | 4/2/1952   | 3/9/1953    |    |
| Switzerland                                  | 21/12/1972 | 28/11/1974 | 28/11/1974  |    |
| the former Yugoslav<br>Republic of Macedonia | 9/11/1995  | 10/4/1997  | 10/4/1997   |    |
| Turkey                                       | 4/11/1950  | 18/5/1954  | 18/5/1954 • |    |
| Ukraine                                      | 9/11/1995  | 11/9/1997  | 11/9/1997   |    |
| United Kingdom                               | 4/11/1950  | 8/3/1951   | 3/9/1953    |    |

| Total number of signatures not followed by ratifications: | 1  |
|---|----|
| Total number of ratifications/accessions:                 | 45 |

## **Appendix 9: Ministries, Departments, Committees and Institutions**

| Агентство з питань банкрутства                                     | Bankruptcy Agency  |
|--|--|
| Агентство з питань спеціальних                                     | Agency for Special (Free) Economic                             |
| (вільних) економічних зон  | Zones  |
| Антимонопольний комітет України                                    | Antimonopoly Committee of Ukraine                              |
| Асоціація міст України   | Association of Ukrainian Cities                                |
| Вища атестаційна комісія України                                   | Higher Certification Commission of Ukraine                     |
| Головне управління державної служби<br>України                     | Main Civil Service Administration of Ukraine                   |
| Головне контрольно-ревізійне<br>управління України                 | Main Auditing Administration of Ukraine                        |
| Головне управління геодезії,                                       | Main Administration for Geodesy,                               |
| картографії та кадастру  | Cartography, and Cadastre                                      |
| Головне управління Командувача                                     | Main Administration of the Commander                           |
| Національної гвардії України                                       | of the National Guard of Ukraine                               |
| Державна адміністрація ядерного                                    | State Nuclear Regulatory Administration                        |
| регулювання України  | of Ukraine   |
| Державна адміністрація залізничного<br>транспорту України          | State Railway Administration of Ukraine                        |
| Державна адміністрація морського і<br>річкового транспорту України | State Administration of Ukraine for Sea<br>and River Transport |
| Державна адміністрація<br>автомобільного транспорту України        | State Motor Transport Administration of Ukraine                |
| Державна комісія з цінних паперів та                               | Securities and Stock Market State                              |
| фондового ринку України  | Commission of Ukraine  |
| Державна авіаційна адміністрація<br>України                        | State Aviation Administration of Ukraine                       |
| Державна гідрографічна служба<br>України                           | State Hydrographic Service of Ukraine                          |
| Державна комісія у справах   | State Commission for the Testing and                           |
| випробувань і ресстрації засобів                                   | Registration of Fertilizers and Agents to                      |
| захисту та регуляторів росту рослин і<br>добрив                    | Protect and Regulate the Growth of Plants                      |
| Державна митна служба України                                      | State Customs Service of Ukraine                               |
| Державна податкова адміністрація<br>України                        | State Tax Administration of Ukraine                            |
| Державна пробірна палата   | State Assay Office   |
| Державна служба експортного<br>контролю України                    | State Export Control Service of Ukraine                        |
| Державне казначейство України                                      | State Treasury of Ukraine                                      |
| Державний департамент ветеринарної медицини                        | State Department of Veterinary Medicine                        |
|  | 225  |

| Державний департамент виробництва<br>та переробки дорогоцінних металів     State Department for the Production and<br>Refining of Precious Metals       Державний департамент тракторного і<br>сільськогосподарського     State Department for Tractor and<br>Agricultural Machine-building       машинобудування     State Department of Ukraine for the<br>Enforcement of Penalties       Державний департамент України з<br>питань виконання покарань     State Department of Ukraine for the<br>Enforcement of Penalties       Державний інвестиційно- кліринговий<br>комітет     State Investments and Clearing<br>Committee       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     State Forestry Committee of Ukraine |
|---|
| Державний департамент тракторного і<br>сільськогосподарського     State Department for Tractor and<br>Agricultural Machine-building       Державний департамент України з<br>питань виконання покарань     State Department of Ukraine for the<br>Enforcement of Penalties       Державний інвестиційно- кліринговий<br>комітет     State Investments and Clearing<br>Committee       Державний інноваційний фонд     State Innovation Fund       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Vkpaїни       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Forestry Committee of Ukraine<br>Broadcasting  |
| сільськогосподарського   Agricultural Machine-building     машинобудування   Agricultural Machine-building     Державний департамент України з   State Department of Ukraine for the     питань виконання покарань   Enforcement of Penalties     Державний інвестиційно- кліринговий   State Investments and Clearing     Комітет   Committee     Державний інноваційний фонд   State Innovation Fund     Державний комітет архівів України   State Committee of the Archives of     Цкгаіпе   Vkraine     Державний комітет будівництва,   State Committee of Ukraine for     архітектури та житлової політики   State Committee of Ukraine for     України   Policy     Державний комітет зв'язку та   State Committee of Ukraine for     інформатизації України   State Committee of Ukraine for     Державний комітет інформаційної   State Committee of Ukraine for     політики, телебачення та   Information Policy, Television and Radio     радіомовлення України   Broadcasting     Державний комітет лісового   State Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| машинобудування     State Department of Ukraine for the<br>Enforcement of Penalties       Державний інвестиційно- кліринговий<br>комітет     State Investments and Clearing<br>Committee       Державний інноваційний фонд     State Innovation Fund       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     State Forestry Committee of Ukraine  |
| Державний департамент України з<br>питань виконання покарань     State Department of Ukraine for the<br>Enforcement of Penalties       Державний інвестиційно- кліринговий<br>комітет     State Investments and Clearing<br>Committee       Державний інноваційний фонд     State Innovation Fund       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     Broadcasting  |
| питань виконання покарань     Enforcement of Penalties       Державний інвестиційно- кліринговий<br>комітет     State Investments and Clearing<br>Committee       Державний інноваційний фонд     State Innovation Fund       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     Broadcasting  |
| Державний інвестиційно- кліринговий<br>комітет     State Investments and Clearing<br>Committee       Державний інноваційний фонд     State Innovation Fund       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     State Forestry Committee of Ukraine  |
| комітет     Сомтіttee       Державний інноваційний фонд     State Innovation Fund       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     Broastang   |
| Державний інноваційний фонд     State Innovation Fund       Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     State Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| Державний комітет архівів України     State Committee of the Archives of<br>Ukraine       Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy       Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization       Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України     State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>Broadcasting       Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України     State Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політикиState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>PolicyУкраїниРоlicyДержавний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and InformatizationДержавний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>BroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| Державний комітет будівництва,<br>архітектури та житлової політики   State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Construction, Architecture, and Housing<br>Policy     Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації України   State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and Informatization     Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення України   State Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio     Державний комітет лісового<br>господарства України   State Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| архітектури та житлової політики<br>УкраїниConstruction, Architecture, and Housing<br>PolicyДержавний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and InformatizationДержавний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>BroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| УкраїниPolicyДержавний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and InformatizationДержавний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>BroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine  |
| Державний комітет зв'язку та<br>інформатизації УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Communications and InformatizationДержавний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>BroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| інформатизації УкраїниCommunications and InformatizationДержавний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>BroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| Державний комітет інформаційної<br>політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення УкраїниState Committee of Ukraine for<br>Information Policy, Television and Radio<br>BroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine   |
| політики, телебачення та<br>радіомовлення УкраїниInformation Policy, Television and Radio<br>BroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine  |
| радіомовлення УкраїниBroadcastingДержавний комітет лісового<br>господарства УкраїниState Forestry Committee of Ukraine  |
| Державний комітет лісовогоState Forestry Committee of Ukraineгосподарства України   |
| господарства України  |
|   |
|   |
| Державний комітет молодіжної State Committee of Ukraine for Youth   |
| політики, спорту і туризму України Policy, Sports and Tourism   |
| Державний комітет промислової State Committee of Ukraine for Industria  |
| політики України Роlicy   |
| Державний комітет стандартизації, State Committee of Ukraine for  |
| метрології та сертифікації України Standardization, Metrology, and  |
| Certification   |
| Державний комітет статистики     State Statistics Committee of Ukraine  |
| України   |
| Державний комітет у справах охорони State Committee of Ukraine for Guarding   |
| державного кордону України the State Border   |
| Державний комітет України з State Committee of Ukraine for Energy   |
| енергозбереження Conservation   |
| Державний комітет України з питань State Committee of Ukraine for   |
| регуляторної політики та Regulatory Policy and Entrepreneurship   |
| підприємництва  |
| Державний комітет України поState Committee of Ukraine for Water  |
| водному господарству Есопоту  |
| Державний комітет України поState Committee of Ukraine for Land   |
| земельних ресурсах Resources  |
| Державний комітет України поState Committee of Ukraine for Material   |
| матеріальних резервах Resources   |

| State Committee of Ukraine for the       |
|--|
| Affairs of War Veterans                  |
| State Committee of Ukraine for the       |
| Protection of Consumer Rights            |
| State Committee of Ukraine for           |
| Nationalities and Migration              |
| State Committee of Ukraine for Religions |
|  |
| Committee of Ukraine for Water           |
| Management                               |
| Committee for the Medical and            |
| Microbiological Industry of Ukraine      |
| Committee for Horticulture, Viticulture, |
| and the Wine Industry of Ukraine         |
|  |
| Committee for the Oversight of Labour    |
| Protection                               |
| Committee of Ukraine for Supervising     |
| Insurance Activities                     |
| Committee of Ukraine for Monopolies on   |
| the Production and Turnover of Alcohol,  |
| Alcoholic Beverages, and Tobacco         |
| Products                                 |
| Committee of Ukraine for Geology and     |
| Utilization of Mineral Resources         |
| Committee of Ukraine for                 |
| Hydrometeorology                         |
| Committee for the Food Industry of       |
| Ukraine                                  |
| Licensing Chamber                        |
| Ministry of the Agrarian Policy of       |
| Ukraine                                  |
| Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine  |
|  |
| Ministry of the Environment and Natural  |
| Resources of Ukraine                     |
| Ministry of Economy of Ukraine           |
| Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine   |
|  |
| Ministry of Culture and the Arts of      |
|  |
| Ukraine                                  |
| Ministry of Defence of Ukraine           |
|  |
|  |

| Міністерство охорони здоров'я                                      | Ministry of Health of Ukraine                                       |
|--|---|
| України  | Winnstry of fleatur of Okraine                                      |
| Міністерство палива та енергетики                                  | Ministry of Fuel and Energy of Ukraine                              |
| України  | Winnstry of Fuer and Energy of Oktaine                              |
| Міністерство праці та соціальної                                   | Ministry of Labour and Social Policy of                             |
| політики України   | Ukraine   |
| Міністерство транспорту України                                    | Ministry of Transport of Ukraine                                    |
| Міністерство України з питань                                      | Ministry for Emergency Situations and                               |
| надзвичайних ситуацій та у справах                                 | Protection of the Population from the                               |
| захисту населення від наслідків                                    | Consequences of the Chomobyl Accident                               |
| Чорнобильської катастрофи  | of Ukraine  |
| Міністерство фінансів України                                      | Ministry of Finance of Ukraine                                      |
| Міністерство юстиції України                                       | Ministry of Justice of Ukraine                                      |
| Національна комісія з питань повер-                                | National Commission for the Return to                               |
| нення в Україну культурних цінностей                               | Ukraine of Cultural Treasures                                       |
| Національна комісія регулювання                                    | National Electricity Regulatory                                     |
| електроенергетики України  | Commission of Ukraine   |
|  |   |
| Національне агентство з контролю за                                | National Agency for Quality Control and                             |
| якістю та безпекою продуктів                                       | Safety of Food, Medicines, and Medical<br>Products                  |
| харчування, лікарських засобів та<br>виробів медичного призначення | FIODUCIS  |
| Національне агентство України з                                    | National Aganay for Dayalonmont and                                 |
| -  | National Agency for Development and<br>European Integration (NADEI) |
| питань розвитку та європейської<br>інтеграції                      | European Integration (NADEI)  |
| Національне агентство України з                                    | National Agency of Ukraine for the                                  |
| -  | Management of State Corporate Rights                                |
| управління державними  | Management of State Corporate Rights                                |
| корпоративними правами<br>Національне бюро розслідувань            | National Bureau of Investigation of                                 |
| України  | Ukraine   |
| Національне космічне агентство                                     | National Space Agency of Ukraine                                    |
| України  | National Space Agency of Oktame                                     |
| Пенсійний фонд України   | Pension Fund of Ukraine   |
| Служба безпеки України   | Security Service of Ukraine   |
|  | Ukraine Composers' Union  |
| Спілка композиторів України<br>Спілка письменників України         | Writers Union of Ukraine  |
|  |   |
| Спілка театральних діячів України                                  | Union of Theatre Artists of Ukraine                                 |
| Українська асоціація якості  | Ukrainian Association for Quality                                   |
| Український союз промисловців і                                    | Ukrainian League of Industrialists and                              |
| підприємців  | Entrepreneurs   |
| Управління державної охорони                                       | State Guard Department of Ukraine                                   |
| України  | State Duonoutry Frind of Lilensing                                  |
| Фонд державного майна України<br>Appendix 10:Glossary of terms rel | State Property Fund of Ukraine                                      |

Appendix 10: Glossary of terms related to land and land legislation

|  | land cadastre documentation                                   |
|--|---|
| земельно-кадастрова документація                                     | Identification of territories and use of                      |
| визначення територій та використання земель для містобудівних потреб | lands for city construction needs                             |
|  | -   |
| вилучення із сільськогосподарського                                  | withdrawal of lands exposed to radioactive contamination from |
| обігу земель, що зазнали   |   |
| радіоактивного забруднення   | agricultural circulation                                      |
| використання земель  | use of lands  |
| використання земель водного фонду                                    | use of lands of water fund                                    |
| використання земель лісового фонду                                   | use of lands of forest fund                                   |
| використання земельної ділянки                                       | use of a land parcel in the ways resulting                    |
| способами, що призводять до зниження                                 | in decreasing of soil fertility                               |
| родючості грунтів  |   |
| використання земельної ділянки                                       | use of a land parcel in the ways leading to                   |
| способами, що призводять до  | impairment of environmental situation                         |
| погіршення екологічної обстановки                                    |   |
| використання коштів, що надходять у                                  | use of funds obtained as recovery of                          |
| порядку відшкодування втрат  | losses of agricultural and forestry                           |
| сільськогосподарського і.  | production  |
| лісогосподарського виробництва                                       |   |
| вилучення (викуп) земель   | withdrawal (redemption) of lands                              |
| виникнення права власності на  | origin of the right of ownership of a land                    |
| земельну ділянку   | parcel  |
| виникнення права на користування                                     | origin of the right to use a land parcel                      |
| земельною ділянкою   |   |
| вирішення земельних спорів   | settlement of land disputes                                   |
| відмежування в натурі (на місцевості)                                |   |
| вилучених (викуплених) і відведених                                  | delimitation in kind (on site) of withdrawn                   |
| земельних ділянок  | (redeemed) and allotted land parcels                          |
| віднесення земель до категорій                                       | assignment of lands to categories                             |
| відповідальність за порушення  |   |
| земельного законодавства   | liability for breaches of land legislation                    |
| Відтворення родючості грунтів  | soil fertility restoration                                    |
| Відчуження земельних ділянок   | alienation of land parcels                                    |
| відшкодування втрат сільсько-  | recovery of losses of agricultural and                        |
| господарського і лісогосподарського                                  | forestry production   |
| виробництва  | • •   |
| відшкодування збитків власникам                                      | damage recovery to land owners and land                       |
| землі та землекористувачам   | users   |
| відшкодування збитків, заподіяних                                    | recovery of damages caused by a breach                        |
| порушенням земельного законодавства                                  | of land legislation   |
| власність на землю   | ownership of land   |
| гарантії прав власників земельних                                    | guarantees of rights of land owners and                       |
| ділянок і землекористувачів  | land users  |
|  |   |

|  | soil protection plantations                                  |
|--|--|
| грунтозахисні насадження                               | summer cottage land parcel                                   |
| дачна ділянка  |  |
| державний акт на право приватної<br>власності на землю | state deed certifying the right of private ownership of land |
|  | <b>.</b>   |
| державний акт на право колективної                     | state deed certifying the right of                           |
| власності на землю                                     | ownership of land  |
| державний акт на право постійного                      | state deed certifying the right of                           |
| користування землею                                    | permanent use of land  |
| державний земельний кадастр                            | state land cadastre  |
| державний комітет України по                           | State Committee of Ukraine for Land                          |
| земельних ресурсах                                     | Resources  |
| Добровільна відмова від земельної                      | voluntary refusal from a land parcel                         |
| ділянки  | 21 11  |
| договір оренди землі                                   | contract of land lease                                       |
| документи, що посвідчують право на                     | title deeds certifying the right to a land                   |
| земельну ділянку                                       | parcel   |
| Дотримання правил добросусідства                       | observance of rules of good -neighbour                       |
|  | relations  |
| дотримання режиму територій, що                        | observance of the regime of especially                       |
| особливо охороняються                                  | protected areas  |
| екологічні та санітарно-технічні                       | ecological and sanitary-technical                            |
| вимоги щодо розміщення нових і                         | requirements concerning the siting of new                    |
| реконструйованих об'єктів, будівель і                  | and reconstructed units, buildings and                       |
| споруд, впровадження нових                             | structures, introduction of new                              |
| технологій   | technologies   |
| ерозія грунтів   | soil erosion   |
| заболочення земель                                     | lands bogging up   |
| забруднення земель хімічними та                        | land pollution with chemical and                             |
| радіоактивними речовинами, вироб-                      | radioactive substances, industrial waste                     |
| ничими відходами і стічними водами                     | and sewage   |
| завдання державного контролю за                        | tasks of state control of land use and                       |
| використанням і охороною земель                        | protection   |
| завдання і зміст економічного                          | objectives and essence of economic                           |
| стимулювання раціонального                             | stimulation of land sustainable use and                      |
| використання та охорони земель                         | protection   |
| закінчення строку, на який було надано                 | expiry of the term for which a land parcel                   |
| земельну ділянку                                       | was granted  |
| засоленість грунтів                                    | soils salinity   |
| запобігання негативному впливу на                      | prevention of adverse effect on                              |
| сільськогосподарські, лісові та інші                   | agricultural lands, forests and other lands                  |
| угіддя, розташовані за межами зе-                      | situated beyond the boundaries of land                       |
| мельних ділянок, переданих у влас-                     | parcels conveyed for ownership or granted                    |
| ність або наданих у користування                       | for use  |
| застава земельних ділянок                              | Mortgage of land parcels                                     |
|  | 240  |

| захист грунтів від ерозії             | soils protection from erosion             |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| захист прав власників земельних       | protection of landowners' and land users' |
| ділянок і землекористувачів           | rights                                    |
| збереження права на земельну ділянку  | retention of the title to a land parcel   |
| здійснення державного контролю за     | exercising state control over the use and |
| використанням і охороною земель       | protection of lands                       |
| здійснення державного контролю за     | exercising state control over land        |
| додержанням земельного                | legislation observance                    |
| законодавства                         |   |
| земельна реформа                      | land reform                               |
| земельне законодавство                | land legislation                          |
| земельне право                        | land law                                  |
| земельний Кодекс України              | Land Code of Ukraine                      |
| земельний податок                     | land tax                                  |
| земельні ділянки гаражно- будівельних | garage construction co-operatives land    |
| кооперативів                          | parcels                                   |
| земельні ділянки дачно-будівельних    | summer cottage building cooperatives      |
| кооперативів                          | land parcels                              |
| земельні ділянки для городництва      | land parcels for vegetable gardening      |
| земельні ділянки для індивідуального  | land parcels for individual garage        |
| гаражного будівництва                 | construction                              |
| земельні ділянки для індивідуального  | land parcels for individual summer        |
| дачного будівництва                   | cottage construction                      |
| земельні ділянки для індивідуального  | land parcels for individual housing       |
| житлового будівництва                 | construction                              |
| земельні ділянки для особистого       | land parcels for individual subsidiary    |
| підсобного господарства               | farming                                   |
| земельні ділянки для садівництва      | land parcels for gardening                |
| земельні ділянки, на яких знаходяться | land parcels on which filling stations    |
| автозаправні станції, що реалізують   | selling fuel and lubricants are situated  |
| паливно-мастильні матеріали           |   |
| земельні ділянки для сінокосіння і    | land parcels for haymaking and cattle     |
| випасання худоби                      | grazing                                   |
| земельні ділянки для традиційних      | land parcels for traditional folk         |
| народних промислів                    | handicrafts                               |
| земельні ділянки житлових             | housing cooperative land parcels          |
| кооперативів                          |   |
| земельні ділянки житлово- будівельних | housing construction cooperative land     |
| кооперативів                          | parcels                                   |
| земельні ділянки, зайняті територіями | land parcels occupied by territories of   |
| будинків відпочинку                   | rest homes                                |
| Пансіонатів                           | boarding houses                           |
| Кемпінгів                             | campings                                  |

| туристських баз                       | tourist centres                          |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| стаціонарних туристсько- оздоровчих   | stationary tourist health camps          |
| таборів                               | suationaly counse neuron cumps           |
| наметових туристсько-оздоровчих       | tourist health tent camps                |
| таборів                               | ·······                                  |
| будинків рибалок і мисливців          | anglers' and hunters' homes              |
| дитячих туристських станцій           | children's tourist centres               |
| Парків                                | parks                                    |
| зелених зон навколо міст та інших     | green zones around cities and other      |
| населених пунктів                     | settlements                              |
| навчально-туристських стежок          | tourist study paths                      |
| маркірованих трас                     | marked routes                            |
| дитячих і спортивних таборів          | children's and sport camps'              |
| земельні правовідносини               | land law relations                       |
| земельні спори, які виникають з права | land disputes arising from the right of  |
| власності на жилий будинок і будівлі  | ownership of a house and outbuildings    |
| Землеустрій                           | land use planning                        |
| землі автомобільного і дорожнього     | lands of motor and road transport        |
| транспорту                            |  |
| землі археологічних пам'яток          | lands of archaeological monuments        |
| землі архітектурних пам'яток          | lands of architectural monuments         |
| землі архітектурно-ландшафтних        | lands of architectural and landscape     |
| комплексів                            | complexes                                |
| землі ботанічних садів                | lands of botanical gardens               |
| землі внутрішнього водного            | lands of internal water transport        |
| транспорту                            |  |
| землі водного фонду                   | lands of water fund                      |
| землі водогосподарського і            | lands of water economy and forestry use  |
| лісогосподарського використання       |  |
| землі господарств по вирощуванню      | lands for volatile oil plants growing    |
| ефірно-олійних рослин                 |  |
| землі господарств по вирощуванню      | lands of farms growing medicinal herbs   |
| лікарських рослин                     |  |
| землі господарств по вирощуванню      | lands of farms growing fruit and grapes  |
| фруктів і винограду                   |  |
| землі господарств по вирощуванню      | land of farms growing hops               |
| хмелю                                 |  |
| землі громадських об'єднань           | lands of public associations             |
| землі дендрологічних парків           | lands of dendrological parks             |
| землі державних сільськогосподарських | lands of state agricultural enterprises, |
| підприємств, установ, організацій     | institutions and organisations           |
| землі державних сортовипробувальних   | lands of state brand testing stations    |
| станцій                               |  |

| землі для будівництва і експлуатації:  | lands for the construction and operation of  |
|--|--|
| а)повітрянихліній зв'язку та           | communication airways and cable              |
| проводового мовлення;                  | telecasting marine communication cable       |
| б)морськихкабельних ліній зв'язку      | lines  |
| землі для потреб оборони               | lands for defence purposes                   |
| землі для селянських (фермерських)     | lands for peasant (farmers') homesteads      |
| господарств                            | Tands for peasant (farmers ) nonnesteads     |
| землі елітно-насінницьких господарств  | lands of elite seed farms                    |
| землі єдиної енергетичної системи      | lands of unified power grid                  |
| землі єдиної космічної системи         | lands of unified space system                |
| землі житлової та громадської          | Tands of diffied space system                |
| забудови                               | lands of housing and public construction     |
| заоудови землі загального використання | lands for common use                         |
| землі загального користування          |  |
| населених пунктів:                     | lands of populated areas for common use:     |
| Майдани                                | squares                                      |
| Вулиці                                 | streets                                      |
| Проїзди                                | passages                                     |
| Шляхи                                  | roads  |
| Пасовища                               | pastures                                     |
| Сінокоси                               | -hayfields                                   |
| Набережні                              | embankments                                  |
| Парки                                  | parks  |
| міські ліси                            | municipal forests                            |
| Сквери                                 | public gardens                               |
| Бульвари                               | boulevards                                   |
| Кладовища                              | cemeteries                                   |
| місця знешкодження та утилізації       | places of waste disposal and utilisation     |
| відходів                               | places of waste disposal and demoution       |
| землі заказників                       | nature reserve lands                         |
| землі залізничного транспорту          | railway transport lands                      |
| землі запасу                           | reserve lands                                |
| землі заповідників                     | lands of sanctuaries                         |
| землі заповідних урочищ                | lands of specially protected forest areas    |
| землі зв'язку                          | communication lands                          |
| землі зоологічних парків               | lands of zoological parks                    |
| землі іноземних держав                 | lands of foreign states                      |
| землі іноземних юридичних осіб         | lands of foreign legal entities              |
| землі історико-культурних              | lands of historical and cultural             |
| землі історико-культурних заповідників | conservation areas                           |
|  |  |
| землі історико-культурного             | lands of cultural and historical designation |
| призначення<br>землі колективних       | lands of collective agricultural enterprises |
| эсмін колективних                      | rands of concentre agricultural enterprises  |

| сільськогосподарських підприємств      |   |
|--|---|
| землі конезаводів                      | lands of horse-breeding farms               |
|  | lands of forest fund                        |
| землі лісового фонду                   |   |
| землі міжнародних об'єднань і          | lands of international associations         |
| землі міжнародних організацій          | lands of international organisations        |
| землі міст                             | lands of towns and cities                   |
| землі морського транспорту             | marine transport lands                      |
| землі навчальних господарств           | lands of training farms of educational      |
| навчальних закладів                    | establishments                              |
| землі населених пунктів                | lands of populated areas (settlements)      |
| землі насінницьких господарств         | lands of seed growing farms                 |
| землі національних парків              | lands of national parks                     |
| землі об'єктів комунального            | lands of public utilities                   |
| господарства                           |   |
| землі пам'яток природи                 | lands of monuments of nature                |
| землі парків-пам'яток садово-          | lands of parks - monuments of landscape     |
| паркового мистецтва                    | architecture                                |
| землі під кабелі зв'язку при переходах | lands for communication cables in cros-     |
| через судноплавні та сплавні річки,    | sing navigable and floatable rivers, lakes, |
| озера, водосховища і канали            | water reservoirs and channels /canals/      |
| землі під надземні й підземні підси-   | lands for overhead and underground          |
| лювальні (регенераційні) пункти        | amplifying (regenerative) stations          |
| землі під споруди радіорелейних, тро-  | lands for construction of radio relays,     |
| посферних, супутникових ліній зв'язку  | troposphere, satellite communication lines  |
|  | lands for postal communication              |
| землі підприємств поштового зв'язку    | enterprises                                 |
| землі підприємств, установ і           | lands of enterprises, institutions and      |
| організацій                            | organisations                               |
| землі підприємств, що повністю         | lands of enterprises fully belonging to     |
| належать іноземним інвесторам          | foreign investors                           |
| землі племінних заводів                | lands of pedigree farms                     |
| землі племінних радгоспів              | lands of pedigree state farms               |
| землі повітряного транспорту           | air transport lands                         |
| землі поховань                         | lands of burial places                      |
| землі природоохоронних, рекреацій-     | lands of nature protection, recreation,     |
| них, історико-культурних об'єктів      | historical and cultural sites               |
| землі природоохоронного призначення    | nature conservation lands                   |
| землі промисловості                    | industry lands                              |
| землі транспорту                       | lands of transport                          |
| землі зв'язку                          | lands of communication                      |
| землі оборони                          | lands of defence                            |
| землі радгоспів                        | state farm lands                            |
| землі рекреаційного призначення        | lands for recreation purposes               |
| эчили рекреацияного призначення        | rando for recreation purposed               |

| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   | 1  |
|---|--|
| землі релігійних організацій            | lands of religious organisations               |
| землі селищ міського типу               | lands of urban settlements                     |
| землі сільських населених пунктів       | lands of rural settlements                     |
| землі сільськогосподарських             |  |
| акціонерних товариств                   | lands of agricultural joint stock companies    |
| землі сільськогосподарських             | lands of farming co-operatives                 |
| кооперативів                            |  |
| землі сільськогосподарських             | lands of agricultural educational              |
| навчальних закладів та їх дослідних     | establishments and their pilot farms           |
| господарств                             |  |
| землі сільськогосподарських науково-    | lands of agricultural research institutions    |
| дослідних установ                       |  |
| землі спільних підприємств              | lands of joint ventures                        |
| землі меморіальних парків               | lands of memorial parks                        |
| землі транспорту                        | transport lands                                |
| землі трубопровідного транспорту        | pipeline transport lands                       |
| землі фізичних осіб без громадянства    | lands of stateless natural persons             |
| землі, виділені по берегах водойм під   | lands on water bodies banks apportioned        |
| смуги відведення                        | for allotment zones                            |
| землі, зайняті болотами                 | lands occupied by marshes                      |
| землі, зайняті водогосподарськими       | lands of water supply structures               |
| спорудами                               |  |
| землі, зайняті водоймами                | lands occupied by water bodies                 |
| землі, зайняті озерами                  | lands occupied by lakes                        |
| землі, зайняті ріками                   | lands occupied by rivers                       |
| зміна цільового призначення земель      | change of lands designation                    |
| зміст державного земельного кадастру    | contents of state land cadastre                |
| знищення або пошкодження гідро-         | destruction of or damage to                    |
| технічних або протиерозійних споруд     | hydrotechnical or antierosive structures       |
| знищення або пошкодження захисних       | destruction of or damage to protective         |
| насаджень                               | plantations                                    |
| знищення межових знаків                 | demolishing landmarks                          |
| знищення межових знаків                 |  |
|   | suspension or deferment                        |
| зупинення або відстрочення виконання    | of executing decisions concerning land         |
| рішень щодо земельних спорів            | disputes                                       |
| книга записів (реєстрації) державних    | register of state acts certifying the right of |
| актів на право колективної власності на | collective ownership of land                   |
| Землю                                   |  |
| книга записів (реєстрації) державних    | register of state acts certifying the right of |
| актів на право приватної власності на   | private ownership of land                      |
| землю                                   |  |
| книга записів (реєстрації) державних    | register of state acts certifying the right to |
| актів на право постійного користування  | permanent use of land (by citizens)            |

| землею (громадянами)                   |  |
|--|--|
| книга записів (реєстрації) державних   | register of state acts certifying the right to |
| актів на право тимчасового             | temporary use of land (including the right     |
| користування землею (в тому числі на   | on the terms of lease)                         |
| умовах оренди)                         |  |
| регулювання земельних відносин         | land relations regulation                      |
| компетенція України у галузі           | competence of Ukraine in the sphere of         |
| регулювання земельних відносин         | land relations regulation                      |
| контроль за використанням земель       | control of land use                            |
| контроль за охороною земель            | control of land protection                     |
| користування землею                    | land use                                       |
| майнові спори, пов'язані з земельними  | property disputes pertaining to land           |
| відносинами                            | relations                                      |
| методика грошової оцінки земель        | pecuniary evaluation technique for             |
| сільськогосподарського призначення та  | agricultural lands and lands of populated      |
| населених пунктів                      | areas  |
| містобудівний кадастр населених        | city construction cadastre of populated        |
| пунктів                                | areas  |
| Моніторинг земель                      | land monitoring                                |
| надання земель для                     | land allotment for non-farming purposes        |
| несільськогосподарських потреб         |  |
| надання земель сільськогосподарського  | allotment of farm /agricultural /lands         |
| призначення                            | another of faint, agricultural fainds          |
| надання земельних ділянок у власність, | allotment of land parcels for ownership,       |
| користування                           | use  |
|  | failure to comply with the terms of taking     |
| невиконання умов знімання, зберігання  | off, preserving and distributing fertile       |
| і нанесення родючого шару грунту       | layer of soil                                  |
| невикористання протягом двох років     |  |
| земельної ділянки, наданої для         | failure to use a land parcel granted for       |
| несільськогосподарських потреб         | other than farming purposes within a year      |
| невикористання протягом одного року    | failure to use a land parcel granted for       |
| земельної ділянки, наданої для         | farming purposes, within a year                |
| сільськогосподарського виробництва     |  |
| недопустимість вилучення земель,       | inadmissibility of withdrawal of lands         |
| зайнятих природними та історико-       | occupied by natural, historical and cultural   |
| культурними об'єктами                  | sites  |
| недопустимість вилучення особливо      | inadmissibility of withdrawal of especially    |
| цінних продуктивних земель             | valuable productive lands                      |
| неправильна експлуатація проти-        | faulty operation of anti-erosive and           |
| ерозійних і гідротехнічних споруд      | hydrotechnical structures                      |
| нераціональне використання земельної   | non-sustainable use of a land parcel           |
| ділянки                                |  |
| нормативи гранично допустимих          | standards of maximum admissible                |
|  | 3/6  |

|  | concentrations of chamical radioactive  |
|--|---|
| концентрацій хімічних, радіоактивних   | concentrations of chemical, radioactive<br>and other harmful substances in soil and |
| та інших шкідливих речовин у грунті і  |   |
| порядок їх визначення                  | procedure for their determination   |
| обов'язки власників земельних ділянок  | duties of land owners and land users  |
| і землекористувачів                    |   |
| обов'язки підприємств, установ і       | duties of enterprises, institutions and   |
| організацій, що проводять              | organisations that conduct prospecting  |
| розвідувальні роботи                   |   |
| органи, що здійснюють державне         | state bodies exercising state   |
| управління у галузі використання і     | administration in the sphere of use and   |
| охорони земель                         | protection of lands   |
| органи, які здійснюють державний       | bodies exercising state control of land use   |
| контроль за використанням і охороною   | and protection  |
| земель                                 |   |
| органи, які розглядають земельні спори | bodies dealing with land disputes   |
| організація раціонального              | organisation of sustainable use of lands  |
| використання земель                    |   |
| оренда землі                           | land lease  |
| оскарження рішень Рад щодо             | appeals against Radas' decisions on land  |
| земельних спорів                       | disputes  |
| особливий порядок вилучення земель     | special procedure for land withdrawal for   |
| для державних і громадських потреб     | state and public needs  |
| охорона земель                         | land protection   |
| паювання земель                        | lands sharing out   |
| переважне надання земельних ділянок    | pre-emptive granting of lands for farming   |
| для потреб сільського господарства     | purposes  |
| переведення земель з однієї категорії  | transference of lands from one category to  |
| до іншої                               | another one   |
| передача земельних ділянок у власність | chargeable allotment of land parcels for  |
| громадянам за плату                    | citizens' ownership   |
| передача земельних ділянок у власність | allotment of land parcels for citizens'   |
| громадянам безплатно                   | ownership free of charge  |
| передача земельних ділянок у власність | transference of land parcels for ownership  |
| перекручення даних державного          | distortion of the data of the state land  |
| земельного кадастру                    | cadastre  |
| перехід права на земельну ділянку при  | conveyance of the title to a land parcel in   |
| переході права власності на майно      | the event of transference of the right of   |
| селянського (фермерського)             | ownership of a peasant (farmers')   |
| господарства                           | homestead property  |
|  | conveyance of the title to the land parcel  |
| перехід права на земельну ділянку при  | in the event of transference of the right to  |
| переході права на будівлю і споруду    | own the building and structure  |
| пільги щодо плати за землю             | privileges /exemptions/ with regard to  |
|  | payment for land  |
|  |   |

| план зовнішніх меж земель, переданих<br>у колективну власністьplan of external boundaries of la<br>conveyed for collective ownersh<br>plan of external boundaries of a<br>plan of external boundaries of a<br>plan of external boundaries of la<br>sem.план зовнішніх меж<br>землекористуванняplan of external boundaries of la<br>garcelплан зовнішніх меж<br>землекористування земліpayment for the use of land<br>Payment for land acquisition<br>return of land parcels occupied vi<br>authorisationповернення самовільно зайнятих<br>земельних ділянокreturn of land parcels occupied vi<br>authorisationпоновлення порушених прав власників<br>земельних ділянок і землекористувачівrestoration of violated rights of<br>owners and land usersпорушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянокbreach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied landsпорушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земельbreach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied landsпорушення строків повернення<br>тромадян про передачу та набуття<br>земельних ділянокbreach of the terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcelsпорядок ведення державного<br>землекористувачамprocedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>aemset land usersпорядок використання земельних<br>ділянок для розвідувальних робітprocedure for the use of land par | nip       |
|--|-----------|
| рlan of external boundaries of a<br>рассе!       план зовнішніх меж земельної ділянки     parcel       план зовнішніх меж<br>землекористування     plan of external boundaries of la<br>parcel       плата за використання землі     payment for the use of land       плата за придбання землі     payment for land acquisition       повернення самовільно зайнятих<br>земельних ділянок     return of land parcels occupied<br>authorisation       Погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land use<br>organization       поновлення порушених прав власників<br>земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     restoration of violated rights of<br>owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянок     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcels       порушення строків розгляду заяв<br>горядок ведення державного<br>земельних ділянок     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок використання земельних     procedure for the use of land parcels   |           |
| план зовнішніх меж земельної ділянки     рагсеl       план зовнішніх меж     plan of external boundaries of la       землекористування     payment for the use of land       плата за придбання землі     payment for land acquisition       повернення самовільно зайнятих     return of land parcels occupied authorisation       погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land uses       поновлення порушених прав власників     restoration of violated rights of       земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань     breach of terms of making decis       порушення строків вовернення     temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків повернення     breach of terms for returning       тимчасово займаних земель     temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering       порушення строків розгляду заяв     procedure for keeping state land       порядок ведення державного     seмельного кадастру       порядок визначення та відшкодування     procedure for the determination       землекористувачам     land users       порядок використання земел   | land      |
| план зовнішніх меж     plan of external boundaries of la       землекористування     раутепt for the use of land       плата за придбання землі     payment for land acquisition       повернення самовільно зайнятих     return of land parcels occupied v       земльних ділянок     authorisation       Погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land use       поновлення порушених прав власників     restoration of violated rights of seмлекористувачів       земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань     breach of terms of making decis       порушення строків повернення     breach of the terms for returning       цілянок     temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків повернення     breach of terms for considering       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of land parcels       порушення строків розгляду заяв     procedure for keeping state land       порядок визначення та відшкодування     procedure for the determination       земельного кадастру     procedure for the use of land own       земленьного кадастру     procedure for the use of land own       землекористувачам </td <td></td>  |           |
| землекористування     раутепt for the use of land       плата за придбання землі     payment for land acquisition       повернення самовільно зайнятих     return of land parcels occupied vauthorisation       земельних ділянок     authorisation       Погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land users       поновлення порушених прав власників     restoration of violated rights of semenьних ділянок i землекористувачів       порушення строків вирішення питань     breach of terms of making decis       порушення строків повернення     temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків повернення     breach of the terms for returning       тимчасово займаних земель     temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering       порушення строків розгляду заяв     procedure for keeping state land       порядок визначення та відшкодування     procedure for the determination       земельного кадастру     procedure for the use of land own       абитків власникам землі і     grocedure for the use of land own       землекористувачам     land users <td></td>  |           |
| плата за використання землі     раутепt for the use of land       плата за придбання землі     Payment for land acquisition       повернення самовільно зайнятих     return of land parcels occupied vauthorisation       земельних ділянок     authorisation       Погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land use organization       поновлення порушених прав власників землекористувачів     restoration of violated rights of semenьних ділянок i землекористувачів       порушення строків вирішення питань про передачу та надання земельних ділянок     breach of terms of making decis conveyance and granting of land       порушення строків повернення     breach of the terms for returning temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering applications with regard to conv and acquisition of land parcels       порядок ведення державного земельного кадастру     procedure for the determination recovery of damage to land own землекористувачам       абитків власникам землі і     procedure for the use of land parcels       порядок використання земельних     procedure for the use of land own землекористувачам   | und use   |
| плата за придбання землі     Раутепt for land acquisition       повернення самовільно зайнятих     return of land parcels occupied authorisation       Погодження проектів землеустрою     authorisation       Погодження порушених прав власників     approval of projects of land use organization       поновлення порушених прав власників     restoration of violated rights of seмельних ділянок і землекористувачів       порушення строків вирішення питань про передачу та надання земельних     breach of terms of making decis       порушення строків повернення     breach of the terms for returning temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering applications with regard to conv земельних ділянок       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering applications with regard to conv земельних ділянок       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for keeping state land       порядок ведення державного земельного кадастру     procedure for the determination recovery of damage to land own землекористувачам       абитків власникам землі і     procedure for the use of land parcels       порядок використання земельних     procedure for the use of land parcels  | _         |
| повернення самовільно зайнятих<br>земельних ділянок     return of land parcels occupied<br>authorisation       Погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land use<br>organization       поновлення порушених прав власників<br>земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     restoration of violated rights of<br>owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянок     breach of terms of making decis<br>conveyance and granting of land       порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcels       порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадастру     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі і<br>землекористувачам     procedure for the use of land parcels   |           |
| земельних ділянок     authorisation       Погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land use<br>organization       поновлення порушених прав власників<br>земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     restoration of violated rights of<br>owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянок     breach of terms of making decis<br>conveyance and granting of land<br>mopyшення строків повернення       порушення строків розгляду заяв<br>порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв<br>порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcels       порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадастру     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі і<br>землекористувачам     procedure for the use of land parcels  |           |
| Погодження проектів землеустрою     approval of projects of land use<br>organization       поновлення порушених прав власників<br>земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     restoration of violated rights of<br>owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянок     breach of terms of making decis<br>conveyance and granting of land       порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcels       порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадастру     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок використувачам     procedure for the use of land par   | without   |
| огдаnization       поновлення порушених прав власників<br>земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     restoration of violated rights of i<br>owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянок     breach of terms of making decis<br>conveyance and granting of land       порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcels       порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадастру     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок використувачам     land users  |           |
| поновлення порушених прав власників<br>земельних ділянок і землекористувачів     restoration of violated rights of i<br>owners and land users       порушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянок     breach of terms of making decis<br>conveyance and granting of land       порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcels       порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадастру     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі і<br>землекористувачам     procedure for the use of land parcels   |           |
| земельних ділянок і землекористувачівowners and land usersпорушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянокbreach of terms of making decis<br>conveyance and granting of land<br>conveyance and granting of land<br>temporarily occupied landsпорушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земельbreach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied landsпорушення строків розгляду заяв<br>громадян про передачу та набуття<br>земельних ділянокbreach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcelsпорядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадаструprocedure for keeping state land<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land usersпорядок використувачамland users   |           |
| порушення строків вирішення питань<br>про передачу та надання земельних<br>ділянок     breach of terms of making decis<br>conveyance and granting of land       порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcels       порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадастру     procedure for keeping state land       порядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі і     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок використувачам     land users   | land      |
| про передачу та надання земельних   conveyance and granting of land     ділянок   conveyance and granting of land     порушення строків повернення   breach of the terms for returning     тимчасово займаних земель   temporarily occupied lands     порушення строків розгляду заяв   breach of terms for considering     порушення строків розгляду заяв   breach of terms for considering     пормадян про передачу та набуття   applications with regard to conv     земельних ділянок   and acquisition of land parcels     порядок ведення державного   procedure for keeping state land     земельного кадастру   procedure for the determination     порядок визначення та відшкодування   grocedure for the determination     землекористувачам   land users     порядок використання земельних   procedure for the use of land parcels  |           |
| діляноквиділянокпорушення строків поверненняbreach of the terms for returningтимчасово займаних земельtemporarily occupied landsпорушення строків розгляду заявbreach of terms for consideringпорушення строків розгляду заявbreach of terms for consideringпорядаян про передачу та набуттяapplications with regard to convземельних ділянокand acquisition of land parcelsпорядок ведення державногоprocedure for keeping state landземельного кадаструпорядок визначення та відшкодуванняпорядок визначення та відшкодуванняprocedure for the determinationземлекористувачамland usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land parcels   | ions on   |
| порушення строків повернення<br>тимчасово займаних земель     breach of the terms for returning<br>temporarily occupied lands       порушення строків розгляду заяв     breach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>земельних ділянок       порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадастру     and acquisition of land parcels       порядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі і     procedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land users       порядок використання земельних     procedure for the use of land parcels   | 1 parcels |
| тимчасово займаних земельtemporarily occupied landsпорушення строків розгляду заявbreach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcelsгромадян про передачу та набуттяapplications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcelsземельних ділянокand acquisition of land parcelsпорядок ведення державногоprocedure for keeping state landземельного кадаструпорядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі іprocedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land parcels   |           |
| порушення строків розгляду заяв<br>громадян про передачу та набуття<br>земельних ділянокbreach of terms for considering<br>applications with regard to conv<br>and acquisition of land parcelsпорядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадаструprocedure for keeping state landпорядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі іprocedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land parcels  | 5         |
| громадян про передачу та набуття   applications with regard to convariant and acquisition of land parcels     земельних ділянок   and acquisition of land parcels     порядок ведення державного   procedure for keeping state land     земельного кадастру   procedure for the determination     порядок визначення та відшкодування   procedure for the determination     збитків власникам землі і   recovery of damage to land own     землекористувачам   land users     порядок використання земельних   procedure for the use of land parcels   |           |
| земельних ділянокand acquisition of land parcelsпорядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадаструprocedure for keeping state landпорядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі іprocedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land parcels  | citizens' |
| порядок ведення державного<br>земельного кадаструprocedure for keeping state landпорядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі іprocedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land part   | eyance    |
| земельного кадаструргосеdure for the determinationпорядок визначення та відшкодуванняprocedure for the determinationзбитків власникам землі іrecovery of damage to land ownземлекористувачамland usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land par  |           |
| порядок визначення та відшкодування<br>збитків власникам землі іprocedure for the determination<br>recovery of damage to land own<br>land usersземлекористувачамland usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land par  | cadastre  |
| збитків власникам землі і<br>землекористувачамrecovery of damage to land own<br>land usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land part   |           |
| землекористувачамland usersпорядок використання земельнихprocedure for the use of land part  | and       |
| порядок використання земельних procedure for the use of land pa  | ers and   |
|  |           |
| ділянок для розвідувальних робіт prospecting   | rcels for |
|  |           |
| порядок встановлення та закріплення procedure for determination and  | l         |
| меж прибудинкових територій establishment of building sites of   | of the    |
| існуючого житлового фонду available housing fund   |           |
| порядок надання у спільне  |           |
| користування або спільну сумісну procedure for granting of land p  |           |
| власність земельних ділянок для housing construction for commo   | on usé or |
| спорудження житлових будинків common co- ownership   |           |
| порядок економічного стимулювання procedure for economic stimula   |           |
| раціонального використання та sustainable use of lands and the   | r         |
| охорони земель protection  |           |
| порядок здійснення державного procedure for exercising state co  |           |
| контролю за використанням i land use and protection  | ontrol of |
| охороною земель  | ontrol of |
| порядок надання земель для ведення procedure for granting lands for  |           |
| селянського (фермерського) (farmers') homesteads   |           |

| господарства   |  |
|--|--|
| порядок оформлення тимчасового   | registration procedure for temporary land    |
| користування землею  | use  |
| порядок паювання земель, переданих у   | procedure for sharing out lands transferred  |
| колективну власність   | for collective ownership to agricultural     |
| сільськогосподарським підприємствам  | enterprises and organisations                |
| і організаціям   | encerprises and organisations                |
| порядок погодження питань,   | procedure for reaching agreement on          |
| порядок погодження питань, пов'язаних з вилученням (викупом)                       | matters pertaining to land withdrawal        |
| земель   | (redemption)                                 |
|  | procedure for the termination of the right   |
| порядок припинення права власності на землю  | of ownership of land                         |
|  | •  |
| порядок припинення права   | procedure for the termination of the right   |
| користування земельною ділянкою  | to use a land parcel                         |
| порядок розгляду спорів з приводу  | procedure for settling disputes with regard  |
| суміжного землекористування  | to the use of adjacent land parcels          |
| порядок розпорядження і використання   | procedure for disposition and use of land    |
| земельних ділянок громадянами, яким  | parcels by citizens owning a house,          |
| житловий будинок, господарські   | outbuildings and other structures by right   |
| будівлі та споруди належать на праві   | of (shared or joint) co-ownership            |
| спільної (часткової або сумісної)  |  |
| власності  |  |
| порушення правил використання  | breach of land use regulations               |
| земель   |  |
| постійне користування землею   | permanent use of land                        |
| права власників земельних ділянок і  |  |
| землекористувачів  | rights of land parcel owners and land users  |
| права і обов'язки сторін при розгляді  | rights and duties of parties in hearing land |
| земельних спорів   | disputes                                     |
| право громадян, які ведуть селянське   |  |
| (фермерське) господарство, на надання  | right of citizens keeping peasant            |
| земельної ділянки у тимчасове  | (farmers') homesteads to grant land          |
| користування іншим особам  | parcels to other persons for temporary use   |
| право громадян, які ведуть селянське   | right of citizens keeping peasant            |
| (фермерське) господарство, на  | (farmers') homesteads to compensation        |
| компенсацію  |  |
| право державної власності на землю   | right of state ownership of land             |
| право колективної власності на землю   | right of collective ownership of land        |
| право на забудову земельних ділянок,   | right to build on land parcels allotted for  |
|  |  |
| наданих для містобудівних потреб   | city construction needs                      |
| наданих для містобудівних потреб<br>право приватної власності громадян на          | · · · · · ·                                  |
| наданих для містобудівних потреб<br>право приватної власності громадян на<br>землю | right of private ownership of land           |
| право приватної власності громадян на землю  | right of private ownership of land           |
| право приватної власності громадян на  | · · · · · ·                                  |

| об'єктами незавершеного будівництва   | uncompleted construction sites                |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| придбання земельних ділянок у         | acquisition of land parcels for ownership     |
| власність                             |   |
| землі запасу                          | reserve lands                                 |
| Землеустрій                           | land use planning                             |
| спори з приводу суміжного             | disputes with regard to adjacent land use     |
| землекористування                     | disputes with regard to adjacent fand use     |
| припинення права колективної та       | termination of the right of collective and    |
| приватної власності на землю          | private ownership of land                     |
| Припинення права користування         | termination of the right to use land          |
| землею                                | tormination of the right to use fund          |
| приховування або перекручення         | concealment or distortion of information      |
| відомостей про стан екологічної, у    | on environmental situation including the      |
| тому числі радіаційної обстановки,    | radiation situation pertaining to land        |
| пов'язаної з забрудненням землі       | pollution                                     |
| приховування або перекручення даних   | concealment or distortion of land cadastre    |
| земельного кадастру                   | information                                   |
| приховування інформації про наявність | concealment of information with regard to     |
| земель запасу                         | the availability of reserve lands             |
| псування і забруднення                | deterioration and contamination of            |
| сільськогосподарських та інших земель | agricultural and other lands                  |
| Раціональне використання земель       | sustainable use of lands                      |
| регулювання земельних відносин у      | regulation of land relations in city          |
| містобудуванні                        | construction                                  |
| реєстрація договорів оренди землі     | registration of contracts of land lease       |
| реєстрація права власності на землю   | registration of the right to land ownership   |
| реєстрація права користування землею  | registration of the right to land use         |
| резервний фонд земель                 | reserve land fund                             |
| Рілля                                 | tillage                                       |
| розмір середньої земельної частки     | size of an average land share                 |
| (паю)                                 |   |
| розміри земельних ділянок селянських  | sizes of land parcels of peasant (farmers')   |
| (фермерських) господарств             | homesteads                                    |
| розміри і порядок визначення втрат    | amount of losses of agricultural and          |
| сільськогосподарського і              | forestry production subject to recovery       |
| лісогосподарського виробництва, що    | and procedure for their determination         |
| підлягають відшкодуванню              |   |
| розміщення об'єктів                   | placement of units of internal construction   |
| внутрігосподарського будівництва      | of agricultural enterprises, institutions and |
| сільськогосподарських підприємств,    | organisations                                 |
| установ і організацій                 |   |
| самовільне відхилення від проектів    | uNULESthorised deviation from projects        |
| внутрігосподарського землеустрою      | of internal land use planning                 |
|                                       | of internal land use planning                 |

|  | parcels                                     |
|--|---|
| сертифікат на право на земельну частку | certifying the right to a land share        |
| (пай)                                  | contriguing the right to a faile share      |
| систематичне невнесення земельного     | regular arrears on land tax payments        |
| податку у строки, встановлені          | within the terms established by the         |
| законодавством України                 | legislation of Ukraine                      |
| систематичне невнесення орендної       | regular arrears on land rent within the     |
| плати у строки, визначені договором    | terms established by the contract of lease  |
| оренди                                 | terms established by the contract of rease  |
| складання проектів відведення          | drawing up drafts of land parcels           |
| земельних ділянок у власність або      | allotment for ownership or use              |
| користування                           | uncontene for contenently of dec            |
| складання проектів створення нових і   |   |
| впорядкування існуючих                 | drawing up drafts of creation of new land   |
| землеволодінь і землекористувань із    | holdings and land uses and arrangement of   |
| урахуванням контурної організації      | the available ones with an account of the   |
| території                              | territory contour organisation              |
| складання схем землеустрою             | drawing up schemes of land use planning     |
| спори про розмежування земель          | controversies over delimitation of lands of |
| населених пунктів                      | populated areas                             |
| стягування плати за землю              | levying payments for land                   |
| суцільна агрохімічна паспортизація     | comprehensive agrochemical certification    |
| земель сільськогосподарського          | of farm lands                               |
| призначення                            |   |
| тимчасове користування землею          | temporary use of land                       |
| угоди щодо землі, які визнаються       | land transactions deemed invalid/null and   |
| недійсними                             | void/                                       |
| умови відшкодування збитків            | terms of damage recovery                    |
| умови надання земель для ведення       | terms of land allotment for keeping         |
| селянського (фермерського)             | peasant (farmers') homesteads               |
| господарства                           |   |
| успадкування земельних ділянок         | inheritance of land parcels                 |
| здійснення заходів щодо використання   | implementing measures designed to use       |
| і охорони земель                       | and protect lands                           |
| форми власності на землю               | forms of ownership of land                  |
| якість земель                          | quality of lands                            |

## **APENDIX 11: Curriculum Vitae**

#### Taras V. Skarupa

01030, Ukraine, 25, Taras Shevchenko Boulevard, fl. 25, tel.: (044) 293-6308 (office) 235-9231 (home)

Date of birth: 26 April, 1982 Sex: Male Nationality: Ukrainian

#### Education:

M. A. (with honours) Jurisprudence (June, 2005), Faculty of Law, National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine.

B. A. (with honours) Jurisprudence, Law Faculty of Kyiv National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine.

#### **Employment and Relevant Experience:**

- 1. January, 2003 currently assistant to an advocate(part-time) Inyurpolis Law Firm
- 2. May 2002 currently Editor-in-Chief of the Ukrainian Law Students Association Newsletter and Law Review (organisation of publication of the Newsletter and Law Review for students, including planning and fund raising);
- 3. February2001- Vice- President of the Law Students Association, National University of Life And Environmental Sciences of Ukraine (planning, organisation of activities: seminars, workshops, including planning and fund raising);

#### Skills:

- Computer Microsoft Word 7.0, Lotus AmiPro 3.1, WordPerfect 6.0, QuarkXpress 3.31, AppleWorks; internet; e-mail.
- Engaged in educational activities, participated in students' conferences (human rights issues and a workshop onNGO's publications);
- Conducted seminars for University students on the application of the European Convention of Human Rights by courts of Ukraine.

#### Foreign languages:

- Ukrainian native speaker;
- Russian excellent (native equivalent);
- English fluent; good knowledge of legal terminology;
- French strong reading and comprehension skills, fair conversation skills;
- German basic comprehension and knowledge of legal terminology.

Interests: Sports (track&field, volleyball, soccer, chess); travelling;

reading (science fiction; documentary stories), music.

#### **References available upon request from:**

#### **RESUME SAMPLE**

Malcolm Gammie Barrister Date of call 1977 QC 1997

#### Education BALLIOL COLLEGE, OXFORD Kings College, London LLM (First Class Hons)

Malcolm Gammie started his career in the City. He was among the first lawyers to work in the tax field with a leading accounting firm. He was the first Director of National Tax Services. Over his career, Malcolm has gained experience in most aspects of taxation and is noted as a leading practitioner in the commercial and international taxation fields.

#### **Scope of Practice**

Malcolm advises on all aspects of commercial, European and international taxation, for both incorporated and unincorporated entities, their shareholders and employees. He covers all the main direct taxes, value added tax, and national insurance.

#### Experience

Malcolm's clients have included many leading UK and foreign multinational companies, banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions.

As a partner in a leading City firm, he has been responsible for the taxation aspects of structuring, financing and implementing major international acquisitions and disposals, mergers and other reorganisations. He also handled negotiations in disputes with the Inland Revenue and Customs & Excise.

#### Write your own summary using the models above. Choose the range of work carried out from the list provided below:

Accounting/auditing Administrative Law Banking, including bills of exchange, capital market, mortgages and pledges, loan agreements, letters of credit. Building, construction disputes Crime, white collar fraud. Defamation Employment and Industrial Relations Law, including breach of confidence, health and safety at work, pension schemes, unfair and wrongful dismissal

Environmental Law

European Union Law Insolvency Intellectual Property, including copyright, patents, trade marks Professional Negligence Sale and Supply of Goods (domestic and international), including consumer protection, leasing Securities, including bonds and shares Shareholder disputes

#### Curriculum Vitae of Terry Davis, Secretary General of the Council of Europe

Born in 1938 Married with two children and two grandchildren **Education** Studied European history, French language and literature and German language and literature to Advanced Level Graduated in law at the University College London Postgraduate Degree in Business Administration (cum summa laude) at the University of Michigan (USA)

#### **Management experience**

Leyland Cars: Senior Manager (1974-79) Promoted to General Manager of Jaguar Rover Triumph Parts Division with responsibility for more than 2 000 people

Chrysler Parts UK: Manager (1968-71)

Clarks Shoes: Manager (1965-68)

Esso Oil Company: Internal Auditor (1962-65)

#### **Parliamentary experience**

Member of Parliament for 28 years

Official Spokesperson for the Labour Party in Parliament: - Finance and Economic Affairs (3 years) - Trade and Industry (1 year) - Health (3 years)

Her Majesty's Privy Council - appointed for services to the Council of Europe on the recommendation of the Prime Minister Committees:

- Public Accounts Committee (7 years) - examining the efficiency and effectiveness of Government Departments - Public Records Advisory Committee (6 years) - advising on which Government files should be made public - Special Committee of Privy Councillors - which reviewed the Anti- Terrorism, Crime and Security Act including the UK's derogation from the European Convention on Human Rights

## Other political experience

Councillor in local government (2 years)

Member of Trade Union for managers, scientists and technicians (29 years)

Chairman of the Independent Commission of Inquiry into the treatment of elderly people in Birmingham (2001-02)

Visiting lecturer at Civil Service College (7 years)

#### **International experience**

Parliamentary Assembly of Council of Europe - Member of UK delegation to the Assembly (12 years) - Leader of delegation (5 years) Chairperson of Socialist Group (2 years) - Vice-President of Assembly (5 years) - Member of Bureau (7 years)

Assembly Committees: - Economic Affairs and Development Committee: 1992-99 - Chairperson of Committee (for 3 years) - Political Affairs Committee: 1996-2004 - Chairperson of Committee (for 2 years) - Monitoring Committee: 1997-2004 - Legal Affairs and Human Rights Committee: 2001-04

Rapporteur for the following reports: - European Bank for Reconstruction and Development - North-South Centre - Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development - Georgia's admission to the Council of Europe - Monitoring report on Latvia

Other activities: - International Institute for Democracy (5 years) - Attended two Parliamentary Conferences for the Stability Pact for South- Eastern Europe -Observed elections in Albania, Georgia, Latvia and Ukraine Western European Union: - Member of UK delegation to WEU Assembly (12 years) - Leader of UK delegation (5 years) - Vice-President of the Assembly (5 years) - Chairperson of the Socialist Group (4 years) - Rapporteur for several reports on defence and security issues

Organisation for Security and Co-operation in Europe - Member of the UK delegation to the OSCE Assembly (7 years) - Parliamentary Assembly - Leader of UK delegation (2 years)

Inter-Parliamentary Union - Member of Executive Committee of UK Branch -Attended IPU Conference in Moscow

United Nations General Assembly - Attended three UN General Assemblies as a member of UK delegation and participated twice in debates on co-operation between the United Nations and Council of Europe. Non-Governmental Organisations - Member of Amnesty International - United Nations Association -Globe UK - Links Europe.

## **Curriculum Vitae**

## Maud de Boer-Buquicchio Deputy Secretary General

Born 28/12/1944 in Hoensbroek (the Netherlands) Married to Gianni Buquicchio, two sons

## **PROFESSIONAL CAREER**

2002 Elected Deputy Secretary General of the Council of Europe by the Organisation's Parliamentary Assembly

1998-2002 Deputy Registrar of the European Court of Human Rights 1992 Secretary to the First Chamber of the European Commission of Human Rights -Deputy to the Secretary of the European Commission of Human Rights

1990 Head of Division in the Secretariat of the European Commission of Human Rights

1977 Principal legal officer in the Secretariat of the European Commission of Human Rights - Case-law and Research Division

1972-1977 Member of the Private Office of the Secretary General of the Council of Europe

1969-1971 Member of the legal Secretariat of the European Commission of Human Rights - Applications Division

## **EDUCATION**

Elementary and secondary education (gymnasium) in Deventer 1963-1965 French language and literature studies at Leiden University 1965-1969 Law studies at Leiden University (private, public and criminal law, law of international organisations, social law)

1969 Law degree: thesis subject on equality of treatment between men and women (Article 119 of the Treaty of Rome)

## LANGUAGES

fluent: Dutch, English, French, Italian, German good knowledge: Spanish, Portuguese

## PRINCIPAL PUBLICATIONS

- Klarstellung zum Status des Europäischen Gerichtshofs fur Menschenrechte und seiner Beziehungen zum Europarat, Grundrechte (2003)
- I componimenti bonari nel quadro della Convenzione europea dei dritta dell' uomo (2000), in "Commentario alla Convenzione europea per la protezione dei diritti umani e delle libertä fondamentali", published by CEDAM (Milano)
- Interim Measures by the European Commission on Human Rights (1995), in "the Birth of European Human Rights Law", Nomos Verlaggesellschaft
- The European Commission on Human Rights, Emory Journal of International dispute Resolution (1987)
- Procedure en Praktijk bij de Europese Commissie voor de Rechten van de Mens, Tijdschrift voor Familie- en Jeugdrecht (1986)
- Informationsfreiheit und die audio-visuelle Revolution, (co-author Mr C. Kriiger),

Rundfunk und Femsehen, Hans Bredow-Institut (1989)

- Tax matters and the European Convention on Human Rights, Taxation and Human Rights, A survey of case-law, International Fiscal Association (1987)
- Equality between the sexes and the European Convention on Human Rights, Human rights Files No. 14, Council of Europe (1994)
- Racial discrimination and the European Convention on Human Rights, Council of Europe (1989)
- Sexual discrimination and the European Convention on Human Rights, Human Rights Law Journal (1985)
- Les Droits de l'Enfant dans le cadre de la Convention européenne des Droits de l'Homme vus dans la perspective de la Convention des Nations Unies (1997), Revue Droit en Quart Monde (Belgique), n° 17
- The protection of Children's Rights in Europe and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (1997), the Protection of Human Rights: the European Perspective, Studies in memory of Rolv Ryssdal (Carl Heymanns)
- The Direct Effect of the European Convention on Human Rights and the Rights of Children in Monitoring Children's Rights, Kluwer Law International (1996)
- The impact of the European Convention on Human Rights on the Rights of Children, Ediciones Universidad, Salamanca (1996)
- Children and the European Convention on Human Rights, Studies in honour of Mr Wiarda, Carl Heymanns Verlag (1988)
- Health and migration (2000), in Health, Migration and Return, TMC Asser press

### **APPENDIX 12: European Court Of Human Rights** Council of Europe Strasbourg, France

## APPLICATION

under Article 34 of the European Convention on Human Rights and Rules 45 and 47 of the Rules of Court

This application is a formal legal document and may affect your rights and obligations.

- I. THE PARTIES
- A. THE APPLICANT

(Fill in the following details of the applicant and the representative, if any)

- 1. Surname First name(s)
- 2. Sex: male / female
- 3. Nationality
- 4. Occupation
- 5. Date and place of birth
- 6. Permanent address
- 7. Tel. No.
- 8. Present address (if different from 6.)
- 9. Name of representative\*
- 10. Occupation of representative
- II. Address of representative
- 12. Tel. No Fax No.

## **B.** THE HIGH CONTRACTING PARTY

(Fill in the name of the State(s) against which the application is directed)

13. If the applicant appoints a representative, attach a form of authority signed by the applicant and his or her representative.

II. STATEMENT OF THE FACTS

14. Continue on a separate sheet if necessary

III. STATEMENT OF ALLEGED VIOLATIONS) OF THE CONVENTION AND/OR

## PROTOCOLS AND OF RELEVANT ARGUMENTS

15 .....

- IV. STATEMENT RELATIVE TO ARTICLE 35 § 1 OF THE CONVENTION
- 16. Final decision (date, court or authority and nature of decision)

17. Other decisions (list in chronological order, giving date, court or authority and nature of decision for each of them)

18. Is there or was there any other appeal or other remedy available to you which you have not used? If so, explain why you have not used it.

Continue on a separate sheet if necessary

V. STATEMENT OF THE OBJECT OF THE APPLICATION

19 ..... VI. STATEMENT CONCERNING OTHER INTERNATIONAL

## PROCEEDINGS

20. Have you submitted the above complaints to any other procedure of international investigation or settlement? If so, give full details.

VII. LIST OF DOCUMENTS (NO ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS,

### ONLY PHOTOCOPIES,

DO NOT STAPLE, TAPE OR BIND DOCUMENTS)

Include copies of all decisions referred to in Parts IV and VI above. If you do not have copies, you should obtain them. If you cannot obtain them, explain why not. No documents will be returned to you.)

21.

a ).....

b ).....

c ).....

VIII. I hereby declare that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information I have given in the present application form is correct.

Date/Date

(Signature of the applicant or of the representative)

## **APPENDIX 13.**

Постанова Кабінету Міністрів України №55 від 27 січня 2010 р.

Нормативна таблиця для відтворення українських власних назв засобами англійської мови

| А   | В      | С      | D                     | Е            |              |
|-----|--------|--------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| No. | Укр.   | Лат.   | Примітки              | Приклади зас | стосування   |
|     | літери | літери |                       | _            | -            |
|     |        |        |                       |              |              |
| 1   | А      | А      | -                     | Алушта       | Alushta      |
| 2   | Б      | В      | -                     | Борщагівка   | Borschahivka |
| 3   | В      | V      | -                     | Вишгород     | Vyshhorod    |
| 4   | Γ      | H, gh  | Н - у більшості       | Гадяч,       | Hadiach,     |
|     |        |        | випадків              | Згорани      | Zghorany     |
|     |        |        | gh - при відтворзг-   |              |              |
| 5   | Г      | G      | -                     | Галаган      | Galagan      |
| 6   | Д      | D      | -                     | Дон          | Don          |
| 7   | E      | E      | -                     | Рівне        | Rivne        |
| 8   | E      | Ye, ie | Үе - на початку       | Єнакієве,    | Yenakiieve,  |
|     |        |        | слова,                | Наєнко       | Naienko      |
|     |        |        | іе - в інших позиціях |              |              |
| 9   | Ж      | Zh     | -                     | Житомир      | Zhytomyr     |
| 10  | 3      | Z      | -                     | Закарпаття   | Zakarpattia  |
| 11  | И      | Y      | -                     | Медвин       | Medvyn       |
| 12  | Ι      | Ι      | -                     | Іршава       | Irshava      |
| 13  | Ï      | Ι      | Үі - на початку       | Їжакевич,    | Yizhakevych, |
|     |        |        | слова,                | Кадіївка     | Kadiivka     |
|     |        |        | I - в інших позиціях  |              |              |
| 14  | Й      | Y,i    | Ү - на початку слова, | Йосипівка,   | Yosypivka,   |
|     |        |        | і - в інших позиціях  | Стрий        | Stryi        |
| 15  | К      | K      | -                     | Київ         | Kyiv         |
| 16  | Л      | L      | -                     | Лебедин      | Lebedyn      |
| 17  | Μ      | Μ      | -                     | Миколаїв     | Mykolaiv     |
| 18  | Н      | N      | -                     | Ніжин        | Nizhyn       |
| 19  | 0      | 0      | -                     | Одеса        | Odesa        |
| 20  | П      | Р      | -                     | Полтава      | Poltava      |
| 21  | Р      | R      | -                     | Ромни        | Romny        |
| 22  | С      | S      | -                     | Суми         | Sumy         |
| 23  | Т      | Т      | -                     | Тетерів      | Teteriv      |
| 24  | У      | U      | -                     | Ужгород      | Uzhhorod     |
| 25  | Φ      | F      | -                     | Фастів       | Fastiv       |
| 26  | X      | Kh     | -                     | Харків       | Kharkiv      |

| 27 | Ц | Ts      | -                     | Біла Церква | Bila Tserkva |
|----|---|---------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 28 | Ч | Ch      | -                     | Чернівці    | Chernivtsi   |
| 29 | Ш | Sh      | -                     | Шостка      | Shostka      |
| 30 | Щ | Sch     | -                     | Гоща        | Hoscha       |
| 31 | Ь | 1       | -                     | Русь,       | Rus',        |
|    |   |         |                       | Львів       | L'viv        |
| 32 | Ю | Yu , iu | Yu - на початку       | Юрій,       | Yurii,       |
|    |   |         | слова,                | Крюківка    | Kriukivka    |
|    |   |         | iu - в інших позиціях |             |              |
| 33 | Я | Ya , ia | Үа - на початку       | Яготин,     | Yahotyn,     |
|    |   |         | слова,                | Ічня        | Ichnia       |
|    |   |         | іа - в інших позиціях |             |              |
|    | ' | ia      | (див. коментар)       | Знам'янка   | Znamianka    |